How to use this Handbook

The information in this book has been divided into eight parts.

**General Information** (pages 1-24) lists what you need to know about the University as a whole, introduces some of the services available and notes the most important rules and procedures. You should read this part in its entirety.

For further information about the University and its activities, see the University Calendar.

**Faculty Information.**

**Undergraduate Study** outlines the programs available in each school in the faculty.

**Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions** lists each subject offered in the faculty. The subjects are grouped by discipline; the disciplines are listed alphabetically.

Information includes:
- Subject number, title and description
- Prerequisite, co-requisite and excluded subjects, where applicable
- Additional information about the subject such as credit value, class contact or teaching hours per week, sessions when taught

**Graduate Study** is about higher degrees, and includes **Graduate Subject Descriptions.**

**Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees.**

**Scholarships and Prizes** available at undergraduate and graduate level in the faculty.

**Staff list.**

For detailed reference, see the list of **Contents.**
Arts

1987
Faculty Handbook
The address of the University of New South Wales is:

PO Box 1, Kensington
New South Wales, Australia 2033

Telephone: (02) 697 2222
Telegraph: UNITECH, SYDNEY
Telex AA26054
Subjects, courses and any arrangements for courses including staff allocated, as stated in the Calendar or any Handbook or any other publication, announcement or advice of the University, are an expression of intent only and are not to be taken as a firm offer or undertaking. The University reserves the right to discontinue or vary such subjects, courses, arrangements or staff allocations at any time without notice.

Information in this Handbook has been brought up to date as at 8 September 1986, but may be amended without notice by the University Council.

Contents

General Information ................................................................. 1

Some People Who Can Help You ............................................... 1

Calendar of Dates
The Academic Year ..................................................................... 2
1987 .................................................................................... 2
1988 .................................................................................... 4

Organization of the University ..................................................... 5

Arms of the University/University Colours/Council/Profesional Board/Faculties/Boards of Study/Schools/Executive Officers/
General Administration/Student Representation/Award of the University Medal/Subject Numbers/Textbook Lists/
Textbook Costs etc/Co-operative Bookshop/General Studies

Student Services and Activities
Accommodation .......................................................................... 7
Residential Colleges .................................................................... 7
Other Accommodation .................................................................. 7
Associations, Clubs and Societies .................................................. 7
The Sports Association .................................................................. 7
Australian Armed Services ......................................................... 8
Chaplancy Centre ......................................................................... 8
Student Services .......................................................................... 8
Sport and Recreation Section ....................................................... 8
Physical Education and Recreation Centre ..................................... 8
Student Counselling and Research Unit ........................................ 8
Careers and Employment Section ............................................... 8
Student Health Unit ..................................................................... 9
The Students' Union ..................................................................... 9
The University Library .................................................................. 9
The University Union ................................................................... 10

Student Membership of Faculties and Boards of Studies .................. 10

Financial Assistance to Students .................................................. 12

Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme/Other Financial Assistance/Financial Assistance to Aboriginal Students
Undergraduate Study: 3420 Bachelor of Social Science Degree Course

Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Social Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification of Subjects by Number</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Studies</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic History</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Studies</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media and Popular Culture Studies</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish and Latin American Studies</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third World Studies</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Undergraduate Study: Summary of Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Studies</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic History</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Studies</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish and Latin American Studies</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Arts

#### Graduate Study

- Doctor of Philosophy Degree ........................................... 177
- Master of Arts Degree ................................................... 177
- Master of Arts Degree by Research .................................... 177
- Master of Arts Degree by Research and Course Work .............. 178
- Master of Arts Degree by Course Work ............................... 178
- Master of Arts Degree in Interdisciplinary Studies ............... 178
- Master of Music Degree .................................................. 178
- Master of Music by Course Work ...................................... 178
- Master of Arts Degree .................................................... 179
- Australian Studies ........................................................... 179
- Comparative and General Literature ................................... 180
- Culture and Society ....................................................... 181
- English ............................................................................. 183
- French .............................................................................. 184
- German Studies ............................................................... 184
- History .............................................................................. 184
- History and Philosophy of Science ...................................... 185
- Interdisciplinary Studies .................................................... 185
- Nineteenth Century Studies ................................................. 186
- Philosophy ........................................................................ 188
- Science, Technology and Society ........................................ 188
- Sociology ........................................................................... 189
- Studies in United States Civilization .................................... 192
- Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) .. 193
- Theatre Studies ................................................................. 194
- Women's Studies ............................................................... 194
- Master of Music Degree ..................................................... 196

#### Graduate Study: Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees

- Doctor of Philosophy ......................................................... 201
- Master of Arts at Honours Level ......................................... 203
- Master of Arts at Pass Level and Master of Music ............... 205

#### Scholarships and Prizes

- Scholarships
  - Undergraduate .................................................................. 207
  - Graduate ............................................................................ 208
- Prizes
  - Undergraduate ................................................................... 211
  - Graduate ............................................................................. 213

#### Staff

- ................................................................. 214
General Information

To obtain the maximum benefit from your studies you should make an effort to learn what facilities the University offers, to investigate the best methods of study and to discover as much as possible about the course for which you are enrolled.

This Handbook has been specially designed as a detailed source of reference for you in all matters related to your Faculty. This General Information Section is intended to help you put the Faculty into perspective with the University as a whole, to introduce you to some of the services available to students and to note some of the most important rules and procedures.

For fuller details about some aspects of the University and its activities you might need to consult the University Calendar.

Some people who can help you

If you are experiencing difficulties in adjusting to the requirements of the University you will probably need advice. The best people to talk to on matters relating to progress in studies are your tutors and lecturers. If your problem lies outside this area there are many other people with specialized knowledge and skills who may be able to help you.

The Student Services staff, located on the ground floor of the Chancellery, will help those students who need advice and who have problems but who do not seem to be provided for by the other organizations and services mentioned. As well as dealing with general enquiries the staff is especially concerned with the problems of overseas, Aboriginal, and physically handicapped and disabled students. Enquire at Room G19, phone 3114.

The Senior Assistant Registrar (Student Administration), Ms Judith Tonkin, is located on the ground floor of the Chancellery. For particular enquiries regarding illness and other matters affecting performance in examinations and assessment, graduation ceremonies, release of examination results and variations to enrolment programs, phone 3102 or 3097.

The Assistant Registrar (Undergraduate Office), Mr John Beauchamp, is located on the ground floor of the Chancellery. General inquiries should be directed to 3095.

The Senior Administrative Officer (Examinations), Mr John Grigg, is located on the ground floor of the Chancellery. Enquiries regarding examinations, including examination timetables and clash of examinations should be directed to 3088.

The Adviser for Prospective Students, Mrs Fay Lindsay, is located with the Careers and Employment Section and is

Note: All phone numbers below are University extension numbers. If you are outside the University, dial 697 2222 and ask for the extension. Alternatively you may dial 697 and then the extension number. This prefix should only be used when you are certain of the extension that you require as callers using 697 cannot be transferred to any other number.
Calendar

available for personal interview. For an appointment phone 5434.

The Careers and Employment Section is located in Hut E15c at the foot of Basser Steps. Enquiries should be directed to 5430.

The Off-campus Housing Service is located in Room G19 in the Chancellery. For assistance in obtaining suitable accommodation phone 3116.

Student Loans enquiries should be directed to Room G19 in the Chancellery, phone 3115.

The Student Health Unit is located in Hut E15b at the foot of Basser Steps. The Director is Dr Geoffrey Hansen. For medical aid phone 5427, 5426 or 5425.

The Student Counselling and Research Unit is located at the foot of Basser Steps. Dr Pat Cleary is the Head of the Unit. For assistance with educational or vocational problems ring 5418 or 5422 for an appointment.

The University Librarian is Mr Allan Horton. Library enquiries should be directed to 2686.

The Chaplaincy Centre is located in Hut E15a at the foot of Basser Steps.

The Students' Union has two offices on campus. One is located at the back of the Library Lawn (between the Chancellery and the Morven Brown Building), where the SU President, Education Vice President, Education Officer, Clubs and Societies Secretary and Postgraduate Officer are available to discuss student problems. The other is on the second floor of the Squarehouse, where the Secretary/Treasurer, Women's Officer, Overseas Student Director, the full-time Solicitor, Tharunka and Campuswide provide information and student services.

Cashier's Hours The University Cashier's office is open from 9.30 am to 1.00 pm and from 2.00 pm to 4.30 pm, Monday to Friday. It is open for additional periods at the beginning of Session 1. Consult noticeboards for details.

---

Calendar of Dates

The Academic Year

The academic year is divided into two sessions, each containing 14 weeks for teaching. There is a recess of six weeks between the two sessions and there are short recesses of one week within each of the sessions.

Session 1 commences on the first Monday of March.

---

1987

Faculties other than Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>2 March to 10 May</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Term 1 (14 weeks)</td>
<td>May Recess: 11 May to 17 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 1</td>
<td>18 May to 14 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 2 (14 weeks)</td>
<td>Study Recess: 15 June to 21 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 3 (14 weeks)</td>
<td>Midyear Recess: 22 June to 26 July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term 1</th>
<th>22 June to 8 July</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Term 2</td>
<td>27 July to 23 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 3</td>
<td>August Recess: 24 August to 30 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 4</td>
<td>31 August to 8 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 5</td>
<td>Study Recess: 9 November to 15 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Faculty of Medicine

First and Second Years

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term 1 (10 weeks)</th>
<th>19 January to 29 March</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Term 2 (9 weeks)</td>
<td>6 April to 10 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 3 (9 weeks)</td>
<td>22 June to 23 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 4 (10 weeks)</td>
<td>31 August to 8 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term 1</th>
<th>22 June to 10 July</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Term 2</td>
<td>27 July to 23 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 3</td>
<td>August Recess: 24 August to 30 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 4</td>
<td>31 August to 8 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 5</td>
<td>Study Recess: 9 November to 15 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Australian Graduate School of Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term 1 (10 weeks)</th>
<th>2 March to 8 May</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Term 2 (10 weeks)</td>
<td>1 June to 7 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 3 (10 weeks)</td>
<td>31 August to 7 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

University College/Australian Defence Force Academy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session 1 (14 weeks)</th>
<th>2 March to 3 May</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Term 1</td>
<td>May Recess: 4 May to 17 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 2</td>
<td>18 May to 19 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 3</td>
<td>Midyear Recess: 20 June to 12 July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term 1</th>
<th>22 June to 10 July</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Term 2</td>
<td>27 July to 23 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 3</td>
<td>August Recess: 24 August to 30 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 4</td>
<td>31 August to 8 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 5</td>
<td>Study Recess: 9 November to 15 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Session 2 
(13 weeks) 
13 July to 23 August
August Recess: 24 August to 6 September
7 September to 23 October
Examinations 26 October to 13 November

January
Thursday 1 Public Holiday — New Year’s Day
Monday 5 List of graduands in Medicine for Febru-
ary Graduation Ceremony published in
The Sydney Morning Herald
Friday 9 Last day for acceptance of applications
by office of the Admissions Section for
transfer to another undergraduate course
within the University
Monday 12 Last day for applications for review of
results of assessment
Monday 26 Public Holiday — Australia Day

February
Monday 2 Enrolment period begins for second and
later year undergraduate students and
graduate students enrolled in formal
courses
Tuesday 3 Enrolment period begins for new under-
graduate students and undergraduate
students repeating first year
Tuesday 24 Last day for undergraduate students who
have completed requirements for pass
degrees to advise the Registrar they are
proceeding to an honours degree or do
not wish to take out the degree for which
they have applied for any other reason

March
Monday 2 Session 1 begins — all courses except
Medicine III, IV and V
Wednesday 4 List of graduands for April/May ceremo-
nies and 1984 prizewinners published in
The Sydney Morning Herald
Monday 9 Last day for notification of correction of
details published in The Sydney Morning
Herald on 4 March concerning April/May
graduation ceremonies
Friday 13 Last day for acceptance of enrolment by
new undergraduate students and re-
enrolling undergraduate students (late fee
payable thereafter)

April
Thursday 16 Last day for undergraduate students to
discontinue without failure subjects which
extend over Session 1 only
Friday 17 Good Friday — Public Holiday
Saturday 18 Easter Saturday — Public Holiday
Monday 20 Easter Monday — Public Holiday
Saturday 25 Anzac Day — Public Holiday
Wednesday 29 Confirmation of Enrolment forms des-
patched to all students

May
Friday 8 Last day for acceptance of corrected
Confirmation of Enrolment forms
Monday 11
Wednesday 13

May Recess begins
Last day for undergraduate students
completing requirements for degrees at
the end of Session 1 to submit Applica-
tion for Admission to Degree forms
Thursday 14 Publication of provisional timetable for
June/July examinations

May Recess ends
Last day for students to advise of exam-
ination clashes

June
Tuesday 2 Publication of timetable for June/July
examinations
Monday 8 Queen’s Birthday — Public Holiday
Sunday 14
Monday 15
Sunday 21
Monday 22

Session 1 begins
Session 1 ends
Study Recess begins
Study Recess ends
Midyear Recess begins
Examinations begin

July
Wednesday 8 Examinations end
Monday 20 Assessment results mailed to students
Calendar

Tuesday 21
Assessment results displayed on University noticeboards
To Friday 24 July: Students to amend enrolment programs following receipt of June examination results

Friday 16
Last day for students to advise of examination timetable clashes

Thursday 29
Publication of timetable for November examinations.

Sunday 26

Monday 27

August

Friday 7
Midyear Recess ends

Session 2 begins

Monday 9
Study Recess begins

Sunday 15
Study Recess ends

Monday 16
Examinations begin

September

Wednesday 2
List of graduands for October graduation ceremonies published in The Sydney Morning Herald

Monday 7
Last day for notification of correction of details published in The Sydney Morning Herald on 2 September concerning October graduation ceremonies

Friday 18
Last day for undergraduate students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 2 only

Monday 24
August Recess begins

Tuesday 25
Last day for undergraduate students who have completed requirements for pass degrees to advise the Registrar they are proceeding to an honours degree or do not wish to take out the degree for which they have applied for any other reason

Sunday 30
August Recess ends

Monday 31

November

Sunday 8
Session 2 ends

Monday 9

Sunday 15

Monday 16
Examinations begin

December

Friday 4
Examinations end

Monday 21
Assessment results mailed to students

Tuesday 22
Assessment results displayed on University noticeboards

Friday 25
Christmas Day — Public Holiday

Monday 28
Boxing Day — Public Holiday

1988

Faculties other than Medicine

Session 1 (14 weeks)
7 March to 15 May
May Recess: 16 May to 22 May
23 May to 19 June
Study Recess: 20 June to 26 June
Midyear Recess: 27 June to 31 July
Examinations
27 June to 13 July

Session 2 (14 weeks)
1 August to 28 August

August Recess: 29 August to 4 September
5 September to 13 November
Study Recess: 14 November to 20 November
Examinations
21 November to 9 December

October

Monday 5
Eight Hour Day — Public Holiday

Wednesday 7
Last day for acceptance of corrected Confirmation of Enrolment forms

Thursday 8
Publication of provisional examination timetable

Friday 9
Last day for applications from undergraduate students completing requirements for degrees at the end of Session 2 to submit applications for Admission to Degree forms
General Information

Faculty of Medicine

First and Second Years

As for other faculties

Third and Fourth Years

Term 1 (10 weeks) 25 January to 3 April
Term 2 (9 weeks) 11 April to 15 May
May Recess: 16 May to 22 May
23 May to 19 June
Term 3 (9 weeks) 27 June to 28 August
August Recess: 29 August to 4 September
Term 4 (10 weeks) 5 September to 13 November

Fifth Year

Term 1 (8 weeks) 25 January to 20 March
Term 2 (8 weeks) 28 March to 22 May
Term 3 (8 weeks) 30 May to 24 July
Term 4 (8 weeks) 1 August to 25 September
Term 5 (8 weeks) 5 October to 27 November

March

Monday 7
Session 1 begins — all courses except Medicine III, IV and V

April

Friday 1 to
Easter — Public Holiday

Monday 4
Anzac Day — Public Holiday

Monday 25

Organization of the University

The University of New South Wales was first incorporated by an Act of Parliament in 1949, under the name of the New South Wales University of Technology.

In 1986 the University had 18,950 students and over 4,050 staff who worked in more than eighty buildings.

Arms of the University of New South Wales

The arms of the University are reproduced on the front cover of this handbook. The arms were granted by the College of Her-alds in London, on 3 March 1952, and the heraldic description is as follows:

'Argent on a Cross Gules a Lion passant guardant between four Mullets of eight points Or a Chief Sable charged with an open Book proper thereon the word SCIENTIA in letters also Sable.

The lion and the four stars of the Southern Cross on the Cross of St George have reference to the State of New South Wales which brought the University into being; the open book with SCIENTIA across its page reminds us of its original purpose. Beneath the shield is the motto 'Manu et Mente', ('with Hand and Mind') which is the motto of the Sydney Technical College, from which the University has developed. The motto is not an integral part of the Grant of Arms and could be changed at will; but it was the opinion of the University Council that the relationship with the parent institution should in some way be recorded.'

The University Colours

The colours of the University are black and gold.

The Council

The chief governing body of the University is the Council which has the responsibility of making all major decisions regarding its policy, conduct and welfare.

The Council consists of 29 members including parliamentary and ex officio members, members elected by the staff, students and graduates of the University and some appointed by the Minister for Education.

The Council meets at least five times per year and its members also serve on special committees dealing with, for example, academic matters, finance, buildings and equipment, personnel matters, student affairs and public relations.

The Chairman of the Council is the Chancellor, the Hon. Mr Justice Samuels.
The Professorial Board

The Professorial Board is one of the two chief academic bodies within the University and includes all the professors from the various faculties, non-professorial Heads of Schools and Chairmen of Faculty, and several ex-officio and appointed members. It deliberates on all questions such as matriculation requirements, the content of courses, the arrangement of syllabuses, the appointment of examiners and the conditions for graduate degrees. Its recommendations on matters of major policy are presented to Council for its consideration and adoption.

The Faculties/Boards of Studies

The executive head of a faculty or board of studies is the dean, with the exception of the Australian Graduate School of Management, where the executive head is the director. Members of each faculty or board meet regularly to consider matters pertaining to their own areas of teaching and research, the result of their deliberations being then submitted to the Professorial Board.

The term ‘faculty’ is used in two distinct senses in the University. Sometimes it is used to refer to the group of schools comprising the faculty, and at others to the deliberative body of academic members of the Schools within the faculty.

The ten faculties are Applied Science, Architecture, Arts, Biological Sciences, Commerce, Engineering, Law, Medicine, Professional Studies and Science. In addition, the Board of Studies of the Australian Graduate School of Management (AGSM), the Board of Studies in General Education and the Academic Board of the University College, Australian Defence Force Academy fulfil a function similar to that of the faculties. The Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, which was established to facilitate the joint academic administration of the Science and Mathematics degree course by the faculties of Biological Sciences and Science, considers and reports to the Professorial Board on all matters relating to studies, lectures and examinations in the undergraduate courses offered by the Faculties of Biological Science and Science.

The Schools

Subjects come under the control of the individual schools (e.g., the School of Chemistry, the School of Accountancy). The head of the school in which you are studying is the person in this academic structure with whom you will be most directly concerned.

Executive Officers

As chief executive officer of the University, the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, Professor Michael Birt, is charged with managing and supervising the administrative, financial and other activities of the University.

He is assisted in this task by two Pro-Vice-Chancellors, together with the Deans and the two heads of the administrative divisions.

General Administration

The administrative work of the University is divided between the Deputy Principal (Administration) who is responsible for registrarial, property and staffing matters and the Deputy Principal (Planning and Information) who is responsible for planning information and analysis, finance and the provision of computing services.

Student Representation on Council and Faculties/Boards

Three members of the University Council may be students elected by students. All students who are not full-time members of staff are eligible to stand for a two-year term of office. The students who are elected to the Council are eligible for election to the committees of Council.

Students proceeding to a degree or a graduate diploma may elect members for appointment by the Council to their faculty or board of studies. Elections are for a one-year term of office.

Open Faculty/Board Meetings

If you wish you may attend a faculty or board meeting. You should seek advice at the office of the faculty whose meeting you wish to attend.

Award of the University Medal

The University may award a bronze medal to undergraduate students who have achieved highly distinguished merit throughout their degree course.

Identification of Subjects by Numbers

For information concerning the identifying number of each subject taught in each faculty as well as the full list of identifying numbers and subjects taught in the University, turn to the first page of the section Subject Descriptions. This list is also published in the Calendar.

Textbook Lists

Textbook lists are issued early in the year and are available from School and Faculty offices for re-enrolling students and from the Unisearch House Enrolment Centre for first year students.

Textbook Costs and Course-Related Costs

Students should allow quite a substantial sum for textbooks. This can vary from $250 to $600 per year depending on the course taken. These figures are based on the cost of new books. The Students’ Union operates a secondhand bookshop.

Information about special equipment costs, accommodation charges and cost of subsistence on excursions, field work, etc., and for hospital residence (medical students) is available from individual schools.

Co-operative Bookshop

Membership is open to all members of the community, on initial payment of a fee of $12, refundable after 2 years.

General Studies Program

Almost all undergraduates in faculties other than Arts and Law are required to complete a General Studies program. The Department of General Studies within the Board of Studies in General Education publishes its own Handbook which is available free of charge. All enquiries about General Studies should...
be made to the General Studies Office, Room G56, Morven Brown Building, phone 2436.

Student Services and Activities

Accommodation

Residential Colleges
There are seven residential colleges on campus. Each college offers accommodation in a distinctive environment which varies from college to college, as do facilities and fees. A brief description of each college is given below, and further information may be obtained directly from the individual colleges. In addition to basic residence fees, most colleges make minor additional charges for such items as registration fees, caution money or power charges. Intending students should lodge applications before the end of October in the year prior to the one in which they seek admission. Most colleges require a personal interview as part of the application procedure.

The Kensington Colleges
The Kensington Colleges comprise Basser College, Goldstein College and Philip Baxter College. They house 423 men and women students, as well as tutorial and administrative staff members. College life is maintained in an atmosphere which emphasises co-operation, academic purpose and mutual respect. Apply in writing to the Master, PO Box 24, Kensington, NSW 2033.

International House
International House accommodates 154 male or female students from Australia and up to thirty other countries. Generally about 30 disciplines are represented. College life is multicultural and multidisciplinary. Eight tutors are available to help students. Apply in writing to the Warden, International House, PO Box 1, Kensington, NSW 2033.

New College
New College is an Anglican college and it provides accommodation (with all meals) for 210 graduates and undergraduates, without regard to race, religion, or sex. The College, which has its own resident tutors and a Senior Resident Academic Fellow, sponsors a wide range of activities for staff and students of the University and encourages inter-disciplinary discussion. Apply to the Master, New College, Anzac Parade, Kensington 2033 (telephone 662 6066).

Shalom College
Shalom College is a Jewish residential college. It provides accommodation for 86 men and women students. Non-resident membership is available to students who wish to avail themselves of the Kosher dining room and tutorial facilities. Fees are payable on a session basis. Conferences are catered for, particularly with Kosher requirements. Rates are available on application. Apply in writing to the Master, Shalom College, the University of New South Wales, PO Box 1, Kensington, NSW 2033.

Warrane College
Warrane College offers accommodation for 180 men of all ages, backgrounds and beliefs. Excellent study conditions and a comprehensive tutorial program are features of College life. These are set in the context of a wide range of cultural, social, spiritual and sporting activities in a friendly and open atmosphere. Non-resident membership of the College is available. Opus Dei, a prelature of the Catholic Church, is responsible for the spiritual care of the College. Enquiries: The Master, Warrane College, PO Box 123 Kensington 2033. Telephone (02) 662 6199.

Creston Residence
Creston Residence offers accommodation to 25 undergraduate and graduate women students. Activities and tutorials are open to non-resident students. The activities of a spiritual nature are entrusted to Opus Dei, a personal prelature of the Catholic Church. Enquiries: The Master, Creston Residence, PO Box 12 Creston, Kensington 2033. Telephone (02) 398 5693.

Other Accommodation

Off-campus Accommodation
Students requiring other than College accommodation may seek assistance in Room G19, the Chancellery, in obtaining suitable accommodation in the way of rooms with cooking facilities, flats, houses, share flats, etc. Extensive listings of all varieties of housing are kept up-to-date throughout the year and during vacations. Accommodation in the immediate vicinity of the University is not usually easy to find at short notice, and is expensive.

No appointment is necessary but there may be some delay in February and March. The Housing staff are always happy to discuss any aspect of accommodation.

Associations, Clubs and Societies

The Sports Association
The Sports Association is a student organization within the University which caters for a variety of sports for both men and women. In December 1952 the University Council approved the establishment of the Sports Association, which then consisted of five clubs. As the University has grown the Association has expanded, and it now includes thirty-seven clubs.

The Association office is situated in the Link Building, B6, lower campus, and can be contacted on extension 4880. The control of the Association is vested in the General Committee which includes delegates from all the clubs.

Membership is compulsory for all registered students, and the annual fee is as set out later, in Rules and Procedures, Enrolment Procedures and Fees Schedules, section 15. Fees. Membership is also open to all members of staff and graduates of the University on payment of a fee as prescribed in the By-laws of the Association. All members are...
invited to take part in any of the activities arranged by the Association, and to make use of the University's sporting and recreational facilities.

The Association is affiliated with the Australian Universities Sports Association (AUSA) which is the controlling body for sport in all Australian universities.

Australian Armed Services

The University maintains links with the Royal Australian Navy, the Australian Army Reserve and the Royal Australian Air Force, and opportunities exist for student participation in their activities.

Chaplaincy Centre

The University Chapel

The University provides a small chapel for the use of all faiths. In its temporary housing it is located in Hut E15a near the Chemistry Building. The chapel is available for services of worship by arrangement with the full-time chaplains. At other times it is available for private meditation to all members of the University.

Chaplaincy Service

A Chaplaincy Service is available within the University of New South Wales for the benefit of students and staff.

The service offers fellowship, personal counselling and guidance, together with leadership and biblical and doctrinal studies and in worship. The chaplains maintain close liaison with student religious societies.

The chaplains are located in Hut E15a at the foot of Basser steps, which also contains the temporary chapel.

Student Services

The Student Services staff, located on the ground floor of the Chancellery, will help those students who have problems and need advice but who do not seem to be provided for by the other organizations and services mentioned. As well as dealing with those enquiries and with off-campus housing and student loan matters, they are especially concerned with the problems of physically handicapped and disabled students, overseas students, and aboriginal students.

All enquiries should be made either at Room G19 or by telephoning 697 3111.

Sport and Recreation Section

The Sport and Recreation Section seeks ways to encourage students and staff to include exercise as an essential part of their daily lives. It does this through Sports Clubs on a competitive basis and by offering physical recreation on a more casual basis to the University community.

The Section serves the Sports Association and its thirty-seven constituent clubs and is responsible for the continuing management of the Physical Education and Recreation Centre at which recreational programs are available for both students and staff.

It makes bookings for use of sporting facilities including tennis courts and playing fields. This section is located in the Link Building, B6, lower campus. The various services may be contacted by telephoning Recreation Program 697 4884; Grounds Bookings 697 4878; Tennis Bookings 697 4877; Sports Association 697 4880.

Physical Education and Recreation Centre

The Sport and Recreation Section provides a recreational program for students and staff at the Physical Education and Recreation Centre. The Centre consists of eight squash courts, seven tennis courts, a main building, a 50-metre indoor heated swimming pool and a new three-storey 'Link Building'. The main building has a large gymnasium and practice rooms for fencing, table tennis, judo, weight-lifting, karate and jazz ballet, also a physical fitness testing room. The 'Link Building' between the gymnasium and squash courts provides three additional training rooms on the upper floors and administrative and control functions at ground floor level. The recreational program includes intramurals, teaching/coaching, camps. The Centre is located on the lower campus adjacent to High Street. The Supervisor of Physical Recreation may be contacted by telephoning 697 4844.

Student Counselling and Research Unit

The Student Counselling and Research Unit provides counselling services to students, prospective students, parents and other concerned persons.

Together with the Careers and Employment Section, the unit is located in the huts near the foot of Basser Steps (access from College Road or Engineering Road).

Appointments are offered throughout the academic year and during recesses between 8 am and 5 pm on week days (up to 6 pm on some evenings). A 'walk-in' service for short interviews is available between 9 am and 5 pm. Appointments may be made by telephoning 697 5418 between 9.00 am and 5.00 pm.

Counsellors offer assistance in planning, decision-making, problem solving, social and emotional development, and dealing with grievances. Group programs on such topics as study, tutorial and examination skills, stress management, communicating, and self-confidence are offered each session. Brochures are available from the receptionist.

Careers and Employment Section

The Careers and Employment Section provides careers advice and assistance in finding employment.

Assistance with careers and permanent employment opportunities includes: the regular mailing of a Job Vacancy Bulletin to
registered students and graduates, a Library, and a Campus Interview Program in which final year students have the opportunity to speak to employers regarding employment prospects.

Assistance is also provided in obtaining course-related employment during long vacations as required by undergraduates in Engineering and Applied Science.

Together with the Student Counselling and Research Unit, this section is located in the huts near the foot of Basser Steps (access from College Road or Engineering Road).

For further information, telephone 697 5430.

---

**Student Health Unit**

A student health clinic and first aid centre is situated within the University. The medical service although therapeutic is not intended to replace private or community health services. Thus, where chronic or continuing conditions are revealed or suspected the student may be referred to a private practitioner or to an appropriate hospital. The health service is not responsible for fees incurred in these instances. The service is confidential and students are encouraged to attend for advice on matters pertaining to health.

The service is available to all enrolled students by appointment, free of charge, between 9 am and 5 pm Mondays to Fridays. For staff members, immunizations are available, and first aid service in the case of injury or illness on the campus.

The centre is located in Hut E15b on the northern side of the campus in College Road at the foot of the Basser Steps.

Appointments may be made by calling at the centre or by telephoning 697 5425, 697 5426 or 697 5427 during the above hours.

The Family Planning Association of NSW conducts clinics at the Student Health Unit and at the adjacent Prince of Wales Hospital which are available for both staff and students. Appointments may be made for the Student Health Unit clinic by telephoning 588 2833 or for the Prince of Wales Hospital clinics by telephoning 398 0111.

---

**The Students' Union**

The Students' Union was formed in 1952 as an organization, duly recognized by the University Council, to represent the student body and to provide a central organization for the administration of student activities. In the words of its constitution 'The Students' Union is formed for the purpose of advancing the interests of University men and women, facilitating their general scientific and technical education, and fostering a University spirit among them'.

The Students' Union affords a recognized means of communication between the student body and the University administration, and represents its members in all matters affecting their interests. It aims to promote the cultural, educational and recreational life of the University and to encourage a permanent interest among graduates in the life and progress of student activities within the University. The Students' Union also makes representations to government and other bodies outside the University on behalf of its members.

Membership of the Students' Union is compulsory for all registered students of the University; the annual subscription for full-time and part-time students is set out later, in Rules and Procedures, Enrolment and Procedures and Fees Schedules, section 15. Fees. Only those persons who were enrolled as Life Members prior to January 1 1985, shall retain such membership.

The Students' Union is governed by a Council consisting in the main of elected student representatives from the various faculties of the University. There are also representatives of the University Council, Life Members, the Staff Association and the Sports Association. The Council is elected annually in May-June.

The Students' Union has three full-time officers who are elected each year by popular ballot. They are the President, who is mainly the political figure-head of the Union; the Secretary/Treasurer, who organizes the smooth operation of the SU offices, keeps the membership rolls up to date, and oversees the financial operations; and the Women's Officer who represents women on campus and formulates, maintains and co-ordinates the Students' Union policy on women's affairs.

Other officers are the Education Vice-President, who works towards the implementation of Students' Union education policy; the Education Officer concerned with helping students with problems relating to TEAS, Show-Cause and other matters relevant to their courses; the President who ensures the efficient running of CASOC; and the Director of Overseas Students who deals with specific problems these students may encounter while in Australia.

The activities in which the Students’ Union is involved include:
1. Publication of the Student Paper Tharunka.
2. Production of the student video program Campuswide.
3. A free legal service run by a qualified lawyer employed by the Students' Union Council.
4. The Secondhand Bookshop for cheap texts.
5. A child care centre, House at Pooh Corner.
6. CASOC (Clubs and Societies on Campus) which provides money from the SU for affiliated clubs and societies on campus.
7. A video service with access for students to equipment and advice.
8. A noticeboard for casual job vacancies.
9. Organization of orientation for new students.

The SU has two offices on campus. One is located at the back of the Library Lawn (between the Chancellery and the Morven Brown Building), where the SU President, Education Vice-President, Education Officer, Clubs and Societies Secretary and Postgraduate Officer are available to discuss student problems. The other is on the Second Floor of the Squarehouse (above the bar) at the bottom end of campus, where the Secretary/Treasurer, Women’s Officer, Overseas Student Director, the full-time Solicitor, Tharunka and Campuswide provide information and student services.

---

**The University Library**

The University libraries are mostly situated on the upper campus. The library buildings house the Social Sciences and
Humanities Library on Level 4, the Physical Sciences Library on Level 7 and the Law Library on Level 8. The undergraduate collection is on Levels 3 and 4. The Biomedical Library is in the western end of the Mathews Building and is closely associated with libraries in the teaching hospitals of the University.

For details consult Faculty Information in the relevant Faculty Handbook.

There are also library services at other centres:
- The Water Reference Library situated at Manly Vale (telephone 948 0261) which is closely associated with the Physical Sciences Library.
- The library at the Australian Defence Force Academy, ACT, serving the Faculty of Military Studies.

Each library provides reference and lending services to staff and students and each of the libraries on the Kensington campus is open throughout the year during the day and evening periods. The exact hours of opening vary during the course of the academic year. For recorded hours of opening telephone 697 2687.

Staff and students normally use a machine-readable identification card to borrow from the University libraries.

The University Union

The University Union provides the amenities which students, staff and graduates require in their daily University life and thus facilitates their knowing and understanding one another through associations outside the lecture room, the library and other places of work.

The Union is housed in a range of buildings across the campus, principal among which are the Roundhouse, the Blockhouse and the Squarehouse located near the Anzac Parade entrance to the University. Membership of the Union is compulsory for all registered students and is open to all members of staff and graduates of the University.

The control of the Union is vested in the Board of Management whose Chief Executive Officer is the Warden.

The Union operates a licensed Bar and twelve Food Service points on the campus, providing services ranging from take-away snacks and cafeteria-type meals to an à la carte restaurant operation.

Shops run directly by the Union are the Logo Shop (University-crested gifts, mementoes and clothing), two newsagency/stationery shops, one stationery shop specializing in architecture requisites and an ice cream/confectionery shop. Other facilities operating within buildings occupied by the Union are banks, a credit union agency, hairdressers and a beauty salon, barber, delicatessen, casual clothing shop, pharmacy, dentist, optical dispensing and travel services.

Showers, meeting, games, music practice, reading, craft and dark rooms are provided as well as a Student Resource area where photocopying, screen printing, stencil cutting and typesetter services and equipment hire are available.

The Union's cultural activities program encompasses creative leisure classes, lunch hour concerts and films, market days and exhibitions.

Further information on Union programs, activities and services is provided in the Annual Union Handbook and in the Creative Leisure Classes and Activities brochures published each session.

Student Membership of Faculties and Boards of Studies

The provisions for the appointment of student members to faculties and boards of studies, stated by resolutions of Council of 9 May 1977, 16 January 1978 and 9 July 1984 are:

1. A person who is not a student of the University shall be ineligible to be appointed as a member of a faculty under these rules.

For the purposes of these rules 'student' means a person who is enrolled as a candidate proceeding to a degree or diploma of the University.

2. Each faculty shall recommend to the Professorial Board for consideration and recommendation to the Council the number, or the formula for determining the number, of students eligible to be appointed as members of that faculty and may at any time recommend changes in such matters.

3. Each faculty may recommend to the Professorial Board for consideration and recommendation to the Council the creation of distinct and separate electorates for the appointment of students as members and may at any time recommend changes in such matters.

4. All elections referred to in this resolution shall be conducted annually by the Registrar or his nominee, who shall be the Returning Officer, in accordance with the provisions of this resolution and any other relevant resolution of the Council, on such a day, being either a day in April or a day in October, and at such places and during such hours and using such election machinery and method of counting as shall be agreed upon between the Registrar or his nominee and the Chairman of the relevant faculty.

5. Elections shall be by personal voting except that students registered as external students and those students not on campus because of course requirements shall be entitled to vote by post and shall be enabled to do so. The Registrar or his nominee in consultation with Chairman of the relevant faculty shall determine which students are so entitled.

6. The successful candidates in any election shall be appointed to their respective faculties by the Registrar or his nominee.

7. A person elected to be a member of a faculty under the provisions of this resolution shall be entitled to such membership for a term of twelve months either from the date of the declaration of the election result or from such other date as shall be agreed between the Registrar or his nominee and the Chairman of the relevant faculty save that such membership of a faculty shall not be retained on ceasing to be a student enrolled in the faculty which entitled election except that:

(1) a person who has ceased to be so enrolled by reason of having completed the course requirements between the time of election and the close of the period for which elected shall retain such membership for the full period, and
(2) a student who has been granted leave of absence from the University in order to carry out the duties of an appointment as a full-time salaried officer of the University Union, the Students' Union, or the Sports Association shall while occupying the office in question be deemed to be a student for the purpose of this resolution and shall retain such membership for the full period.

8. When a casual vacancy in the membership of a faculty occurs either by resignation or by virtue of the provisions of section 7, above the Registrar shall submit to Council for consideration for appointment to the vacancy for the remainder of the period of membership the name of the candidate if any who polled the greatest number of votes of the unsuccessful candidates at the most recent election in the relevant electorate.

9. That where a casual vacancy occurring in student membership of faculties or boards of studies cannot be filled within the provisions of section 8, above, the executive committee of any faculty or board of studies be empowered to nominate to the Vice-Chancellor a student or students for consideration of appointment by Council.

10. Any student enrolled at the date on which the nominations close for a course leading to a degree or diploma awarded in a faculty shall be entitled to be nominated for, to be elected for, and to vote in an election for, membership of that faculty in such electorates as may be provided for under section 3, above.

11. Any student enrolled at the date on which nominations close for a course leading to degrees or diplomas awarded by several faculties shall be eligible in any year to be nominated for, to be elected for, and to vote in an election for, membership of each such faculty in such electorates as may be provided for under section 3, above, provided that such a student shall not in any year be nominated for, be elected for, or vote in an election for, membership of a faculty unless enrolled in a subject controlled by that faculty in that year.

12. Any student enrolled at the date on which nominations close for a course which contains a General Studies component shall be entitled to be nominated for, to be elected for, and to vote in an election for, membership of the Board of Studies in General Education in such electorates as may be provided for under section 3, above.

13. Any student enrolled at the date on which nominations close for the Science and Mathematics course (3970) shall be eligible to be nominated for, to be elected for, and to vote in an election for, membership of the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics in such electorates as may be provided for under section 3, above.

14. In the interpretation of these provisions the expression 'faculty' includes 'boards of studies'.

Electorates
Electorates for student membership of faculties and boards of studies were defined by Council resolution.

Faculty of Applied Science
Five members elected by and from the students of the Faculty.

Faculty of Architecture
Four members elected by and from the students of the Faculty.

Faculty of Arts
Six members elected by and from the students of the Faculty.

Faculty of Biological Sciences
(1) Two members elected by and from the graduate students of the Faculty.
(2) One member elected by and from the undergraduates of the Faculty.

In the event of insufficient nominations being received from either electorate, the vacant place(s) shall be filled by the candidate(s), if any, receiving the greatest number of votes of the unsuccessful candidate(s) in the other electorate of the Faculty.

Faculty of Commerce
One member for each 500 students elected by and from the students of the Faculty, with a minimum number of three members, including where possible at least one candidate registered for an undergraduate degree and at least one candidate registered for a graduate degree or diploma.

Faculty of Engineering
(1) Two members elected by and from the undergraduates of the School of Civil Engineering.
(2) Two members elected by and from the undergraduates of the School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science.
(3) Two members elected by and from the undergraduates of the School of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering.
(4) Two members elected by and from the undergraduates of the School of Surveying.
(5) Two members elected by and from the graduate students of the Faculty.

Faculty of Law
One student member for every 200 registered students (or fraction thereof) or one student member for every ten full-time teachers on the Faculty (or fraction thereof), whichever is the greater, elected by and from the students of the Faculty.

Faculty of Medicine
(1) One member elected by and from the undergraduates in Year 1 of the Medicine course.
(2) One member elected by and from the undergraduates in Year 2 of the Medicine course.
(3) One member elected by and from the undergraduates in Year 3 of the Medicine course.
(4) One member elected by and from the undergraduates in Year 4 of the Medicine course and those students enrolled in the course leading to the award of the degree of BMedSc.
(5) One member elected by and from the undergraduates in Year 5 of the Medicine course and the graduate students of the Faculty.

Faculty of Professional Studies
(1) One member elected by and from the undergraduates in the School of Education.
(2) One member elected by and from the undergraduates in the School of Health Administration.
(3) One member elected by and from the undergraduates in the School of Social Work.
Financial Assistance to Students

Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme

Under this scheme, which is financed by the Commonwealth Government, assistance is available for full-time study in approved courses, to students who are not bonded and who are permanent residents of Australia, subject to a means test on a non-competitive basis. The allowances paid are unlikely to be sufficient, even at the maximum rate, for all the living expenses of a student. Family help and/or income from vacation or spare-time work would also be needed.

Students in the following types of university courses are eligible for assistance:

- Undergraduate and graduate bachelor degree courses;
- Graduate diplomas;
- Approved combined bachelor degree courses;
- Masters qualifying courses (one year).

The rates of allowance and conditions for eligibility are set out in a booklet obtainable from the Commonwealth Department of Education.

It is most important that students advise the TEAS office if at any time they change or discontinue their study programs, as their eligibility for benefits might be affected.

Other Financial Assistance

In addition to the Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme financed by the Australian Government the following forms of assistance are available:

1. Deferment of Payment of Fees Deferments may be granted for a short period, usually one month, without the imposition of a late fee penalty, provided the deferment is requested prior to the due date for fee payments.

2. Short Term Cash Loans Donations from various sources have made funds available for urgent cash loans not exceeding $100. These loans are normally repayable within one month.

3. The Commonwealth Government has made funds available to the University to provide loans to students in financial difficulty. The loans are to provide for living allowances and other approved expenses associated with attendance at university. Students are required to enter into a formal agreement with the University to repay the loan. The University is unable to provide from the fund amounts large enough for all or even a major part of the living expenses of a student.

Students who are in extremely difficult financial circumstances may apply for assistance by way of a grant. In order to qualify for a grant a student must generally show that the financial difficulty has arisen from exceptional misfortune. Grants are rarely made.

The University has also been the recipient of donations from the Arthur T. George Foundation, started by Sir Arthur George and his family, for the endowment of a student loan fund.

In all cases assistance is limited to students with reasonable academic records and whose financial circumstances warrant assistance.
Enquiries about all forms of financial assistance should be made at the office of Student Services, Room G19, the Chancellery.

**Financial Assistance to Aboriginal Students**

Financial assistance is available to help Aboriginal students from the Commonwealth Government’s Aboriginal Study Grant Scheme. Furthermore, Aboriginal students may apply for loans from the Student Loan Funds.

The University has also received a generous bequest from the estate of the late Alice Brooks Gange for the education of Australian aborigines within the University. Under the terms of this Bequest the Vice-Chancellor approved the establishment of a Centre for Aboriginal Students. This Centre, which began operating in 1985, provides support for Aboriginal students who are enrolled in the University and who wish to use the Centre and its resources. The Centre has a Resident Supervisor.

All enquiries relating to these matters should be made at the office of Student Services, Room G19, the Chancellery.

---

**Rules and Procedures**

The University, in common with other large organizations, has established rules and procedures which are designed for the benefit of all members of the University. In some cases there are penalties (eg fines or exclusion from examinations) for non-compliance. Any student who, after carefully reading the rules set out in the following pages, requires further information on their application should seek further advice, in the first instance, at the Student Enquiry Counter in the North Wing of the Chancellery Building.

---

**General Conduct**

The University has not considered it necessary to formulate a detailed code of rules relating to the general conduct of students. Enrolment as a student of the University, however, involves an undertaking to observe the regulations, by-laws and rules of the University, and to pay due regard to any instructions given by any officer of the University.

**Appeals**

Section 5(c) of Chapter III of the By-laws provides that ‘Any person affected by a decision of any member of the Professorial Board (other than the Vice-Chancellor) in respect of breach of discipline or misconduct may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor, and in the case of disciplinary action by the Vice-Chancellor, whether on appeal or otherwise, to the Council’.

---

**Admission and Enrolment**

The Student Enquiry Counter, located near the Cashier in the Chancellery on the upper campus, provides information for students on admission requirements, undergraduate and graduate courses and enrolment procedures. Faculty handbooks and the Calendar may be purchased from the Cashier. The Enquiry Counter is open from 9 am to 1 pm and 2 pm to 5 pm, Monday to Friday. During enrolment it is also open on some evenings.

Information may be obtained here about admission to first year undergraduate courses, special admission, admission with advanced standing and admission on overseas qualifications. Applications are also received from students who wish to transfer from one course to another, resume their studies after an absence of twelve months or more, or seek any concession in relation to a course in which they are enrolled.

Applications for admission to undergraduate courses from students who do not satisfy the requirements for admission (see section on Admission Requirements) are referred by the Admissions Section to the Admissions Committee of the Professorial Board.

It is essential that the closing dates for lodgement of applications are adhered to. For further details see the section on Enrolment Procedures and Fees.

Students wishing to enrol as higher degree candidates should first consult the Head of the School in which they wish to study. An application is then lodged on a standard form and the Postgraduate Section, after obtaining a recommendation from the Head of School, refers the application to the appropriate Faculty or Board of Studies Higher Degree Committee.

An Adviser for Prospective Students, Mrs Fay Lindsay, is located in the flats near the foot of Basser Steps (access from Engineering Road), and is available for personal interview with those who require additional information about the University.

**First Year Entry**

Those seeking entry to first year courses in one or more of the twenty-four tertiary institutions in the State including all universities are required to lodge a single application form with the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre (PO Box 7049, Sydney 2001). On the application form provision is made for applicants to indicate preferences for courses available in any one of the seven universities and the other tertiary institutions.

Students are notified individually of the result of their applications and provided with information regarding the procedures to be followed in order to accept the offer of a place at this university. Enrolment is completed at the Enrolment Bureau, University House, 221 Anzac Parade, Kensington.

**Deferment of First Year Enrolment**

Students who have received an offer of a place may request deferment of enrolment for one year and will usually receive permission providing they do not enrol at another tertiary institution in that year.

First year students who enrol and subsequently discontinue without failure their whole course will be permitted to re-enrol the following year providing they do not enrol at another tertiary institution. They must confirm their intention to re-enrol by lodging an application with the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre.

**Admission Requirements**

A candidate for any degree of Bachelor of the University must have qualified for matriculation.
In addition, candidates must be selected before being permitted to enrol in a course. In 1987 it is necessary for the University to limit the number of students enrolling in all undergraduate courses.

Matriculated student
A candidate who has satisfied the conditions for matriculation and for admission to a course of study shall be classed as a "matriculated student of the University", after enrolment.

A person who has satisfactorily met the conditions for admission may be provided with a statement to that effect.

Special entry to the University
Special provisions apply to Aboriginal students, to older students and to those who may have suffered educational disadvantage.

For details see after Supplementary Provision for Matriculation in the following section.

Enrolment Procedures and Fees
Schedules 1987

1. Introduction
All students, except those enrolling in graduate research degree courses (see sections 5. and 6. below), must lodge an authorized enrolment form with the Cashier either on the day the enrolling officer signs the form or on the day any required General Studies electives are approved.

All students, except those enrolling in graduate research degree courses and those exempted as set out in section 17. below, should on that day also either pay the required fees or lodge an enrolment voucher or other appropriate authority.

Such vouchers and authorities are generally issued by the NSW Department of Education and the NSW Public Service. They are not always issued in time and students who expect to receive such vouchers and authorities are generally issued by the NSW Department of Education and the NSW Public Service. They are not always issued in time and students who expect to receive them must confirm their intention to re-enrol by lodging an application with the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre, GPO Box 7049, Sydney 2001, by 1 October 1986.

Enrolment should not attempt to re-enrol in 1987 but should follow the written instructions they will receive from the Registrar in December 1986.

First year students who enrol and subsequently discontinue without failure their whole course will be permitted to re-enrol the following year providing they do not enrol at another tertiary institution. They must confirm their intention to re-enrol by lodging an application with the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre.

4. Restrictions Upon Re-enrolling
Students who in 1986 have infringed the rules governing re-enrolment should not attempt to re-enrol in 1987 but should follow the written instructions they will receive from the Registrar in December 1986.

5. New Research Students
Students enrolling for the first time in graduate research degree courses will be advised by letter concerning the method of enrolment. Enrolment other than in accordance with the procedure set out in this letter will incur a penalty (see section 16. below).

6. Re-enrolling Research Students
Students undertaking research degree courses (course codes 0-2999) will be re-enrolled automatically each year and sent an account for any fees due.

7. Submission of Project Report
Students undertaking formal masters degree courses (course codes 8000-9999) who at the commencement of Session 1 have completed all the work for a degree or diploma except for the submission of the relevant project report are required to re-enrol by the end of the second week of Session 1. Completion of enrolment after that time will incur a penalty (see section 16. below).

Information about possible student activities fees exemption is set out in section 17. (10) below.
8. Enrolments by Miscellaneous Students

Enrolments by Miscellaneous students are governed by the following rules:

(1) Enrolment in a particular subject or subjects as a miscellaneous student — i.e. as a student not proceeding to a degree or diploma — may be permitted provided that in every case the Head of School offering the subject considers that the student will benefit from the enrolment and provided also that accommodation is available and that the enrolment does not prevent a place in that subject being available to a student proceeding to a degree or diploma.

(2) A student who is under exclusion from any subject in the University may not enrol as a miscellaneous student in that subject.

(3) A student who is under exclusion from any course in the University may not enrol in any subject which forms a compulsory component of the course from which the student is excluded.

(4) A student who is subsequently admitted to a course of the University for which any subjects completed as a miscellaneous student form a part may receive standing for those subjects.

(5) There are quota restrictions on the number of students allowed to enrol as miscellaneous, irrespective of whether they have approval from the Head of School. Applicants with written Head of School approval may be permitted to enrol providing there are places available in the quotas.

(6) As a general rule the University does not permit miscellaneous students to enrol in first year undergraduate subjects. Enquiries concerning eligibility for enrolment may be made at the Student Enquiry Counter, the Chancellery (telephone 697 3095).

9. Final Dates for Completion of Enrolment

No enrolments for courses extending over the whole year or for Session 1 only will be accepted from students after the end of the second week of Session 1 (13 March 1987) except with the express approval of the Registrar and the Heads of the Schools concerned. No enrolments for courses in Session 2 only will be accepted after the end of the second week of Session 2 (7 August 1987) except with the express approval of the Registrar and the Heads of the Schools concerned.

10. Student Card — Conditions of Issue

All students enrolled in degree or diploma courses or as miscellaneous students are issued with a University of New South Wales Student Card. All students are issued with cards on their initial enrolment.

The number appearing on the card below the student's name is the student registration number used in the University's records. This number should be quoted in all correspondence.

(1) The card must be carried at the University and shown on request. It must be presented when borrowing from the University libraries, when using Library facilities and when applying for concessions.

(2) The card is not transferable.

(3) The student to whom the card has been issued must notify the Circulation Department of the Library of its loss or theft. Failure to do so may result in the cardholder being held responsible for items issued on the card after its loss or theft.

(4) The card is valid only for the period of enrolment as indicated on the receipt issued by the Cashier at enrolment each year.

(5) The cardholder accepts responsibility for all Library books issued on his/her card and agrees to return books by the due date.

(6) If the card is damaged or becomes otherwise unusable, it is the cardholder's responsibility to seek replacement.

(7) The card always remains the property of the University and must be returned to it when the holder leaves the University.

11. Payment of Fees

The fees and charges which are payable include those charges raised to finance the expenses incurred in operating activities such as the University Union, the Students' Union, the Sports Association, and the Physical Education and Recreation Centre. Penalty payments are also incurred if a student fails to complete procedures as required. Charges may also be payable, sometimes in the form of a deposit, for the hiring of kits of equipment in certain subjects. Accommodation charges, costs of subsistence on excursions, field work etc, and for hospital residence (medical students) are payable in appropriate circumstances.

12. Assisted Students

Scholarship holders and sponsored students who have not received an enrolment voucher or appropriate letter of authority from their sponsor at the time when they are enrolling should pay their own fees and a refund will be made when the enrolment voucher or letter of authority is subsequently lodged with the Cashier.

Those unable to pay their own fees in these circumstances can apply for an extension of time (see section 13. below) in which to pay. Such an application must be made before the fees are due.

13. Extension of Time

Students who are unable to pay fees by the due date may apply for an extension of time, which may be granted in extenuating circumstances. Such applications must be made, in writing, before the due date and lodged at the Student Enquiry Counter, the Chancellery.

14. Failure to Pay Fees and Other Debts

Students who fail to pay prescribed fees or charges or are otherwise indebted to the University and who fail either to make a satisfactory settlement of indebtedness upon receipt of due notice or to receive a special exemption cease to be entitled to the use of University facilities. Such students are not permitted to enrol for a further session, to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials. In the case of students enrolled for Session 1 only or for both Sessions 1 and 2 this disbarment applies if any portion of fees is outstanding after the end of the eighth week of Session 1 (24 April 1987). In the case of students enrolled for Session 2 only this disbarment applies if any portion of fees is outstanding after the end of the sixth week of Session 2 (11 September 1987).

In special cases the Registrar may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to in the preceding paragraph upon
15. Fees
Fees and penalties quoted are current at the time of publication but may be amended by the University without notice.

Administration Charge
$250

University Union Entrance Fee
Payable on first enrolment
$43

Students enrolling for only one session must pay the full University Union entrance fee.

Student Activities Fees
All students (with the exceptions set out in section 17, below) are required to pay the following fees if enrolling for a program involving two sessions. Those enrolling for only one session will pay the full University Union Entrance Fee, if applicable, and one-half of any other fees due.

Students who consider themselves eligible for life membership of the University Union, or the Sports Association, should make enquiries about the matter at the offices of those bodies.

Students often seek exemption from some or all of the student activities fees for reasons other than those set out in section 17, below. It is stressed that the fees charged are a contribution by students towards services and amenities for the University community (both now and in the future) and exemption from them cannot be claimed because a student is unable or unwilling to use some of those services or amenities.

Student Activities Fees are adjusted annually by a system of indexation and those set out below have been approved for 1987.

University Union annual subscription
$123

Sports Association annual subscription
$30

Students' Union Annual Subscription
Students enrolling in full-time courses
$37
Students enrolling in part-time courses or as miscellaneous students
$30

Miscellaneous Fund annual fee
$43

This fee is used to finance expenses generally of a capital nature relating to student activities and amenities. Funds are allocated for projects recommended by the Student Affairs Committee and approved by the University Council.

Special Examination Fees
Examinations conducted in special circumstances for each subject
$20
Review of examination results for each subject
$20

Other Charges
In addition to the fees outlined above and depending on the subject being taken, students may be required to make a payment for equipment. Money so paid is, in general, refunded if the equipment is returned in satisfactory condition.

16. Penalties
(1) Failure to lodge enrolment form according to enrolment procedure
$20
(2) Payment of fees after end of second week of session
$20
(3) Payment of fees after end of fourth week of session
$40

Penalties (1) and (2) or (1) and (3) may accumulate.

17. Exemptions — fees
Students often seek exemption from the fees for reasons other than those set out below. It is stressed that the fees charged are a contribution by students towards services and amenities for the University community (both now and in the future) and exemption from them cannot be claimed because a student is unable or unwilling to use some of those services or amenities.

(1) Life members of the University Union, the Sports Association, and Students' Union are exempt from the relevant fee or fees.

Students who consider themselves eligible for life membership of the University Union or the Sports Association should make enquiries about the matter at the offices of those bodies.

(2) Students enrolled in courses classified as External are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union Entrance Fee.

(3) Students enrolled in courses at the University College (Australian Defence Force Academy) are exempt from the Student Activities Fees and the University Union Entrance Fee in section 15. above but shall pay such other fees and charges as the Council may from time to time determine.

(4) University Union fees and subscriptions may be waived by the Registrar for students enrolled in graduate courses in which the formal academic requirements are undertaken at a part of the University away from the Kensington campus.

(5) Students who while enrolled at and attending another university (or other tertiary institution as approved by the Vice-Chancellor) in a degree or diploma course are given approval to enrol at the University of New South Wales but only as miscellaneous students for subjects to be credited towards the degrees or diplomas for which they are enrolled elsewhere are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union Entrance Fee.

Institutions approved are: Australian Film and Television School, New South Wales Institute of Technology, Sydney College of Advanced Education and Sydney College of Chiropractic.

(6) Undergraduate students of a recognized university outside Australia who attend the University of New South Wales with the permission of the head of the appropriate school or department to take part as miscellaneous students in an academic program relevant to their regular studies and approved by the authorities of their own institution are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union Entrance Fee.

(7) Graduate students not in attendance at the University and who are enrolling in a project only other than for the first time, are exempt from all Student Activities Fees.
(8) Graduate students re-submitting a thesis or project only are exempt from all Student Activities Fees.

(9) All Student Activities Fees, for one or more sessions, may be waived by the Registrar for students who are given formal permission to pursue their studies at another institution for one or more sessions.

(10) Graduate students who have completed all the work for a qualification at the commencement of session, except for the submission of the relevant thesis or project report, may be exempted from the payment of Student Activities Fees by the Registrar on production of an appropriate statement signed by the relevant Supervisor or Head of School.

(11) Students enrolled in a session or sessions devoted entirely to training or experience away from the campus and its associated laboratories, the teaching hospitals, centres, institutes and field stations are exempt from all Student Activities Fees for that session or sessions.

(12) Students whose registration is cancelled or suspended by the University shall receive refunds of fees paid in accordance with the provisions of section 18. (5) below except that a refund of one half of the fees shall be made if such cancellation or suspension takes place between the end of the fourth week of Session 1 and the end of the fourth week of Session 2.

18. Variations in Enrolment (including Withdrawal)

(1) Students wishing to vary an enrolment program must make application on the Variation of Enrolment form available from the appropriate Course Authority and the Student Enquiry Counter.

(2) Students withdrawing from courses (and see also information about withdrawal from subjects below) are required to notify the Registrar in writing or complete the withdrawal form available from the Student Enquiry Counter. In some cases such students will be entitled to fee refunds (see (5) below).

(3) Enrolment in additional subjects

Applications for enrolment in additional subjects must be submitted by:

13 March 1987 for Session 1 only and whole year subjects;
7 August 1987 for Session 2 only subjects.

(4) Withdrawal from subjects

Applications to withdraw from subjects may be submitted throughout the year but applications lodged after the following dates will result in students being regarded as having failed the subjects concerned, except in special circumstances:

(a) for one session subjects, the end of the seventh week of that session (16 April or 18 September);

(b) for whole year subjects, the end of the second week of Session 2 (7 August).

(5) Withdrawal from Course

First year students who enrol and subsequently discontinue without failure their whole course will be permitted to re-enrol the following year providing they do not enrol at another tertiary institution. They must confirm their intention to re-enrol by lodging an application with the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre.

(6) Refunds - Student Activities Fees

Whether or not a student’s withdrawal entails academic penalties (covered in item (4) above) there are rules governing Student Activities Fees refunds in the case of complete withdrawal from a course as follows:

(a) If notice of withdrawal from a course is received before the first day of Session 1, a refund of all Student Activities Fees paid will be made.

(b) If notice of withdrawal is received on or after the first day of Session 1, a partial refund of the University Union Entrance Fee will be made on the following basis: any person who has paid the entrance fee in any year and who withdraws from membership of the University Union after the commencement of Session 1 in the same year, or who does not renew membership in the immediately succeeding year may on written application to the Warden receive a refund of half the entrance fee paid.

(c) If the notice of withdrawal is given before the end of the fourth week of Session 1 (27 March 1987) a full refund of Student Activities Fees paid will be made; if notice is given before the end of the seventh week of Session 1 (16 April 1987) a refund of three-quarters of the Student Activities Fees paid will be made; if notice is given before the beginning of Session 2 (27 July 1987) a refund of one-half of the Student Activities Fees paid will be made; if notice is given before the end of the seventh week of Session 2 (18 September 1987) a refund of one-quarter of Student Activities Fees paid will be made; thereafter no refund will be made except that provided for in (d) below.

(d) If a student’s enrolment in any year is for one session only and the student gives notice of withdrawal prior to the end of the fourth week of that session (27 March or 21 August 1987) a full refund of Student Activities Fees paid will be made; if notice is given before the end of the seventh week of that session (16 April or 18 September 1987) a refund of one-half of the Student Activities Fees paid will be made; thereafter no refund will be made.

(e) The refunds mentioned in (c) and (d) above may be granted by the Registrar to a student unable to notify the Registrar in writing by the times required provided evidence is supplied that the student has ceased attendance by those times.

(7) Acknowledgements

The Registrar will acknowledge each application for a variation in enrolment (including withdrawals from subjects) as follows:

(a) variations lodged before the Friday of the seventh week of each session (17 April or 18 September) will be incorporated in the Confirmation of Enrolment Program notice forwarded to students on 28 April or 29 September as appropriate.

(b) variations lodged after those dates will be acknowledged by letter.

(c) withdrawals from a course are acknowledged individually whenever they are lodged.

(8) It is emphasized that failure to attend for any assessment procedure, or to lodge any material stipulated as part of an assessment procedure, in any subject in which a student is enrolled will be regarded as failure in that assessment procedure unless written approval to withdraw from the subject without failure has been obtained from the Registrar.

19. Exemption – Membership

The Registrar is empowered to grant exemption from membership of any or all of the University Union, the Students’ Union...
and the Sports Association to students who have a genuine conscientious objection to such membership, subject to payment of the prescribed fees to the Miscellaneous Fund.

---

**Leave of Absence**

Leave of absence from an undergraduate course of study may be granted to students other than those in the first year of a course. Leave of absence has generally been restricted to one year but in special circumstances two years have been granted.

To apply for such leave of absence, a letter should be submitted to the Registrar immediately following the release of annual examination results and must include the student's full name, registration number, the course and stage in which enrolled in the previous year and, most important, the reason why leave is being sought. The letter advising the result of the application will provide details about how to re-enrol.

Higher degree and graduate diploma candidates may apply for suspension of enrolment under similar conditions.

---

**Undergraduate Course Transfers**

Students wishing to transfer from one course to another must complete and submit an application form, obtainable from the Student Enquiry Counter, the Chancellery, by Friday 9 January 1987.

Students whose applications to transfer are successful, and who are transferring from one school to another are required to comply with the enrolment procedure laid down for new students with advanced standing. Students transferring from one course to another within the same school are required to attend the appropriate enrolment session for the course to which they have approval to transfer.

Students must present the approval to transfer to the enrolling officer, and those who have not received advice regarding their application to transfer before the date on which they are required to enrol should check with the office of the Admissions Section.

Students should also advise the enrolling officer in the school in which they were enrolled in 1986 of their intention to transfer.

---

**Admission with Advanced Standing**

Any persons who make application to register as a candidate for any degree or other award granted by the University may be admitted to the course of study leading to such degree or award with such standing on the basis of previous attainments as may be determined by the Professorial Board provided that:

1. the Board shall not grant such standing under these rules as is inconsistent with the rules governing progression to such degree or award as are operative at the time the application is determined;
2. where students transfer from another university such students shall not in general be granted standing in this University which is superior to what they have in the University from which they transfer;
3. the standing granted by the Board in the case of any application based on any degree/s or other awards already held by the applicants, shall not be such as will permit them to qualify for the degree or award for which they seek to register without completing the courses of instruction and passing the examinations in at least those subjects comprising the later half of the course, save that where such a program of studies would involve them repeating courses of instruction in which the Board deems them to have already qualified, the Board may prescribe an alternative program of studies in lieu thereof;
4. the standing granted by the Board in the case of any application based on partial completion of the requirements for any degree or other award of another institution shall not be such as will permit the applicants to qualify for the degree or award for which they seek to register by satisfactory completion of a program of study deemed by the Board to be less than that required of students in full-time attendance in the final year of the course in which the applicants seek to register;
5. the standing granted by the Board in the case of any application based on the partial completion of the requirements for any degree or other award of the University may be such as to give full credit in the course to which the applicants seek to transfer for work done in the course from which they transfer.

Where the identity between the requirements for any award of the University already held and that of any other award of the University is such that the requirements outstanding for the second award are less than half the requirements of that award, students who merely complete such outstanding requirements shall not thereby be entitled to receive the second award but shall be entitled to receive a statement over the hand of the Registrar in appropriate terms.

---

**Resumption of Courses**

Students who have had a leave of absence for twelve months and wish to resume their course should follow the instructions about re-enrolling given in the letter granting leave of absence. If these instructions are not fully understood or have been lost, students should contact the office of the Admissions Section before November in the year preceding the one in which they wish to resume their course.

If students have not obtained leave of absence from their course and have not been enrolled in the course over the past twelve months or more, they should apply for admission to the course through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre before 1 October in the year preceding that in which they wish to resume studies.

---

**Examinations**

Examinations are held in June/July and in November/December.

**Timetables**

Provisional timetables indicating the dates and times of examinations are posted on the University noticeboards in May and
Assessment of Course Progress
In the assessment of a student’s progress in a course, consideration may be given to work in laboratory and class exercises and to any term or other tests given throughout the year as well as to the results of written examinations.

Examination Results
Assessment result advices include the final composite marks students achieve in subjects taken that session.

Grading of Passes
Passes are graded as follows:

- High Distinction: an outstanding performance
- Distinction: a superior performance
- Credit: a good performance
- Pass: an acceptable level of performance
- Satisfactory: satisfactory completion of a subject for which graded passes are not available

Pass Conceded
A pass conceded may be granted provided that the overall performance is considered to warrant such a concession. A pass conceded in a subject will allow progression to another subject for which the former subject is a prerequisite.

Pass Terminating
A pass terminating may be granted provided that the overall performance is considered to warrant such a concession. A pass terminating does not allow progression to another subject for which the former subject is a prerequisite.

Availability of Results
Final examination results will be posted to a student’s term address, or vacation address if requested. Forms requesting that results be posted to a vacation address and change of address forms are obtainable at the Student Enquiry Counter, the Chancellery. Forms can be accepted up to Friday 3 July for Session 1 results and Friday 4 December for Session 2 and whole year results. Results are also posted on School noticeboards and in the University Library. Results on noticeboards are listed by Student Registration Number.

No examination results are given by telephone.

Review of Results
A student may make application to the Registrar for the review of a result. The application form, accompanied by an appropriate fee, must be submitted not later than fifteen working days after the date of issue of the Notification of Result of Assessment form.

In reviewing a result, the subject authorities shall ensure that all components of the assessment have been assessed and a mark assigned.

A review of a result is not a detailed reassessment of a student’s standard of knowledge and understanding of, and skills in, the subject. It is rather a search for arithmetic error in arriving at the composite mark and for gross and obvious error in assignment of marks in components of the final composite mark.

When a change in grade is recommended, the application fee will be refunded by the Registrar.

Special Consideration
Students who believe that their performance in a subject, either during session or in an examination, has been adversely affected by sickness or any other reason should inform the Registrar and ask for special consideration in the determination of their standing.

Such requests should be made as soon as practicable after the occurrence and in any event no more than seven days after the final examination in a subject.

When submitting a request for special consideration students should provide all possible supporting evidence (eg medical certificates) together with their registration number and enrolment details.

Physical Disabilities
Students suffering from a physical disability which puts them at a disadvantage in written examinations should advise the Officer-in-Charge Examinations Section (Ground Floor, the Chancellery) immediately their disability is known. If necessary, special arrangements will be made to meet the student’s requirements.

Students who are permanently disabled and need to make special arrangements for their examinations, should contact the Examinations Section as soon as the final timetable becomes available.

Use of Computers and Electronic Calculators
The use of computers or electronic calculators may be permitted in examinations conducted within the University. Computers and electronic calculators which are authorized by the University for this purpose must be hand-held, internally powered, and silent. Computers are distinguished from electronic calculators for this purpose by the existence of a full alphabetic keyboard on them. Computers are not permitted in examinations for which an electronic calculator has been specified. When an electronic calculator is permitted in an examination, any programmable memory on it must be cleared prior to entering an examination room.

The University does not provide computers or electronic calculators of the kind described in this rule for use in examinations although some schools may make them available in special circumstances.

Examinations Held Away from the Campus
Except in the case of students enrolled on external courses, examinations will not be permitted away from the campus unless the candidate is engaged on compulsory industrial training. Candidates must advise the Officer-in-Charge, Examinations Section, immediately the details of the industrial training are known. Special forms for this purpose are available at the Student Enquiry Counter in the north wing of the Chancellery.
Arrival at Examinations
Examination Rooms will be open to students twenty-five minutes before the commencement of the examination. Candidates are required to be in their places at least fifteen minutes before the commencement to hear announcements.

Reading the Examination Paper
The examination paper will be available for reading ten minutes before the instruction is given to commence writing.

Use of Linguistic Dictionaries
The answers in all examinations and in all work submitted must be in English unless otherwise directed. Students may apply for permission to use standard linguistic dictionaries in the presentation of written work for assessment. Such applications should be made in writing to the Officer-in-charge. Examinations Section not later than 14 days prior to the need to use the linguistic dictionary.

Academic Misconduct
Students are reminded that the University regards academic misconduct as a very serious matter. Students found guilty of academic misconduct are usually excluded from the University for two years. Because of the circumstances in individual cases the period of exclusion can range from one session to permanent exclusion from the University.

The following are some of the actions which have resulted in students being found guilty of academic misconduct in recent years:
1. taking unauthorized materials into an examination;
2. submitting work for assessment knowing it to be the work of another person;
3. improperly obtaining prior knowledge of an examination paper and using that knowledge in the examination.
4. failing to acknowledge the source of material in an assignment.

Conduct of Examinations
Examinations are conducted in accordance with the following rules and procedure:
1. Candidates are required to obey any instruction given by an examination supervisor for the proper conduct of the examination.
2. Candidates are required to be in their places in the examination room not less than fifteen minutes before the time for commencement.
3. No bag, writing paper, blotting paper, manuscript or book, other than specified material, is to be brought into the examination room.
4. Candidates shall not be admitted to an examination after thirty minutes from the time of commencement of the examination.
5. Candidates shall not be permitted to leave the examination room before the expiry of thirty minutes from the time the examination commences.
6. Candidates shall not be re-admitted to the examination room after they have left it unless, during the full period of their absence, they have been under approved supervision.
7. Candidates shall not by any improper means obtain, or endeavour to obtain, assistance in their work, give, or endeavour to give, assistance to any other candidate, or commit any breach of good order.
8. All answers must be in English unless otherwise stated. Foreign students who have the written approval of the Registrar may use standard linguistic dictionaries.
9. Smoking is not permitted during the course of examinations.
10. A candidate who commits any infringement of the rules governing examinations is liable to disqualification at the particular examination, to immediate expulsion from the examination room and to such further penalty as may be determined in accordance with the By-laws.

Writing in Examinations
Candidates are permitted to take pens, pencils and erasers into the examination room but are advised that all answers must be written in ink. Except where expressly required, pencils may be used only for drawing, sketching or graphical work.

Acknowledgement of Sources
Students are expected to acknowledge the source of ideas and expressions used in submitted work. To provide adequate documentation is not only an indication of academic honesty but also a courtesy enabling the marker to consult sources with ease. Failure to do so may constitute plagiarism, which is subject to a charge of academic misconduct.

Further Assessment
In special circumstances further assessment including assessment or further assessment on medical or compassionate grounds may be granted.

Further assessment may be given by the subject authority at his or her discretion at any time prior to the meeting of the relevant faculty assessment committee (normally the fourth week of the Midyear Recess and the second week of December). Further assessment may also be awarded at the faculty assessment committee and students affected may need to be free to undertake that further assessment in the last week in the Midyear Recess and in the period up to the end of the second week in January; students should consult their subject authority for details of further assessment immediately their results are known.

Restriction upon Students Re-enrolling
The University Council has adopted the following rules governing re-enrolment with the object of requiring students with a record of failure to show cause why they should be allowed to re-enrol and retain valuable class places.

First Year Rule
1. Students enrolled in the first year of any undergraduate course of study in the University shall be required to show cause why they should be allowed to re-enrol and retain valuable class places.

The prescribed minimum for each undergraduate course may be found in Schedule A below; the schedule may be varied from time to time by the Professorial Board.
The first year rule does not apply to students who discontinue without failure all Session 2 and whole-year subjects.

Repeated Failure Rule
2. Students shall be required to show cause why they should be allowed to repeat a subject which they have failed more than once. Where the subject is prescribed as part of the course they shall also be required to show cause why they should be allowed to continue that course.

General Rule
3. (1) Students shall be required to show cause why they should be allowed to repeat a subject they have failed if the assessment committee of the faculty or board of studies so decides on the basis of previous failures in that subject or in a related subject. Where the subject is prescribed as part of the course they shall also be required to show cause why they should be allowed to continue that course.

(2) Students shall be required to show cause why they should be allowed to continue their course if the assessment committee of the faculty or board of studies so decides on the basis of their academic record.

The Session-Unit System
4. (1) Students who infringe the provisions of Rules 1. or 2. at the end of Session 1 of any year will be allowed to repeat the subject(s) if offered and/or continue the course in Session 2 of that year, subject to the rules of progression in the course.

(2) Such students will be required to show cause at the end of the year, except that students who infringe Rule 2. at the end of Session 1, and repeat the subjects in question in Session 2, and pass them, will not be required to show cause on account of any such subjects.

Exemption from Rules by Faculties
5. (1) A faculty or board of studies assessment committee may, in special circumstances, exempt students from some or all of the provisions of Rules 1. and 2.

(2) Such students will not be required to show cause under such provisions and will be notified accordingly by the Registrar.

Showing Cause
6. (1) Students wishing to show cause must apply for special permission to re-enrol. Application should be made on the form available from the Registrar and must be lodged with the Registrar by the dates published annually by the Registrar. A late application may be accepted at the discretion of the University.

(2) Each application shall be considered by the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee of the relevant faculty or board of studies which shall determine whether the cause shown is adequate to justify the granting of permission to re-enrol.

Appeal
7. (1) Students who are excluded by the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee from a course and/or subject under the provisions of the Rules will have their applications to re-enrol reconsidered automatically by the Re-enrolment Committee of the Professorial Board.

(2) Students whose exclusion is upheld by the Re-enrolment Committee may appeal to an Appeal Committee constituted by Council for this purpose with the following membership:

A Pro-Vice-Chancellor, nominated by the Vice-Chancellor who shall be Chairman.

The Chairman of the Professorial Board, or if its Chairman is unable to serve, a member of the Professorial Board, nominated by the Chairman of the Professorial Board, or when the Chairman of the Professorial Board is unable to make a nomination, nominated by the Vice-Chairman.

One of the category of members of the Council elected by the graduates of the University, nominated by the Vice-Chancellor.

The decision of the Committee shall be final.

(3) The notification to students of a decision which has been upheld by the Re-enrolment Committee of the Professorial Board to exclude them from re-enrolling in a course and/or subject shall indicate that they may appeal against that decision to the Appeal Committee. The appeal must be lodged with the Registrar within fourteen days of the date of notification of exclusion; in special circumstances a late appeal may be accepted at the discretion of the chairman of the Appeal Committee. In lodging such an appeal with the Registrar students should provide a complete statement of all grounds on which the appeal is based.

(4) The Appeal Committee shall determine appeals after consideration of each appellant’s academic record, application for special permission to re-enrol, and stated grounds of appeal. In particular circumstances, the Appeal Committee may require students to appear in person.

Exclusion
8. (1) Students who are required to show cause under the provisions of Rules 1. or 3. and either do not attempt to show cause or do not receive special permission to re-enrol from the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee (or the Re-enrolment Committee on appeal) shall be excluded, for a period not in excess of two years, from re-enrolling in the subjects and courses on account of which they were required to show cause. Where the subjects failed are prescribed as part of any other course (or courses) they shall not be allowed to enrol in any such course.

(2) Students required to show cause under the provisions of Rule 2. who either do not attempt to show cause or do not receive special permission to re-enrol from the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee (or the Re-enrolment Committee on appeal) shall be excluded, for a period not in excess of two years, from re-enrolling in any subject they have failed twice. Where the subjects failed are prescribed as part of a course they shall also be excluded from that course. Where the subjects failed are prescribed as part of any other course (or courses) they shall not be allowed to enrol in any such course.

Re-admission after Exclusion
9. (1) Excluded students may apply for re-admission after the period of exclusion has expired.

(2) (a) Applications for re-admission to a course should be made to the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre before the closing date for normal applications in the year prior to that in which re-admission is sought. Such applications will be considered by the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee of the relevant faculty or board of studies.

(b) Applications for re-admission to a subject should be made to the Registrar before 30 November in the year prior to that in
which re-admission is sought. Such applications will be considered by the relevant subject authority.

(3) Applications should include evidence that the circumstances which were deemed to operate against satisfactory performance at the time of exclusion are no longer operative or are reduced in intensity and/or evidence of action taken (including enrolment in course(s)) to improve capacity to resume studies.

(4) Students whose applications for re-admission to a course or subject are unsuccessful (see 9. (2) (a), (b) respectively) will be invited to appeal to the Re-Enrolment Committee of the Professional Board. The decision of the Re-Enrolment Committee will be final.

10. Students who fail a subject at the examinations in any year or session and re-enrol in the same course in the following year or session must include in their programs of studies for that year or session the subject which they failed. This requirement will not be applicable if the subject is not offered the following year or session, is not a compulsory component of a particular course, or if there is some other cause which is acceptable to the Professional Board, for not immediately repeating the failed subject.

Restrictions and Definitions

11. (1) These rules do not apply to students enrolled in programs leading to a higher degree or graduate diploma.

(2) A subject is defined as a unit of instruction identified by a distinctive subject number.

Schedule A

(See First Year Rule 1. above)

Where the minimum requirement is half the program, this is defined as half the sum of the unit values of all the subjects in a student's program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Board of Studies</th>
<th>Minimum Requirement</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit Values (UV)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td>Half the program</td>
<td>3000-3220 One-session subjects: UV 1 Two-session subjects: UV 2 Elective subjects: UV 0 All other subjects: appropriate UV corresponding to credit points*</td>
<td>3360, 3380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Half the program</td>
<td>3275, 3330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>18 Level I credit points*</td>
<td>3400-3420 Science subjects: appropriate UV* Arts subjects: 6 credit points = UV 1 12 credit points = UV 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>4 units</td>
<td>3431 Science and Mathematics 2 units 3970</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University College</td>
<td>Half the program</td>
<td>BA, BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Board of Studies</th>
<th>Minimum Requirement</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit Values (UV)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>Three subjects</td>
<td>3490-3595 FT in both sessions</td>
<td>5.061: UV 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two subjects</td>
<td>3490-3595 PT in either session</td>
<td>5.061: UV 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Half the program</td>
<td>3610-3612, 3660-3662, 3680-3682, 3700-3702 One-session subjects: UV 1 Two-session subjects: UV 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Half the program</td>
<td>3620, 3730 All subjects: UV equal to the allocated hours*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Half the program</td>
<td>4710-4790 One-session subjects: UV 1 Two-session subjects: UV 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Half the program</td>
<td>3950-3951 All subjects: appropriate UV* One General Studies elective: UV 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>Half the program</td>
<td>4030, 4040 All subjects: UV 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4070-4080 All subjects: appropriate UV* One General Studies elective: UV 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Sciences</td>
<td>Half the program</td>
<td>3640, 3720-3725 Two-session subjects: UV 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Half the program</td>
<td>3740, 3760 All subjects: UV 1 Two-session subjects: UV 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Weighted mark: appropriate weighted mark*
Admission to Degree or Diploma

Students whose current program will enable them to complete all requirements for the degree or diploma, including industrial training where necessary, should lodge with the Registrar the form Application for Admission to Degree/Diploma and return it to the Registrar by the second Monday in May for the October ceremonies, and the second Friday in October for all other ceremonies. The forms are available from the Student Enquiry Counter in the north wing of the Chancellery.

Students who have indicated on their enrolment form that they are potential graduands are forwarded an application form with their Confirmation of Enrolment Program notice in September (or, in the case of students who expect to satisfy requirements at the end of Session 1, with the form issued in April). Students who do not complete an application form will not graduate; students who do not return their application form by the due date will graduate at a later series of ceremonies.

Students enrolled in courses 3400, 3910, 3970, 8080, 8220, and 8240 who have completed an application form to graduate at the pass level and who then decide to proceed to an honours year should advise the Registrar, in writing before September for those completing requirements at the end of Session 1, or before March for those completing requirements at the end of Session 2.

A list of graduands in Medicine who have applied for their degree is published in The Sydney Morning Herald in January.

A list of graduands other than Medicine who have applied for their degree/diploma and who expect to graduate in April/May the following year is published in The Sydney Morning Herald on the first Wednesday in March.

A list of graduands other than Medicine who have applied for their degree/diploma and who expect to graduate in October is published in The Sydney Morning Herald on the first Wednesday in September.

Students who are potential graduands and who wish to notify the Registrar of a change of address should submit an additional form Final Year Students’ Graduation: Change of Address.

If graduands are indebted to the University their names will not appear in the list of graduands published in the newspaper, and they will not be permitted to graduate until the debt has been cleared.

Attendance at Classes

Students are expected to be regular and punctual in attendance at all classes in the subjects in which they are enrolled. All applications for exemption from attendance at classes of any kind must be made in writing to the Registrar.

In the case of illness or of absence for some other unavoidable cause students may be excused by the Registrar for non-attendance at classes for a period of not more than one month or, on the recommendation of the Dean of the appropriate faculty, for a longer period.

Absence from Classes

Explanations of absences from classes, or requests for permission to be absent from forthcoming classes, should be addressed to the Registrar and, where applicable, be accompanied by a medical certificate. If examinations or other forms of assessment have been missed, this should be stated in the application.

If students attend less than eighty per cent of their possible classes they may be refused final assessment.

Student Records

Confirmation of Enrolment Program notices are sent to all students in April and September. It is not necessary to return these forms unless any of the information recorded is incorrect. If amendments need to be made, students should contact the appropriate course office.

Release of Information to Third Parties

The University treats results of assessment and information it receives from a student as confidential and will not reveal such information to third parties without the permission of the student except at the discretion of senior officers in circumstances considered of benefit to the student and when it is either impossible or impracticable to gain the student’s prior permission. This happens rarely. This policy is considered so important that it often involves officers of the University in very difficult situations, for example, when they must refuse to reveal the address of a student to parents or other relatives.

In spite of the policy, all students should be aware that students’ addresses are eagerly sought by various commercial agents and that subterfuges of various kinds can be used to obtain them. From time to time, for example, people claiming to be from the University telephone students or their families and ask for information (usually another student’s address) which is often given, unsuspectingly. There is evidence that this is a technique used by some commercial agents.

It would be generally helpful if students (and their families and friends) are cautious in revealing information, making it a practice to ask the name, position, and telephone extension of any caller claiming to be from the University and, if suspicious, returning the call to the extension given.

Change of Address

The Student Records and Scholarships Office of the Department of the Registrar should be notified as soon as possible of any change of address. Failure to do this could lead to important correspondence (including results of assessment) going astray.

The University cannot accept responsibility if official communications fail to reach students who have not given notice of their change of address. Change of Address Advice forms are available at Faculty and School offices and from the Student Enquiry Counter in the north wing of the Chancellery.
All communications from the University will be sent to the Session or Term address except when arrangements are made otherwise in the case of results of assessment (see Examinations: Availability of Results, earlier in this section). Change of Address forms will be accepted up to Friday 4 December, except for final-year students wishing to change their Application for Admission for Degree/Diploma form. Changes to this form will be accepted up to a date four weeks before the student's graduation ceremony.

Ownership of Students' Work

The University reserves the right to retain at its own discretion the original or one copy of any drawings, models, designs, plans and specifications, essays, theses or other work executed by students as part of their courses, or submitted for any award or competition conducted by the University.

Notices

Official University notices are displayed on the noticeboards and students are expected to be acquainted with the notices which concern them. These boards are in the Biological Sciences Building, the Mathews Building, the Chancellery (lower ground floor), Central Lecture Block, Dalton Building (Chemistry), Main Building (Physics and Mining) and in the Western Grounds Area.

Parking within the University Grounds

A limited amount of parking is available on campus. Copies of the University’s parking rules may be obtained on application to Room 240, the Chancellery.

Academic Dress

Information about the University’s academic dress requirements may be obtained from the Ceremonials Section, Room LG2, the Chancellery (phone extension 3112).

Further Information

Lost Property

All enquiries concerning lost property should be made to the Superintendent (Patrol and Cleaning Services) on extension 3460 or to the Lost Property Office at the Union.

The Calendar

Please consult the Calendar for a more detailed account of the information contained in this section.
Faculty Information

Some People Who Can Help You

If you require advice about enrolment, degree requirements, progression within courses or any other general faculty matters contact one of the following:

Faculty of Arts Office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building. Extension 2288.

Mrs N. Allen, Sub-Dean, Room G69, Morven Brown Building. Extension 2286.

For information and advice about subject content and requirements, contact the appropriate school or department. Names, telephone numbers and location of school/department advisers are listed below.

Applied Geology
Senior Administrative Officer
Mr G. J. Baldwin
Room 1013, Applied Science Building
Extension 4262

Biology
Director, First Year Teaching Unit
Dr B. J. Fox
Room G11, Biological Sciences Building
Extension 2015

Chemistry
Executive Assistant to the Head of School
Dr D. S. Alderdice
Room 128, Dalton Building
Extension 4678

Computer Science
Dr P. Baker
Room 342, Electrical Engineering Building
Extension 4029

Economic History
Head of Department
Room 227, John Goodsell Building
Extension 3328

Economics
Executive Assistant to the Head of School
Room G30, John Goodsell Building
Extension 3348

English
Head of School
Dr A. J. B. Johnson
Room 145, Morven Brown Building
Extension 2298

French
Head of School
Dr A. Chamberlain
Room 280, Morven Brown Building
Extension 2314

Geography
Associate Professor I. H. Burnley
Room 128, Geography and Surveying Building
Extension 4407

German Studies
Head of School
Associate Professor K. Kwiet
Room 259, Morven Brown Building
Extension 2325

History
Head of School
Dr I. Black
Room 351, Morven Brown Building
Extension 2343
Important: As changes may be made to information provided in this handbook, students should frequently consult the noticeboards of the schools and the official noticeboards of the University.

Arts Subject Timetable

The timetable for Arts subjects is published in a separate booklet. The booklet is available free of charge and may be collected from The Faculty of Arts Office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building, during December/January. A copy will normally be provided for each new student at the time of final enrolment during February. Each later-year student eligible to re-enrol will receive by mail a copy of the 1987 timetable together with re-enrolment information during November 1986.

Students in Years 2, 3 and 4 are reminded that alterations to the published timetable are occasionally made before the beginning of session. A check should be made with the appropriate school/department during late February for times of Upper Level subjects.

Faculty of Arts Library Facilities

Although any of the University Libraries may meet specific needs, staff and students of the Faculty of Arts are mainly served by the Social Sciences and Humanities Library and the undergraduate collection.

The Social Sciences and Humanities Library

This library is designed to serve the specialized reference and research needs of staff, graduate students and undergraduate students.

All students are welcome to use the library and to borrow books from it. The main entrance to the Social Sciences and Humanities Library can be reached by taking the lift to Level 4 of the library building.

Social Sciences and Humanities Librarian Pat Howard
Undergraduate Services

- The undergraduate collection caters for the needs of students in Years 1 and 2 and other groups where large numbers require mass teaching. Levels 3 and 4.
- The Open Reserve Section houses books and other materials which are required reading. Level 2.
- The Audio-Visual Section contains cassette tapes, mainly of lectures and other spoken word material. The Audio-Visual Section has wired study carrels and cassette players for student use. Level 3.
- The Reader Education program provides orientation tours and introductory library research method lectures to students.

Student Clubs and Societies

Students have the opportunity of joining a wide range of clubs and societies. Many of these are affiliated with the Students' Union. There are numerous religious, social and cultural clubs and also many sporting clubs which are affiliated with the Sports Association.

Clubs and societies seeking to use the name of the University in their title, or seeking University recognition, must submit their constitutions either to the Students' Union or the Sports Association if they wish to be affiliated with either of these bodies, or to the Registrar for approval by the University Council.

For information about the following Societies see under each School's entry in the Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions section:

- Dramsoc (UNSW Dramatic Society) (see entry under School of Theatre Studies)
- The English Society
- The French Society
- The Geographical Society
- The German Society
- The Hispania Society
- The Historical Society
- The Collegium Musicum Choir of UNSW
- The Politics Club
- The Psychology Society
- The Socratic Society (School of Philosophy)
Undergraduate Study

The Faculty of Arts offers three different undergraduate degree courses, namely the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts Diploma in Education and the Bachelor of Social Science degree courses. Students who obtain a place in the Faculty of Arts may elect to enrol in any one of these courses.

In Year 1 the range of subjects offered is common to all three courses and transfer between these courses is often possible at the end of Year 1. The table below summarizes details of the courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Title of degree</th>
<th>Minimum Duration*</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>3 years of full-time study for Pass degree. 4 years of full-time study for Honours degree.</td>
<td>A general degree often used as a prior qualification for further study or professional training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA DipEd</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts Diploma in Education</td>
<td>4 years of full-time study for Pass degree. 5 years of full-time study for Honours degree.</td>
<td>A qualification for secondary school teaching. See later paragraphs for details. No new enrolments for this course will be accepted in 1987.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSocSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Social Science</td>
<td>3 years of full-time study for Pass degree. 4 years of full-time study for Honours degree.</td>
<td>A degree including training in research methods. See later paragraphs for details.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Most full-time students complete studies within this time period. It is possible, however, to undertake a reduced program of study and to spread the degree over a longer period.

Combined Degrees

Combined degree courses are available in Arts/Law and Arts/Engineering. For details see the Faculty handbooks for Law and Engineering.

Subjects Available

The basic units of study in the Faculty, termed 'subjects', are offered at various levels. Subjects designed primarily for students in Year 1 are called Level I subjects. It is possible, however, to undertake Level I subjects in later years of study. Subjects designed for study by second and third year students are called Upper Level subjects.

Many subjects have prerequisites and/or co-requisites. A prerequisite for a subject must have been completed before enrolment in that subject. A co-requisite must be taken concurrently with the subject, unless already completed. For details of prerequisites, co-requisites, when subjects are offered and their credit-point values see under each subject description in the following section of this handbook.

A very wide range of subjects is offered to Arts students from the following schools*.

*The term 'school' in this chapter of the handbook should be taken to mean 'school or department'.
Schools Which Offer Major Sequences in the Faculty of Arts

Computer Science
Economic History
Economics
English
French
Geography
German Studies
History
History and Philosophy
of Science
Industrial Relations

Mathematics (Pure and Applied)
Philosophy
Political Science
Psychology
Russian
Sociology
Spanish and Latin American Studies
Statistics
Theatre Studies

Honours

In all of the above schools except Computer Science it is also possible to study at fourth year Honours level. A student's decision to undertake Honours is normally made at the end of Year 1 or 2 after consultation with lecturers and tutors.

Other Schools Which Offer Subjects in the Faculty of Arts

Applied Geology
Biology
Chemistry

Law (limited subjects only)
Music
Physics

Special Interest Studies

Students may specialize in the following interdisciplinary areas of study: Australian Studies, European Studies, Media and Popular Culture Studies, Third World Studies.

For details, see under each of these headings in the Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions section later in this handbook.

Choice of Subjects

Since there are no compulsory subjects in the Bachelor of Arts degree course, students are free to choose from the wide range of subjects offered by the schools listed above. Most students study subjects from three or four different Schools in their first year and specialize more as they progress in the course.

Students enrolled or intending to enrol in the BSocSc and BA DipEd degree courses should seek advice before finalizing their enrolment. There are compulsory subjects in Years 2, 3, and 4 of these two courses.

Before a final choice of subjects is reached, students should check that:

- They have the prerequisite(s) listed (if any).
- The subject matter covered is relevant to their interests.
- The timetable for the subject(s) is suitable (ie no clashes of lecture times).
- The credit point values of the chosen subjects are within permitted study limits (see under Programs below).

Detailed advice on the content of subjects, prescribed texts, methods of assessment, etc, can be obtained from the school where the subject is taught.

The Credit Point System

A session-length subject normally carries 6 credit points. Some schools of the Faculty offer full year (two session) subjects and other subjects which vary from the norm in the number of credit points they carry. The minimum number of credit points required is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Program</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA awarded at Pass level</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA awarded at Honours level</td>
<td>108, plus Honours level program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA DipEd</td>
<td>108, plus compulsory Education subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSocSc</td>
<td>120, plus final year research project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A maximum of 48 credit points obtained in studying Level I subjects may be counted towards any of the above degree programs.

Careers for Arts Graduates

For those who are unsure about which career they will pursue but who wish to gain a superior general education, the BA degree course provides a good starting point. The structure of this course is flexible enough to permit Arts undergraduates to study both in related and non-related areas while also allowing particular specializations (eg at Honours level) according to students' preferences. Some employers of Arts and Social Science graduates do not have specific educational requirements beyond the quality of a good degree and many organize their own training programs.
Arts graduates enter both the public and private sectors of employment, often following careers in management, administration, research, analysis and communication. Such graduates are normally flexible in the type of employment they can undertake, so their options are wide.

For those who have a particular career in mind, it is advisable to find out from prospective employers what kind of qualifications they prefer, whether it be a degree at Honours level or one which has included the study of particular subjects.

---

**Rules for Degrees**

In order to be eligible for the award of any one of the three degrees offered in the Faculty, a student's program should comply with the Rules for the award of that degree (see following pages). Students are responsible for their own programs. They are advised to read the appropriate Rules and to check whether the subjects they have completed or expect to complete will satisfy those Rules.

Program checks can be requested at any time at the Faculty of Arts office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building.
Major Sequences

Under the Rules for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, candidates must complete at least one major sequence. A ‘major’ is a sequence in one school of subjects carrying at least 36 credit points, including no more than 12 in Level I subjects. (In some cases, related subjects in other schools may count towards a major sequence.) Although only one major is required, it is quite possible and common for students to complete two major sequences. Most students prefer to keep their options open by satisfying the Level I requirements for major sequences in at least two schools. For details of major sequences, see each school’s entry in Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions.

In addition to the major sequence, candidates must obtain at least 54 credit points, including at least 18 Upper Level points, in a school or schools other than the school in which the major is taken.

Programs

Students enrol in subjects a year at a time, but should plan in general terms their overall degree course programs and carefully review them before each annual enrolment. Enrolment for both sessions in each calendar year is completed prior to the commencement of Session 1, but enrolment for Session 2 subjects may subsequently be varied. (Students who in Session 1 fail to complete a prerequisite for a Session 2 subject must, of course, amend their enrolment for Session 2.) It should be noted that deletions and substitutions may be made at the beginning of Session 2 but no further subjects may be added unless special permission is obtained from the Sub-Dean. Students in Year 1 must enrol for at least 12 and not more than 24 credit points in each session. In subsequent years, students may not enrol for more than 24 credit points in each session.

1. BA Degree at Pass Level

See Rules Governing the Award of the Bachelor of Arts Degree, 1.-12.

Many programs leading to the degree are possible. The tables set out on the following page are examples only. A1, B1, C1, etc, stand for subjects; the bracketed number indicates credit point values.
### Examples

#### (1) Student decides to Major in School A, and to take some subjects in Schools B, C, D and E

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>School A</th>
<th>School B</th>
<th>School C</th>
<th>School D</th>
<th>School E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>A1 (6)</td>
<td>C1 (6)</td>
<td>D1 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>A2 (6)</td>
<td>C2 (6)</td>
<td>D2 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Year</td>
<td></td>
<td>B1 (12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>School A</th>
<th>School B</th>
<th>School C</th>
<th>School D</th>
<th>School E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>A3 (6)</td>
<td>C3 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E1 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>A4 (6)</td>
<td>C4 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E2 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Year</td>
<td></td>
<td>B2 (12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>School A</th>
<th>School B</th>
<th>School C</th>
<th></th>
<th>School E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>A5 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E1 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>A6 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E2 (6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### (2) Student decides to Major in both Schools G and H, and to take some subjects in the Schools J and K

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>School G</th>
<th>School H</th>
<th>School J</th>
<th>School K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>G1 (12)</td>
<td>H1 (6)</td>
<td>J1 (6)</td>
<td>K1 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>H2 (6)</td>
<td>J2 (6)</td>
<td>K2 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Year</td>
<td></td>
<td>G1 (12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>School G</th>
<th>School H</th>
<th>School J</th>
<th>School K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>G2 (4)</td>
<td>H3 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>K3 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>G3 (4)</td>
<td>H4 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>K4 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Year</td>
<td>G4 (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>School G</th>
<th>School H</th>
<th>School J</th>
<th>School K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>G5 (4)</td>
<td>H5 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>G6 (4)</td>
<td>H6 (2)</td>
<td>H7 (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Year</td>
<td>G7 (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2. BA Degree at Honours Level

See Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, 1.1-17. For details of prerequisites for Honours level, see each school's entry later in this section.

Students may apply to study for the award of the degree at Honours level after obtaining 108 credit points under Rules 10.-12. Programs available are the Honours (Research) program, the Combined Honours (Research) program, the Honours (Course Work) program and the Combined Honours (Course Work) program.

A student wishing to study for the award of a degree at Honours level should consult the school or schools concerned, preferably before enrolling in Year 2. (This is essential in the case of a student wishing to enrol in a Combined Honours Degree program.)

A typical program for the degree at Honours level is:

- **Year 1**: 48 Level I credit points, usually including 12 credit points in the school or in each of the schools in which Honours are to be taken.
- **Years 2 and 3**: at least 60 Upper Level credit points, including the prerequisite subjects for entry to Honours level in the school or schools concerned and including at least 18 credit points in another school or schools (except in the case of Combined Honours).
- **Year 4**: Honours level program in the school or schools concerned.
Undergraduate Study

Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

General

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts may be awarded as a Pass Degree, or as an Honours Degree in one or in two school(s). Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1, Class 2 in two Divisions, and Class 3.

2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognized concurrent courses.

3. In each of the first and second sessions of study, a student must enrol in subjects carrying no fewer than 12 and no more than 24 credit points. In subsequent sessions a student may not enrol in subjects carrying more than 24 credit points.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and co-requisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
   (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes,
   (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed,
   (3) pass any prescribed examination.

6. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 36 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at the University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty.

8. A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course who passes all subjects prescribed for the first three years of the course (including the correct sequence of Arts subjects) shall be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Arts at Pass level. Any such student who wishes to proceed to the award of the Bachelor of Arts degree at Honours level must complete such additional work as may be prescribed by the Head(s) of School(s) concerned and approved by Faculty.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

*In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.


**Pass Degree**

10. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than three years of study a minimum of 108 credit points in subjects listed in the Summary of Subjects.

11. The 108 credit points shall include:

1. no fewer than 36 and no more than 48 credit points obtained in Level I subjects,
2. no more than 12 Level I credit points obtained in any one school or department,
3. no fewer than 36 credit points, including no more than 12 Level I credit points, in one of the approved major sequences listed in the Summary of Subjects,
4. at least 54 credit points, including no fewer than 18 Upper Level credit points, obtained in schools or departments other than the school or department in which the major sequence is taken.

12. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program. Faculty shall determine equivalent credit point ratings for such subjects.

**Honours Degree**

13. A student who wishes to enter the Honours level program in a school or schools must have obtained no fewer than 108 credit points in accordance with Rules 1.-12. above, and have satisfied the relevant prerequisites for Honours level in the school or schools concerned.

14. In Year 4 of study, the student shall complete an Honours level program in the school or schools concerned. Honours level programs in two schools require the joint approval of the Heads of Schools concerned.

15. The degree of Bachelor of Arts at Honours level may be awarded in one or in two school(s) either as an Honours (Research) degree or as an Honours (Course Work) degree. The term 'Honours (Research)' shall indicate that the Honours level program contains a substantial research project.

16. In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts at Pass level may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if during their studies for the Pass degree they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned.

17. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

*Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the awarding of the Pass degree.*
Undergraduate Study

3410 Bachelor of Arts Diploma in Education

Course

The concurrent course in Arts/Education leads either to the award of the degree at Pass level, requiring four years of study, or to the award of the degree at Honours level, requiring five years of study. The Arts component of the course, for Pass or Honours degrees, is equivalent to corresponding programs leading to the award of the degree of BA at Pass or Honours level.

Note: Due to problems related to the introduction of the four term secondary school year, the School of Education is unable to accept new enrolments for course 3410 in 1987. Students currently enrolled in the course should contact the School for details of arrangements for 1987.

Arts Component

Pass Degree

1. Students must complete subjects to the value of at least 108 credit points in accordance with the Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (see previous section).

2. The 108 credit points must include an approved major sequence of at least 36 credit points in one of the schools or departments listed in Table 1 below, and a sequence of at least 24 credit points in another of these schools or departments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the remaining 48 credit points required for the degree at Pass level, students may choose any combination of subjects that meets Faculty of Arts requirements.

See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions in this handbook for credit point values of subjects and for details of approved major sequences.

3. As part of the first year program students must enrol in one, and are strongly advised to enrol in two of the following subjects, which are prerequisites to available teaching methods (see 2. below under Education Component).

| English | 50.511 or 50.521 |
| History | 51.511 or 51.521 or 51.541 |
| Geography | 27.818 and 27.819 |
| Economics | 15.001 and 15.011 |
| French | 56.501 or 56.510 or 56.511 |
| German Studies | 64.1000 or (64.1002 and 64.1003) |
| Spanish and Latin American Studies | 65.1000 or 65.1200 |

Note: Students wishing to take either Spanish or Russian as a teaching method may do so only with French or German as the other teaching method subject. Spanish and Russian methods are not available in the School of Education until Year 3, so these students must enrol in French or German in Year 1.

4. Students are strongly advised to enrol in a 48 credit point program in Year 1.

**This subject involves restrictions, and it is necessary to contact the School of Education to discuss them.

*See 4. under Education Component below.
5. Students wishing to proceed to the award of the degree at Honours level must further complete:

1. any additional subjects required as prerequisites for entry to the Honours Level program in the school or department concerned (for details, see Summary of Subjects), and

2. in their fifth year of study, an approved Honours Level program in the school concerned.

6. Students wishing to proceed to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts at combined Honours level may, after consultation with the schools concerned, submit a program of study for the third, fourth and fifth years of study for approval by the Management Committee.

---

**Education Component**

1. Students are required to complete education subjects through the School of Education (located on the Western campus) during the second, third and fourth years of the course.

2. Students choose two teaching subjects, in which they undertake method studies, in Arts Curriculum and Instruction (see table below). The range of such subjects available at present is English and History; Geography and Commerce (Economics); French and/or German and/or Spanish.

3. Before starting Education subjects in Year 2, a student must pass the first year Arts subject which is the prerequisite to one of the two teaching subjects. Thus a student intending to take English and History as teaching subjects must have 12 credit points in English or in History at the end of Year 1.

4. Students wishing to do English as a teaching subject may elect to take 12 credit points of English and 36 credit points of Theatre Studies for their major teaching subject, or 12 credit points of English and 24 credit points of Theatre Studies for their minor teaching subject.

5. A student who wishes to proceed to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts Diploma in Education at the Honours level in Education must have satisfied the Arts Component, Pass Degree requirements 1.-4., and the Education Component requirements.

6. In Years 2, 3 and 4 of the course the student must have attained results of a high standard in the Theory of Education subjects and have successfully completed the Advanced Education subjects offered in Year 4.

7. In the fifth year of study, the student shall complete an Honours Level program comprising the subjects 58.795 Advanced Education 3 and 58.799 Thesis.

---

**Education Program**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Hours per Week</th>
<th>Days per Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>58.702*</td>
<td>¾</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>58.752*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>58.712*</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>58.703*</td>
<td>2⅓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>58.753*</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>58.713*</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>58.704</td>
<td>2⅔</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>58.754</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>58.714</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The subjects are grouped as follows:

Theory of Education: 58.702, 58.703, 58.704
Arts Curriculum and Instruction: 58.752, 58.753, 58.754
Teaching Practice: 58.712, 58.713, 58.714

*Not offered in 1987.

---

**Honours in Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Hours per Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>58.793</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>58.794</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>58.795</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>58.799</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The course leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Social Science (BSocSc) is designed especially for students wishing to pursue careers in social research, planning and administration in an interdisciplinary framework. It enables students to gain a broad view of social issues, and introduces them to a diversity of social science concepts and practices. The course combines depth and breadth by requiring students to undertake a range of studies and to complete compulsory subjects in the theories, methods and practices associated with social science research. The degree of Bachelor of Social Science is awarded as a degree at Pass and Honours level (see below).

Students are required to complete a major sequence in one of the following schools or departments: Computer Science, Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Industrial Relations, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology and Statistics or any other major sequence offered by the Faculty of Arts and approved by the BSocSc subject authority. The BSocSc compulsory subjects constitute a major sequence in themselves.

Note: In 1987, the Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Social Science (see below) apply in full only to first year students enrolling in the BSocSc course. Students entering the course in second year and all previously enrolled students should consult the course co-ordinator about their study programs. Subjects offered in 1987 are listed under Social Science in the Subject Descriptions section of this handbook.

Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Social Science

1. The degree of Bachelor of Social Science may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours degree. Two classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions.

2. No student may enrol in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere.

3. A student may not enrol in any one session in subjects carrying more than 24 credit points.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and co-requisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
   (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes,
   (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed,
   (3) pass any prescribed examinations.

6. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of the subject authority, also be counted towards the degree. Faculty shall determine equivalent credit point ratings for such subjects.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BSocSc degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate subject authority that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program for the degree.

8. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the subject authority, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.
Pass Degree

9. Over at least three years of study, a student must obtain at least 120 credit points in subjects offered by the Faculty, including:

(1) 48 Level I credit points obtained in the candidate's first year of study. Of these, 12 must be obtained at Credit grade or better in the subjects 60.1000 Introduction to Social Science: Practices and Problems and 60.1001 Introduction to Computer Applications for the Social Sciences. A further 12 (or in the case of Computer Science 6) shall be obtained, at Credit grade or better, in one of the following: Computer Science, Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Industrial Relations, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Statistics, or any other major sequence offered by the Faculty and approved by the subject authority;

(2) 36 credit points obtained by completing the following subjects:
   - 60.2000 Nature of Social Enquiry
   - 60.2001 Social Science Research Laboratory (Year Two)
   - 60.2002 Social Science Workshop (Year Two)
   - 60.3000 Research Methods
   - 60.3001 Social Science Research Laboratory (Year Three)
   - 60.3002 Social Science Workshop (Year Three);

(3) no fewer than 24 Upper Level credit points obtained by completing the major sequence commenced under Rule 9. (1) above;

(4) no fewer than 12 Upper Level credit points obtained in another School or Department.

10. Faculty may consider the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to a student who does not wish to proceed to the degree of BSocSc, but has satisfied the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts as set out in the regulations for that degree.

Honours Degree

11. A student who has obtained 120 credit points in accordance with Rule 9. may be admitted, with the permission of the subject authority, to the Honours Level program.

12. The Honours Level program shall be completed in the fourth year of study and shall consist of the subjects 60.4001 Social Science Seminar and 60.4002 Research Project, together with such other work as the subject authority may prescribe.

13. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.
Subject Descriptions

Identification of Subjects by Number

A subject is defined by the Professorial Board as 'a unit of instruction approved by the University as being a discrete part of the requirements for a course offered by the University'.

Each approved subject of the University is identifiable both by number and by name as this is a check against nomination of subject other than the one intended.

Subject numbers are allocated by the Registrar and the system of allocation is based on the following guidelines:

1. The authority offering the subject, normally a School of the University, is indicated by the number before the decimal point.
2. Each subject number is unique and is not used for more than one subject title.
3. Subject numbers which have previously been used are not used for new subject titles.
4. Graduate subjects are indicated by a suffix 'G' to a number with three digits after the decimal point. In other subjects three or four digits are used after the decimal point.

Subjects taught are listed in full in the handbook of the faculty or board of studies responsible for the particular course within which the subjects are taken. Subject descriptions are contained in the appropriate section in the handbooks.

The identifying numerical prefixes for each subject authority are set out on the following page.

Servicing Subjects are those taught by a school or department outside its own faculty. Their subject descriptions are published in the handbook of the faculty which originates the subject and are also published in the handbook of the Faculty in which the subject is taught.

HSC Exam Prerequisites

Subjects which require prerequisites for enrolment in terms of the HSC Examination percentile range, refer to the 1978 and subsequent Examinations.

Candidates for enrolment who obtained the HSC in previous years or hold other high school matriculation should check with the appropriate school on what matriculation status is required for admission to a subject.

Information Key

The following is the key to the information which may be supplied about each subject:

- S1 (Session 1); S2 (Session 2)
- F (Session 1 plus Session 2, ie full year)
- S1 or S2 (Session 1 or Session 2, ie choice of either session)
- SS (single session, but which session taught is not known at time of publication)
- CCH class contact hours
- L (Lecture, followed by hours per week)
- T (Laboratory/Tutorial, followed by hours per week)
- hpw (hours per week)
- C (Credit point value)
- CR (Credit)
- DN (Distinction)
- HD (High Distinction)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School, Department etc</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 School of Physics*</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 School of Chemistry*</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 School of Metallurgy</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 School of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science*</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 School of Mining Engineering</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 School of Civil Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 School of Wool and Pastoral Sciences</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 School of Mathematics*</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 School of Architecture</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 School of Psychology*</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 School of Textile Technology</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 School of Accountancy</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 School of Economics*</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>47,51,84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 School of Health Administration</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Biological Sciences*</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 School of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering (Industrial Engineering)</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Department of Industrial Arts</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 School of Nuclear Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 School of Applied Geology*</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Department of General Studies</td>
<td>Board of Studies in General Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 School of Geography*</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 School of Marketing</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 School of Surveying</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Organizational Behaviour</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 School of Optometry</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 Centre for Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 School of Building</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 School of Town Planning</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37 School of Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 School of Food Science and Technology</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39 Graduate School of the Built Environment</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Professorial Board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41 School of Biochemistry</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42 School of Biotechnology</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 School of Botany*</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44 School of Microbiology</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 School of Zoology*</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 Faculty of Applied Science</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 Faculty of Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 School of English</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 School of History</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52 School of Philosophy</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53 School of Sociology</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 School of Political Science</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55 School of Librarianship</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56 School of French</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57 School of Theatre Studies</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58 School of Education*</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59 Department of Russian</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 Faculty of Arts</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>42,111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61 Department of Music</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62 School of History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63 School of Social Work</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64 School of German Studies</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 School of Spanish and Latin American Studies</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 Subjects Available from Other Universities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67 Faculty of Science</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68 Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics</td>
<td>Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 School of Anatomy</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 School of Medicine</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 School of Pathology</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73 School of Physiology and Pharmacology</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74 School of Surgery</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76 School of Paediatrics</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77 School of Psychiatry</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78 School of Medical Education</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79 School of Community Medicine</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 Faculty of Medicine</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81 Medicine/Science/Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 Australian Graduate School of Management</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 Faculty of Law*</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97 Division of Postgraduate Extension Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Subjects also offered for courses in this handbook
Applied Geology

Level I

Applied Geology is a Department within the School of Mines. Field tutorials are an essential part of these subjects, and are held during weekends and/or recesses. Dates and costs are available during the first week of the subject. Attendance is compulsory.

25.110 Earth Materials and Processes S1 L2T4


25.120 Earth Environments and Dynamics S2 L2T4

Prerequisites:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HSC Exam</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 unit Mathematics* or</td>
<td>71-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 unit Mathematics or</td>
<td>21-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 unit Mathematics</td>
<td>1-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 unit Science (Physics)</td>
<td>31-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 unit Science (Chemistry)</td>
<td>31-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 unit Science (multistrand)</td>
<td>31-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).


Upper Level

25.211 Earth Materials 1 S1 L2T4

Prerequisite: 25.120.


25.212 Earth Environments 1 S1 L3T3

Prerequisite: 25.120.


25.221 Earth Materials 2 S2 L3T3

Prerequisite: 25.211.


25.223 Earth Physics S2 L2T4

Prerequisite: 25.110.

Australian Studies

The Faculty of Arts offers an interdisciplinary program in which aspects of Australia are studied from the perspective of several different disciplines. Preliminary enrolment is required after Level I.

An Australian Studies program is also available at graduate level in the MA in Interdisciplinary Studies degree course. See Graduate Study later in this handbook.

Major Sequence
Any student who wishes to undertake the Australian Studies program must pursue a school-based major sequence along with an Australian Studies sequence. The sequence in Australian Studies must be made up as set out below. Subject descriptions are to be found under entries for the various schools listed in this section of the handbook.

Honours Entry
Admission to the Australian Studies Honours program is by approval of the Australian Studies Committee. Students seeking admission to the honours program must have obtained: 1. At least 42 upper level credit points in prescribed Australian Studies subjects, including: (a) the core seminar course at the end of Year 3, (b) not less than 6 credit points from each of the Australian Studies subject groups, A, B, C, and no more than 18 from any one of these subject groups. 2. A major sequence within a discipline available in the Faculty of Arts. 3. A credit or better in 60.830. 4. A standard which satisfies the Australian Studies Committee in all the prescribed Australian Studies subjects.

Note: For quick reference in locating descriptions of the subjects listed, see Identification of Subjects by Number earlier in this Handbook.

Level I
At least one of the following:
54.1003 Australian Political Institutions
54.1006 Australian Political System
54.1007 The Politics of Development
51.521 Australia in the 19th Century
53.001 Introduction to Sociology
27.818 Australian Environment and Human Response
15.511 Industrial Relations 1A
15.512 Industrial Relations 1B
15.901 Australia in the International Economy in the 20th Century

Upper Level
30 credit points in Australian Studies subjects made up as follows:

Group A
62.246 Technological Development in Twentieth Century Australia
56.341 The French-Australian Cultural Connection
15.542 Australia in the 20th Century
51.921 The Irish in Australian History
51.928 The Problem of Class in Australian History
51.944 Australian Perceptions of Asia: An Historical Approach
15.909 Australian Economic Development in the 19th Century
15.910 Modern Australian Capitalism

Group B
61.310 Australian Steps Towards Musical Self Recognition 1840-1982
61.300 Australian Traditional Music
50.205 Australian Literature in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries
57.147 Australian Drama to "The Doll"
57.148 Contemporary Australian Drama and Theatre
57.163 Australian Cinema

Group C
27.828 Australian Natural Environments
27.829 Australian Social Environments
27.882 Australian Environment and Natural Resources
54.2008 Public Policy Making
54.2013 Dominant Culture in Australia
54.3024 Australian Foreign Policy
54.3032 The Party System in Australia
54.3033 Federalism: An Australian Perspective
53.513 Advanced Studies in Sociology A (Australian Social Thought)
53.523 Advanced Studies in Sociology B (Australian Social Thought)
53.303J Aborigines in Contemporary Australia
53.304E Aboriginal Society — Traditional Economies
53.012 Methods of Social Investigation A
53.022 Methods of Social Investigation B

2. 60.830 Australian Studies: Core Seminar
Prerequisites: 1. Enrolment in Australian Studies; 2. at least 6 credit points in a Level I Australian Studies subject; 3. 24 credit points in Upper Level Australian Studies subjects (as outlined in 2C) above.

An advanced seminar series, beginning with a section on the nature of Australian Studies and then taking up particular questions, varying from year to year, on subjects such as perceptions of what Australia has been seen to be, or the kinds of society critics would prefer Australia to be, or the kind of futures forecast for Australia.

Brings together the work in Australian studies undertaken in the previous two years, drawing on both the discipline based major of each student and their Australian Studies subjects.

60.8400 Australian Studies Honours (Research)
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry earlier in this section.

Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of 20,000 words which must be submitted before 1 November.

Students are required to undertake two seminar courses.
Biology

The Year 1 course in Biology comprises subjects 17.031 and 17.041.

No more than 12 Level 1 and 12 Upper Level credit points from the subjects listed under Biological Sciences in the Summary of Subjects in this handbook may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Level I

17.031 Biology A S1 L2T4
Prerequisite: 17.031. Excluded: 17.021.

17.041 Biology B S2 L2T4
Prerequisite: 17.031. Excluded: 17.021.

Requirements for Practical Work

Basic cell structure; membranes, organelles, prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells; cellular locomotion; basic biological molecules; enzymes: structure and metabolic roles, cellular compartmentalization and enzyme function; diffusion, osmosis and active transport; theory of inheritance, linkage, mutation, information transfer and protein synthesis.

17.031 Biology A

Prerequisite: 17.031 and 17.041.

Evolution and environmental selection in the Australian continent; geological, palaeoclimatological, biogeographical and historical background. Functional organization of ecosystems: energy budgets, hydrological and biogeochemical cycles. Integrated structure and function of ecosystems, including cropping and management of natural resources. Aspects of microbial ecology. Students are required to attend a field camp as an integral part of the course.

Level II

17.012 General Ecology S2 L2T4
Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.041.

Evolution and environmental selection in the Australian continent; geological, palaeoclimatological, biogeographical and historical background. Functional organization of ecosystems: energy budgets, hydrological and biogeochemical cycles. Integrated structure and function of ecosystems, including cropping and management of natural resources. Aspects of microbial ecology. Students are required to attend a field camp as an integral part of the course.

Upper Level

43.111 Flowering Plants S1 L2T4
Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.041.

Plant cell structure, structure and functions of the major organs in angiosperms (flowers, roots, stems and leaves), secondary thickening and arborescence, transport systems in plants, seeds and germination. Variation in structure and function in relation to environment. Introduction to taxonomy and identification of major Australian plant families. A short field excursion is part of the subject.

43.131 Fungi and Man S1 L2T4
Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.041.

An introduction to the biology and taxonomy of fungi followed by a study of their economic importance to man. Includes: fungi as pathogens of plants and animals; use of fungi as food and in the production of useful chemical products; medical uses of fungi, including drugs and hallucinogens; degradation of organic matter, particularly in soils and of timber; interaction of fungi with other organisms; chemical control of fungi.

43.112 Taxonomy and Systematics S2 L2T4
Prerequisite: 43.111.

The assessment, analysis and presentation of data for classifying organisms both at the specific and supra-specific level.

43.132 Mycology and Plant Pathology S2 L2T4
Prerequisite: 43.131.

A detailed study of the fungi, including both saprophytic and plant pathogenic species. Includes: hyphal structure and ultrastructure; morphology and taxonomy of members of major taxonomic groups; spore liberation, dispersal, deposition, germination, infection and the establishment of a host-pathogen relationship; morphogenesis of vegetative and fruiting structures; cytology, genetics; ecological considerations of fungi in specialized habitats, survival mechanisms and methods of control of plant pathogens.

45.101 Biometry S2 L2T4

Statistical methods and their application to biological data, including introduction to probability; the binomial, Poisson, normal distributions; student's t, f and variance ratio tests of significance based on the above distributions, the analysis of variance of orthogonal and some non-orthogonal designs; linear regression and correlation. Non-linear and multiple regression. Introductory factorial analysis. Introduction to experimental design. Non-parametric statistics, including tests based on f, the Kruskal-Wallis test, Fisher's exact probability test and rank correlation methods. Introduction to programming in BASIC.

45.201 Invertebrate Zoology S2 L2T4
Prerequisites: 17.031, 17.041.

A comparative study of the major invertebrate phyla with emphasis on morphology, systematics and phylogeny. Practical work to illustrate the lecture course. Obligatory field camp.
45.301 Vertebrate Zoology S1 L3T3

Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021, or 17.041.

A comparative study of the Chordata, with particular reference to the vertebrates, including morphology, systematics, evolution and natural history, with reference to selected aspects of physiology and reproduction. Practical work to supplement the lecture course. Field excursions as arranged.

45.601 Introductory Genetics S2 L2T4

Prerequisites: 2.131 or 2.141, 17.031, 17.041. Excluded: 9.801.


Chemistry

No more than two Level 1 subjects (12 credit points) and three Upper Level subjects (12 credit points) may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Level I

2.111 Introductory Chemistry S1 L2T4

Prerequisite: Nil.

Note: Students who have passed 2.121 or 2.131 may not enrol in 2.111 or 2.141. Students meeting the 2.121 or 2.141 prerequisite are not permitted to enrol in 2.111 without the permission of the Head of the School of Chemistry. Students who enrol in 2.111 must pass 2.111 before they can proceed to 2.121 or 2.131 or 2.141.

Classification of matter and the language of chemistry. The gas laws and the ideal gas equation, gas mixtures and partial pressure. The structure of atoms, cations and anions, chemical bonding, properties of ionic and covalent compounds. The periodic classification of elements, oxides, hydrides, halides and selected elements. Acids, bases, salts, neutralization. Stoichiometry, the mole concept. Electron transfer reactions. Qualitative treatment of reversibility and chemical equilibrium, the pH scale. Introduction to the diversity of carbon compounds.

2.121 Chemistry 1A S1 or S2 L2T4

Prerequisites:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HSC Exam</th>
<th>Percentile Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 unit Mathematics* or</td>
<td>71-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 unit Mathematics or</td>
<td>21-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 unit Mathematics and</td>
<td>1-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 unit Science (Physics) or</td>
<td>31-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 unit Science (Chemistry) or</td>
<td>31-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 unit Science or</td>
<td>31-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 unit Science or</td>
<td>31-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).


Note: Students who have passed 2.121 or 2.131 may not enrol in 2.111 or 2.141. Students meeting the 2.121 or 2.141 prerequisite are not permitted to enrol in 2.111 without the permission of the Head of the School of Chemistry. Students who enrol in 2.111 must pass 2.111 before they can proceed to 2.121 or 2.131 or 2.141.

2.131 Chemistry 1B S1 or S2 L2T4

Prerequisite: 2.121.

Chemical equilibrium, equilibrium constants, quantitative calculations applied to acid-base and solubility equilibria; buffers, titrations, chemical analysis. Oxidation and reduction reactions, electrode potentials. Chemical thermodynamics, entropy, free energy. Chemistry of carbon compounds, stereochemistry; alkanes, alkenes, alkynes, aromatic compounds, alcohols, ethers, aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids and derivatives, amines.

Note: Students who have passed 2.111 may be permitted to enrol in 2.131 on application to the Head of the School of Chemistry.

2.141 Chemistry 1M F L2T4

Prerequisites:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HSC Exam</th>
<th>Percentile Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 unit Mathematics*</td>
<td>71-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 unit Mathematics</td>
<td>21-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 unit Mathematics and</td>
<td>1-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 unit Science (Chemistry) or</td>
<td>51-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 unit Science or</td>
<td>51-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 unit Science or</td>
<td>51-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).

Note: As for Note, 2.121 Chemistry 1A.

The syllabus is an integrated one of 2.121 and 2.131 (see above). Students majoring in Chemistry may take 2.141 in lieu of 2.121 and 2.131.
Upper Level

2.102A Physical Chemistry S1 or S2 L3T3
Prerequisites: 2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141; and 10.011 or 10.001 or 10.021B and 10.021C. Excluded: 2.002A.

Thermodynamics: first, second and third laws of thermodynamics; statistical mechanical treatment of thermodynamic properties; applications of thermodynamics: chemical equilibria, phase equilibria, solutions of nonelectrolytes and electrolytes, electrochemical cells. Kinetics: order and molecularity; effect of temperature on reaction rates; elementary reaction rate theory. Surface chemistry and colloids: adsorption, properties of dispersions; macromolecules and association colloids.

2.102B Organic Chemistry F or S2 L3T3
Prerequisite: 2.131 or 2.141. Excluded: 2.002B

Discussion of the major types of organic reaction mechanisms (eg addition, substitution, elimination, free-radical, molecular rearrangement) within context of important functional groups (eg aliphatic hydrocarbons, monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, halides, organometallic compounds, alcohols, phenols, aldehydes, ketones, ethers, carboxylic acids and their derivatives, nitro compounds, amines and sulfonic acids). Introduction to application of spectroscopic methods to structure determination.

2.102C Inorganic Chemistry and Structure S1 or S2 L3T3
Prerequisites: 2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141. Excluded: 2.042C.


2.102D Chemical and Spectroscopic Analysis S1 or S2 L3T3
Prerequisites: 2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141; and 10.011 or 10.001 or 10.021B and 10.021C. Excluded: 2.002D and 2.003H.


Computer Science

These subjects are provided by the School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science.

Quota restrictions apply to Level III Computer Science subjects. Entry to these subjects will depend on a student's performance in Year 1 and enrolment is subject to the consent of the Head of Department.

Major Sequence

A major in Computer Science within the Faculty of Arts consists of 10.001 (or 10.011), 6.611, 6.621, 6.631, 6.641 and at least 16 Level III Computer Science credit points.

Level I

6.611 Computing 1 S1 or S2 L3T3
Prerequisite: As for 10.001. Co-requisite: 10.001 or 10.011. Excluded: 6.600, 6.620, 6.0210 (1.041 excluded for students enrolled in Program 6606 and Computer Science programs in the Science and Mathematics course).

Introduction to programming: design and correctness of algorithms and data structures; programming in a high-level algorithmic language which provides simple, high level program control and data structuring facilities. Problem solving: basic ideas of problem solving; introduction to abstract structures used for computing solutions to problems. Introduction to propositional logic, computing machinery, computer arithmetic, artificial intelligence, and operating systems.

Upper Level

6.613 Computer Organization and Design S2 L3T2
Prerequisites: 6.631 or 6.021E, 6.021D or 6.620 or 6.521 (Pass Conceded (PC) awarded prior to Session 2, 1983, is not acceptable for these subjects). Excluded: 6.031B.

Bussing structures (asynchronous and synchronous); input/output organization; polling, interrupt and DMA control; parallel and serial device and processor communication and interfacing. Memory organization; CPU and control unit design. Microprocessor case studies.
6.621 Computing 2A  S1 or S2 L3T2
Prerequisites: 6.611, 10.001 or 10.011. Excluded: 6.620, 6.021D.

For those students who intend to take further subjects in computer science.

Expansion and development of material introduced in 6.611 Computing 1. Systematic program development: introduction to programming language semantics, reasoning about programs, program derivation, abstract programs, realization of abstract programs (conversion from abstract to concrete). Practice in programming in a high-level programming language. Data-structures: arrays, lists, sets, trees; recursive programming. Introduction to computer organization: a simple machine architecture. Introduction to operating systems.

6.631 Computing 2B  S1 or S2 L3T2
Prerequisites: 6.620 or 6.621 or 6.021D, 6.600 (CR). Excluded: 6.021E.

Assembler programming: programming in a low level machine oriented language in order to illustrate the mapping of higher level language constructs onto a typical machine and the interaction between operating systems and devices. Digital Logic Design: Boolean algebra and logic gates, simplification of Boolean functions, combinational logic, medium scale integration building blocks, clocked sequential circuits, registers and memory, computer arithmetic.

6.632 Operating Systems  S1 L2T3

Introduction to operating systems via an intensive case study of a particular system, namely the UNIX Time-sharing system which runs on the PDP11 computer. Includes system initialization, memory management, process management, handling of interrupts, basic input/output and file systems. A comparison of UNIX with other operating systems. General principles for operating system design.

6.633 Data Bases and Networks  S2 L3T2

Data Base Management Systems: data models; relational and network structures; data description languages; data manipulation languages; multi-schema structures. Data integrity and security; recovery; privacy. Computer Networks: economic and technological considerations; digital data transmission; error detection and recovery; network configurations; circuit switching, packet switching; communication protocols, current international standards; data compression; encryption and decryption.

6.641 Computing 2C  S1 or S2 L3T2
Prerequisites: 6.620 or 6.021D or 6.621, 6.600 (CR).


6.642 Design and Analysis of Algorithms  S1 L3T2
Prerequisite: 6.641.

Techniques for the design and performance analysis of algorithms for a number of classes of problems. Analysis of algorithms: order notation, recurrence equations, worst case and expected order statistics. Design of efficient algorithms: recursion, divide and conquer, balancing, backtracking algorithms, branch and bound, dynamic programming; set manipulation problems; fast search algorithms, balanced optimal and multiway trees; graph representations and algorithms; pattern matching algorithms. NP — complete problems. Design and specification of programs: modularization, interface design, introduction to formal specification techniques.

6.643 Compiling Techniques and Programming Languages  S2 L3T2


6.644 Computer Applications  S2 L3T2
Prerequisites: 6.620 or 6.021D or 6.621 or 6.600 (CR), or both of 10.311A and 10.311B, 10.331, or equivalent. Excluded: 6.622.

The use of computers for solving problems with a substantial mathematical and operational research content: includes use of some standard software packages. Topics selected from: discrete event simulation; a simulation language; pseudo random number generation; simple queuing theory; applications of mathematical programming; dynamic programming; statistical calculations; critical path methods; computer graphics, artificial intelligence.

6.647 Business Information Systems  S2 L3T2

Introduction to accounting systems — general ledger, debtors and creditors; models of business information systems; integrated business systems. System specification, system analysis, system design and implementation; testing and debugging. Managing a project team, project control. The COBOL programming language. File organization and design; sequential, indexed sequential, random, inverted, B-tree file organizations; data dictionaries, program generators, automatic system generators. A major project, written in COBOL, is undertaken as a team exercise.
Economic History

Economic History as a discipline seeks to provide an understanding both of the present and the past through the study of economic developments. It uses the methods of analysis of both economics and history. Students majoring in other disciplines (and those concerned with area studies) will find Economic History subjects that complement their major sequence. In certain circumstances Economic History subjects may also be counted towards a major sequence from another school in the Faculty of Arts. For details see under schools of History, History and Philosophy of Science and Spanish and Latin American Studies.

Level I

Assessment of Year 1 subjects in the Department of Economic History comprises written work, tutorial participation and an examination carrying at least 40 per cent of the total mark.

Students should note that only 12 Level I credit points in Economic History may count towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

15.901 Australia in the International Economy in the 20th Century

Commerce/Applied Science/Arts/Sciences prerequisite:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Minimum Mark Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 unit English (General)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 unit English</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 unit English</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The international economy at the end of the 19th century: trade, factor flows, and payment arrangements. Problems of the international economy between the wars. The impact of World War II and the international economy in the post-war era. Australian economic development and its relationship with the international economy; economic fluctuations; problems of the inter-war period; growth of manufacturing; government policy and action; the importance of the mining industry; economic development and the distribution of income and wealth.

15.902 Management Strategy and Business Development

Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.

Applied Science/Arts/Sciences prerequisite:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Minimum Mark Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 unit English (General)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 unit English</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 unit English</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The strategy and structure of large scale business enterprise over the past century. An analysis of the process of growth from small family firms and partnerships to corporate enterprises and multi-national corporations. The external business environment. Case studies of managerial hierarchies, investment strategy and diversification of firms in transport, mass retailing and mass production.

15.903 Pre-Industrial Europe S1 L2T1

Arts prerequisite:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Minimum Mark Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 unit English (General)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 unit English</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 unit English</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The economic and social development of Europe to 1800. Topics include: feudal economy and society in the Middle Ages; slavery, servitude and wage-labour; demographic change and the Black Death; the growth of towns, trade and industry; the nature and function of marriage and the family; religion and the rise of capitalism; the overseas expansion of Europe from 1500 and the establishment of empires; the relatively decline of eastern and southern Europe; the origins of the industrial revolution in England.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in history in the School of Spanish and Latin American Studies.

15.904 The Development of Modern Europe S2 L2T1

Arts prerequisite:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Minimum Mark Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 unit English (General)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 unit English</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 unit English</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The economic and social development of Europe from the Industrial Revolution to the present. The international economy and the transfer of industrialisation in the late 19th century; economic development in Europe; colonialism and the spirit of capitalism; the international labour movement; the economic origins and impact of two world wars; prosperity and depression in the inter-war years; Communism and Capitalism; boom; the growth of Europe's mixed economies 1945-70. The Bretton Woods system and the end of the long boom.

Upper Level

In order to enrol in a 6-credit-point Upper Level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points and completed any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

In order to enrol in a 9-credit-point Upper Level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed two Level I Economic History subjects totalling 12 credit points at Credit grade or better, in addition to completing any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.
15.905 The First Industrial Revolution  S1 L2T1
Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.
Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.

The origins and process of industrialization in Britain from 1780 to 1850. Space, distance and population in the 18th century; agriculture; creation of a labour force for industry; science and technological progress; the factory, management and labour discipline; London versus the provinces; leading sectors and unbalanced growth; internal colonization? — England, Scotland and Ireland; social conditions, class and social conflict; the State as observer and participant. Britain in 1851.

15.906 Origins of Modern Economics  S1 L2T1
Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.
Arts prerequisite: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.

Development of classical economic thought from its scholastic origins to the writings of John Stuart Mill. Contributions to economic analysis and policy of David Hume, Adam Smith, Quessnay, Ricardo, Malthus, Senior and Mill. Impact of classical economics on later developments in economic thinking as well as on the economic policy of some countries.

15.907 Industrial America  S2 L2T1
Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.
Arts prerequisite: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.

Agrarian protest movements; industrial concentration and combination; American business leaders in the late 19th century; the American standard of living prior to the First World War. Immigration and the development of unionism 1890-1950. Problems of 20th century agriculture; the 1920s: cause of, and responses to, the Great Depression. Demographic changes since 1880; role of the Negro in American economic life; the concept of an American ‘working class’. Business interests and war; government interventionism; and the American ‘welfare state’.

15.908 Transformation of the Japanese Economy  S2 L2T1
Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.
Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.

Growth and sectoral change in the Tokugawa economy; cities, handicrafts and population. The low-level equilibrium trap. Dynamics of the Meiji Restoration, government, trade, development. The interpretation of ‘relative backwardness’, 1880-1914. Classical models and capitalist development. The economic history of political change during the inter-war years. Capitalism and colonies. ‘Economic miracle’ and structural change; exports, the yen and the international economy.

15.909 Australian Economic Development in the 19th Century  S1 L2T1
Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.
Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points. Excluded: 15.919.

Basic features of the growth of the colonial economies up to Federation. Areas of special attention include: consequences of the European conquest of the South Pacific and South-East Asia; growth of trade, production, of capital and labour markets; effects of the Gold Rushes and the Long Boom; causes and effects of major economic fluctuations; class structure; demographic change; and regional difference. Australia’s relationship with the international economy, and some longer-run consequences of growth in this period.

15.910 Modern Australian Capitalism  S2 L2T1
Commerce prerequisite: 15.909.
Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points. Excluded: 15.920

The transformation of the Australian economy in the 20th century; the pattern of development, structural change, external factors and fluctuations; the role of government, financial institutions, the labour movement, immigration and capital flows.

15.912 Theories and Models in Economic History  S1 L2T1
Arts prerequisite: Any one of 15.901, 15.902, 15.903 and 15.904. Excluded: 15.011.

Presents an outline of the main traditions of economic analysis and relationships between economic theory and economic history. Emphasis on types of economic theory most suited to the study of economic change. Discussion of key macro-economic relationships is built on micro-economic foundations and concentrates upon production relations. Various approaches to the study of growth and development. Quantitative techniques for historians. Students are encouraged to relate economic theory and quantitative techniques to problems in economic history.

15.919 Australian Economic Development in the 19th Century (Advanced)  S1 L2T1
Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.
Arts prerequisites: Any two of 15.901, 15.902, 15.903 and 15.904 at Credit level or better. Excluded: 15.909.

As for 15.909 with additional work.

15.920 Modern Australian Capitalism (Advanced)  S2 L2T1
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.919. Excluded: 15.910.

As for 15.910 with additional work.
Evolution of the pre-industrial Chinese economy and an examination of its significant characteristics; agricultural development, population growth, the family farm, marketing and commercialization, distribution of wealth and income, and the role of the state. Interaction of indigenous forces of change and the impact of imperialism in transforming the Chinese economy in the late 19th and early 20th centuries. Emergence of alternative strategies, forces, and ideologies for national economic development in the 20th century with a close examination of the performance of the nationalist government during the Nanking decade 1927–1937 and the reasons for its failure and of the Communist government during the Yenan decade 1935–1945 and the reasons for its success.


The background to the October Revolution (1917); War Communism (1918-1921), New Economic Policy and the Industrialization Debate (1921-1928); the collectivization of agriculture and forced industrialization (1928-1940); the Soviet Union in the Second World War; the historical assessment of Stalin and the Soviet situation in 1953; economic reforms and industrial development since 1953; the agricultural problem and agricultural development; markets in the Soviet Union; the nature of the Soviet Union (socialist, state, capitalist, convergence and divergence); the Soviet model and alternatives (Eastern Europe, China and Cuba).

Economic and social life in Colonial America: land, labour and capital. Impact of the American Revolution and an economic interpretation of the Constitution. Growth of regional differences in the USA; analysis of the slave plantation economy in the South; development of manufacturing enterprises in the North-East; and influence of the migration West upon American growth. Role of the State in stimulating economic development; innovations in transportation and in manufacturing production; and response of the American worker in industrialization.

Economic thought from Marx to Keynes with emphasis on the main personalities, the intellectual and social climate of the period, and the lasting impact of the work of Marx, Jevons, Walras, Menger, Wieser, Böhm Bawerk, Pareto, Marshall, Wicksell, Pigou and Keynes on the future development of the discipline.

Development of British capitalism in the 17th and 18th centuries; roots of British imperialism; joint stock companies and expansion in Asia; origins of African slavery; development of the Atlantic slave trade; consequences for Africa; the West India interest; Caribbean and American slave economies and societies; value of slavery to Britain; abolition of the slave trade and slavery; consequences of abolition.
15.928 Modern Capitalism: Crisis and Maturity  
Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.  
Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.

Comparative economic and social development in Britain, America and Western Europe from the 1920s including the 30s depression, war and post-1945 growth; poverty and income and wealth distribution; monopoly capitalism and multinational firms; economic and political dimensions; socialism, capitalism and the welfare state; changing role of the trade union movement; stagnation and current economic and social problems.

15.929 The Economic History of Urbanization S2 L2T1  
Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.  
Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.

Growth of cities during the last two centuries in Britain, North America and Australia. Economic, social and institutional structures; networks and interrelations between urban centres; capital and labour; residential patterns and mobility; political control. Theories of metropolis are tested, with particular reference to London, Chicago and Melbourne.

15.930 German Economy and Society since 1850 S2 L2T1  
Commerce prerequisite: 15.901.  
Arts prerequisites: Any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points.

Origins, course and consequences of modern industrialization in Germany; the state and the industrial revolution; banking, industry and the emergence of finance capitalism, cartels and vertical integration; agriculture in an industrializing economy; the rise of the labour movement; women in economy and society; imperialism and the origins of the First World War; hyperinflation and reparations in the 1920s; the impact of the Great Depression 1929-33; the Nazi economic recovery and social change; the German war economy and allied occupation; the economic and social development of East and West Germany since 1945.

15.576 Labour History S2 L2T1  
Prerequisite for a major sequence in Industrial Relations: 15.525.  
Prerequisite for a major sequence in Economic History: 15.901, 15.902, 15.903, 15.904.

This subject may be offered in alternate years only.

The evolution of working class life in Australia, from the arrival of the convicts to the present day, emphasizing the growth of trade unions, political parties and state regulation of the labour market. The development of class consciousness, segmentation of the labour market and changes in work processes and workers' control of production. The impact of immigration, technological change and the role of women in paid employment.

Honours Level

In order to enter Year 4 Honours, a candidate must have completed a total of 54 credit points (minimum):

1. Two of 15.901, 15.902, 15.903, 15.904 = 12 credit points.
2. (15.912 + one other 6-credit-point subject) or (15.001 + 15.011) = 12 credit points.
3. 15.919 and 15.920 = 18 credit points. These are 9-credit-point subjects and in order to enrol in them a student must have completed two Level I Economic History subjects (12 credit points) at a grade of Credit or better.
4. Two other subjects = 12 credit points.

A student who has passed 15.011 Macroeconomics 1 may only enrol in 15.912 Theories and Models in Economic History with permission from the Head of the Department of Economic History.

15.911 Economic History 4 Honours  
Commerce prerequisite: 15.920.  
Arts prerequisites: 15.920 and either 15.912 or 15.011.

1. The International Economy since 1850 S1 L2T1  
Delineation and analysis of the main changes in the international economy since 1850. The migration of capital and labour; changes in the composition and pattern of international trade; international monetary arrangements; barriers to trade and efforts to reduce them; the effects of war on international economic relations; the emergence of economic regionalism; the North-South Dialogue; the rise of the Pacific Rim economies; the Socialist World and the international economy.

2. Approaches to Economic and Social History S1 L2T1  
The perspectives, themes and tools involved in the study of modern economic and social history. Shows that the historian concentrates upon particular problems and methods of analysis which define the subject of history as a discipline in its own right. One function of the course is to provide a degree of unity to the varied knowledge gained by students in other economic history courses; another is to allow students to come to grips with important problems of a general nature.

3. Aspects of Australian Economic Development S2 L2T1  
Advanced topics in Australian economic development.

4. Seminar in Research Methods S2 T3

5. Thesis

Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words which must be submitted before the final examinations in November. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the Department of Economic History before the end of the August recess in the year preceding the candidate's entry into the 7th and 8th sessions of study.
Economics

Assessment in the Department of Economics is by essays, tutorial participation and examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each session.

Major Sequence

All students must complete at least 39 credit points in Economics subjects, including:
- 15.001 and 15.011;
- 15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072;
- 15.042 or 15.052 or 15.062;
- 15.103 or 15.113.

They must also pass one of either 15.403 or 15.401 or 15.411. If they take 15.002 or 15.012, they must take 15.401 or 15.411. If they take 15.042 or 15.052 or 15.103 they must take 15.401 or 15.411 and 15.421.

The remaining credit points may be obtained from other Economics subjects, provided that prerequisites and/or co-requisites are satisfied. Students wishing to become economists should take 15.003, 15.143, 15.421 and 15.412.

Honours Entry

Not less than 51 credit points in Economics subjects, including 15.001, 15.011, 15.002 or 15.012, 15.042 or 15.052, 15.044, and obtain an average of Credit or better in Upper Level subjects. Students are also required to take 15.401 or 15.411, 15.421 and 15.412, and are strongly recommended to take 15.422.

Level 1

15.001 Microeconomics 1 S1 or S2 L2T1½

Commerce/Arts/Applied Science/Sciences prerequisite:


15.011 Macroeconomics 1 S1 or S2 L2T1½

Commerce/Arts/Applied Science/Sciences prerequisite: 15.001.

The economics of output, employment and inflation, including social accounting, consumption and investment functions, the Keynesian goods market model, supply and demand for money, interactions between the goods and money markets in equilibrium and disequilibrium situations. Inflation and the balance of payments.

15.401 Quantitative Methods 1A (Advanced) S1 L2T1½

Commerce/Arts prerequisite:

HSC minimum mark required

3 unit Mathematics 67

4 unit Mathematics 1

Arts co-requisite: 15.001.

Excluded: 10.001, 10.011, 15.411.

Students who do not have these prerequisites can do this course only with the permission of the Head, Department of Econometrics.

Note: Students who took 3 unit Mathematics (with 41-100 percentage range) and 4 unit Mathematics should take 15.401 and other students must take 15.411.

Students wishing to vary enrolment from 15.411 to 15.401 or vice-versa must do so before the seventh week of the session.


15.411 Quantitative Methods 1A S1 or S2 L2T1½

Commerce/Arts prerequisite:

HSC minimum mark required

2 unit Mathematics or 60

3 unit Mathematics 60

4 unit Mathematics 1

Arts co-requisite: 15.001.

Excluded: 10.001, 10.011, 15.401.

15.421 Quantitative Methods IB

**Arts prerequisite:** 15.411 or 10.001. **Co-requisite:** 15.011.

Frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, dispersion and skewness, introduction to probability theory, the binomial distribution, the normal distribution, estimation of population parameters and confidence intervals, hypothesis tests, the distribution.

### Upper Level

#### 15.002 Microeconomics 2

**Commerce prerequisite:** 15.011.

**Applied Science/Sciences prerequisites:** 15.011 or 15.411 or 10.001 or 10.011.

**Arts prerequisite:** 15.401 or 15.411 or 10.001 or 10.011.


#### 15.003 Macroeconomics 3

**Commerce prerequisite:** 15.042 or 15.052.

**Arts/Applied Science/Sciences prerequisite:** 15.042 or 15.052. **Co-requisite:** 15.421.

Excluded: 15.042 and 15.052.

Macroeconomic theory and policy including an introduction to the theory of economic policy, the structure and dynamic characteristics of macro-models, fiscal policy, monetary theory and policy, inflation and unemployment. Rational expectations. Macroeconomic policy in Australia.

#### 15.012 Microeconomics 2 (Honours)

**Commerce prerequisite:** 15.011.

**Arts/Sciences prerequisites:** 15.011 at Credit level or better, plus 15.401 or 15.411.

Excluded: 15.072, 15.002.

15.002 Microeconomics 2 in greater depth.

#### 15.013 Macroeconomics 3 (Honours)

**Commerce prerequisite:** Either 15.042 or 15.052 at Credit level or better.

**Arts/Sciences prerequisite:** Either 15.042 or 15.052 at Credit level or better. **Co-requisite:** 15.421.

Excluded: 15.003


#### 15.042 Macroeconomics 2

**Commerce prerequisite:** 15.011.

**Arts/Applied Science/Sciences prerequisites:** 15.002 plus 15.401 or 15.411 or 10.001 or 10.011. **Co-requisite:** 15.421.

Excluded: 15.052, 15.062.


#### 15.043 Marxian Political Economy

**Commerce/Arts/Applied Science prerequisite:** 15.011.

Varieties of political economy, Marx and the classics, the Marxist system, Marxian economics since Marx, Marx and socialist planning, Marxian analysis of current economic problems.

#### 15.052 Macroeconomics 2 (Honours)

**Commerce prerequisite:** 15.011.

**Arts/Applied Science/Sciences prerequisite:** 15.012 or 15.002 at Credit level or better plus 15.401 or 15.411. **Co-requisite:** 15.421.

Excluded: 15.042 and 15.062.

15.042 Macroeconomics 2 in greater depth.

#### 15.053 Economics of Developing Countries

**Commerce/Arts/Applied Science prerequisite:** 15.072 or 15.103 or 15.113.

Aspects of economic development in the less developed countries. Characteristics of these countries and the policies available to them, simplified models of under-development, phenomenon of structural change in the development process, role of industrialization in promoting structural change, international relationships of developing countries and strategies of development based on industry or agriculture.

#### 15.062 Applied Macroeconomics

**Commerce/Arts/Applied Science/Sciences prerequisite:** 15.011.

Excluded: 15.002 and 15.042.


#### 15.063 Money Banking and the Financial System

**Commerce/Arts/Applied Science/Sciences prerequisite:** 15.042 or 15.052 or 15.062 at Credit level or better.

Structural change in the Australian economy. The effect of different market structures on firms and consumer welfare. The consequences of markets failure and the effects of government regulation. Investment decisions in the public and private sectors, including the estimation of future benefits, revenues and costs, the measurement of consumer and producer surplus. The economics of non-renewable and other resources. Australia's international trade and investment and the effects of restrictions on international trade and investment.

Classification of renewable and non-renewable resources: reserves, resources and resource base; the concept and measurement of resource scarcity, costs, prices and rents; exhaustion of resources, ore quality, exploration, availability of substitutes; uncertainty of discovery, technical progress, market imperfections; renewable resources, sustainable yield concepts. Policy issues, with particular reference to Australia's role in the international economy.

General aspects of public sector expenditure and its financing with special reference to Australia: role of government in the economy; principles and types of public expenditure; tax sharing and revenue systems; economic and welfare aspects of different types of taxes and social service systems; inflation and tax indexation; loan finance and the public debt; fiscal policy, the Budget and the economy.

Introduction to Post-Keynesian economics, i.e. that branch of economic theory which attempts to integrate the short-run analysis of Keynes and Kalecki with aspects of the classical tradition deriving from Ricardo and Marx. The major theoretical points at issue between Post-Keynesian and neo-classical economics are elaborated and the policy implications brought out.

The state in contemporary capitalism including the role of the state in ensuring the reproduction of industrial capital, capital in general and capitalist social relations with consideration of how this is achieved.


Theory of urban and regional economics and its policy implications. Regional income and growth, location theory, urban land values and structure, urban growth, the economics of city size, urban transportation and fiscal problems.
15.143 Microeconomics 3  
Commerce prerequisite: 15.002 or 15.012.  
Excluded: 15.153.


15.153 Microeconomics 3 (Honours)  
Commerce prerequisite: Either 15.002 or 15.012 at Credit level or better.  
Arts/Sciences prerequisite: Either 15.002 or 15.012 at Credit level or better. Co-requisite: 15.412.  
Excluded: 15.143.


15.163 Industry Economics and Australian Industrial Policy  
Commerce/Applied Science prerequisite: 15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072.  
Arts prerequisites: 15.403 or 15.421 plus 15.072 or 15.012 or 15.002.

Structure of industry; inter-relationships between the role of the business firm and industrial structure; multinational corporations; factors affecting size-structure and performance such as economies of scale; barriers to entry, vertical integration, diversification and mergers, patents, the development and transmission of technology; industrial policy in Australia with special reference to competition policy, foreign investment and mergers, and some specific industry policies (eg on motor vehicles, electronics, steel, petroleum).

15.173 Economic Methodology  
Commerce prerequisite: 15.153.  
Arts prerequisite: Credit in 15.153 or consent of the Head of the Department of Economics.

The methodology of modern economics, the scientific method, the testing of hypotheses. Some logical problems in econometric techniques. The analysis and methodology of classical and later economists. Economic analysis and methodology plus the development of economic thought as a response to changes in society and contemporary economic problems. Some of the major issues in monetary theory, classical and neo-classical value and distribution theory and equilibrium and welfare economics.

15.183 The Less Developed Countries in the World Economy  
Commerce/Arts/Sciences prerequisites: 15.103 or 15.113 or 15.062 and 15.072.

The role of the less developed countries in the world economy, with special reference to the effects of the energy situation, the emergence of OPEC, the influence of multinational corporations and the role of the newly industrialized countries of the Asian-Pacific area and ASEAN. The effects of policies towards trade and investment, the role of trade preferences and international aid and the debt problems of less developed countries. The application of project analysis to investment decisions in less developed countries.

15.203 Japanese Economic Policy  
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.011.

Postwar Japanese economy and economic policy, including analysis of the postwar economy in historical perspective; Japanese long-term economic planning and the nature of principal economic policies such as agricultural, industrial, monetary and fiscal.

15.213 Japanese International Economic Relations  
Commerce/Arts prerequisites: 15.011 plus one of 15.103 or 15.113 or 15.072 as a co-requisite.

Japan's international trade, investment and balance of payments policies. Present and anticipated problems relating to external economic policies, including alternative strategies for international economic relations.

15.403 Introduction to Economic Statistics  
Prerequisite: 15.011, plus HSC Mathematics at a level specified below or an equivalent mathematical qualification.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>HSC Minimum Mark Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 unit Mathematics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 unit Mathematics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 unit Mathematics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students may not count both 15.403 and 15.421 for their degree. 15.403 should not be regarded as an Economics subject for the purpose of Rule 11. (3).

Statistical sources: census and surveys (Australian Bureau of Statistics publications); Statistical presentation: tables, graphs, Lorenz curves, measures of central tendency and dispersion; index numbers — General — CPI and national accounts deflators; Time Series: trendlines and deseasonalization; introduction to probability and statistical inference; correlation; simple regression; interpretation of multiple regression.
15.412 Quantitative Economic Techniques A  
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.421.
Index numbers including consumer price index for Australia. The simple and multivariate regression models with economic applications, emphasizing practical aspects of model building.

15.416 Business Econometrics and Forecasting  
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.421.
Economics prerequisite: 15.421 or 10.311B.
The use of econometric and statistical techniques relevant to forecasting in a business environment. Computer implementation of the methods and the study of applied work is emphasized in this non-specialist course. Short-term forecasting using time series analysis (Box-Jenkins) methods. Long-term forecasting with S-shaped growth curves and trend analysis.

15.422 Quantitative Economic Techniques B  
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.412.
Extensions of multiple regression models when the classical assumptions break down. Applications involving computer usage in the areas of consumption, demand, investment and production. Introduction to simultaneous equation models.

15.801 Introductory Japanese A  
Prerequisite: Nil.
Introduction to modern Japanese speaking, listening, reading and writing using communicative methodology. Emphasis on oral-aural skills with reinforcement through the use of the language laboratory. Hiragana and Katakana and some Kanji are introduced and developed through progressive practice.

15.811 Introductory Japanese B  
Prerequisite: 15.801 or equivalent.
Supplementary materials and extension of all language skills with emphasis on the language needed for social science applications.

Honours Level

15.044 Economics Honours (Arts)  
Prerequisites: 15.012, 15.113, 15.052, 15.013, 15.153, 15.173 all at Credit level, plus 15.403 or 15.421.
Consists of advanced topics in macroeconomics including monetary economics and international economics as well as advanced topics in microeconomics including welfare economics and a thesis. Students enrolled in this subject are required to attend regular seminars at which each student will present a seminar on the thesis topic.

Note: Students are expected to do a substantial amount of work on their thesis before the commencement of the academic year. They must have a topic approved by the Head of School of Economics before the end of the year preceding their entry into their final year.

Education

These subjects may only be undertaken by students enrolled in course 3410 (BA DipEd concurrent course).

58.704 Theory of Education 3  
F L3
Prerequisite: 58.703.
Sociology of Education: includes sociology of the school and classroom, deviance, knowledge and the curriculum, sexism, in schools, social trends and problems and their implications for education, technology work and lifelong learning. Selected Studies in Education: two education theory options to be selected from among a number available; some deal with the separate disciplines of philosophy, psychology, sociology, others may draw from more than one. In any given year the options offered depend on the staff available and on student demand. Topics may include the following: Computer assisted instruction, the talented child, learning disabilities, social trends and problems, sociology of the school and classroom, methodology for criticism, ethical theory and moral education, science and religion in education.

58.714 Teaching Practice 3  
F 15 days
Prerequisites: 58.713, 58.723 or 58.733 or 58.743 or 58.753. Co-requisites: 58.724 or 58.734 or 58.744 or 58.754 or 58.764.
Provision for further opportunities for students to develop teaching competence; each student is placed in a high school for 15 days and works in close association with a teacher.

58.754 Arts Curriculum and Instruction 3  
F L3
Prerequisites: 58.703, 58.713, 58.753.
Advanced work on the application of educational studies to the teaching of Arts subjects in secondary schools, two such subjects being selected by each student; development of teaching skills which are specific to the teaching subjects being studied; elaboration of some of the current educational issues which have implications for classroom practice. Classroom issues and Strategies: aspects relating to assessment and measurement including test planning, standardized tests, marking and reporting, essay-type tests, scaling of test scores, uses and effects of assessment.

58.793 Advanced Education 1  
F 1CCH
Students study one of the following segments: Philosophy of Education segment: some connected issues in social and political philosophy, and their implications for educational theory and practice. Includes: freedom, compulsion and the aims of education; neutrality of education systems, schools, teachers and courses; and justice and equality. Educational Psychology segment: introduction to selected aspects of on-going research activities in educational psychology. The area is selected following discussions with staff members. Sociology of Education segment: more detailed and extensive examination of central topics studied in the pass strand. Consideration of selected issues to do with social theory, the nature of the sociological enterprise and sociological methods.
Each student engages in twenty-eight hours of supervised study appropriate to his or her proposed research, as approved by the Head of School.

Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of School.

In their full-time Honours year, all students enrol in four twenty-eight-hour units of study appropriate to their research, as approved by the Head of School.

English

English is a discipline for students with a special interest in literature and language. It is not compulsory within the Faculty of Arts: the subjects are therefore planned for students who have both a genuine interest in the subject and some special ability in it, including an ability to write English without obvious error.

It is desirable that students enrolling in English should have obtained one of the following in the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination: 3 unit English, percentile range 1-100; 2 unit English, percentile range 31-100; 2 unit General English, percentile range 61-100.

Students who have successfully completed English at Level I may enrol in certain Upper Level English courses without necessarily pursuing a major in the subject; they must consult the Head of School.

The usual prerequisite for enrolment in an Upper Level English subject is a Pass in Level I English. It is likely, however, that a student who has not fulfilled this prerequisite will be interested in the material covered in one or more of our Upper Level subjects. Such a student may seek the special permission of the Head of School to have the prerequisite waived. In considering such requests, the School will give strong preference to a candidate with a successful year’s work in another language, or a Credit or better in a related discipline.

In cases where the stated prerequisites for Upper Level subjects have not been met students should make written application to the Head of School.

Students who wish to take the Bachelor of Arts degree with Honours in English are advised to include in their program courses in a foreign language.

Major Sequences

Students may take a major sequence in either 1. Literature, or in 2. Linguistics and Medieval Language and Literature.

1. Literature

The major sequences are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level I</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.511</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upper Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.201</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with any three of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.202*</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.203*</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.204*</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.205*</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*A student may not take more than two of these in any one year.

2. Linguistics and Medieval Language and Literature

The major sequences are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level I</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.511</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and either

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upper Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.5421</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.5422</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>followed by</td>
<td>plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.5431</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.5432</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

| 50.535                                       | 18            |
| followed by                                  | plus          |
| 50.5431                                      | 6             |
| and                                          | plus          |
| 50.5432                                      | 6             |

Students undertaking any of these major sequences are not necessarily precluded from enrolling in other subjects offered by the School which are not part of their basic major sequence. Students who are interested in enrolling in extra English subjects should consult the Head of School.

Honours Entry

In each of 1. Literature, and 2. Linguistics and Medieval English Language and Literature, students may choose one of four available Honours programs.

Honours (Research)
Honours (Course Work)
Combined Honours (Research)
Combined Honours (Course Work)
For Honours (Research) and Honours (Course Work) students must first have obtained at least 60 credit points in the School of English, including 12 Level I credit points, followed by the appropriate Honours sequence as set out below. They should have obtained grades of Credit or better in all English subjects.

The recommended sequences for entry to Honours (Research) and Honours (Course Work) in 1. Literature and 2. Linguistics and Medieval Language and Literature are as follows. These differ in kind but are approximately equivalent in weight.

1. Literature

**Level I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.511</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.201</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.211</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With any of three of the following pairs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.202</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.212</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.203</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.213</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.204</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.214</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.205</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.215</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours Level (see below)

2. Linguistics and Medieval Language and Literature

**Level I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.511</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.535</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>followed by</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.536</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours Level (see below)

For Combined Honours (Research) and Combined Honours (Course Work) students must first have obtained at least 48 credit points in the School of English. They must first obtain 12 Level I credit points. They must then obtain 36 Upper Level credit points in English subjects. In Literature these must include 50.201 and any three of the following: 50.202, 50.203, 50.204, 50.205 plus two other single session Upper Level subjects, or 50.532, before entering Honours Level.

In Linguistics and Medieval English Language and Literature, students who have obtained 12 Level I credit points and who wish to proceed to a Combined Honours program, must consult Professor B. K. Martin and the Head of School in order to arrange an appropriate 36 Upper Level credit point sequence leading to Honours Level.

Entry into all Combined Honours programs is subject to the approval of the Head of School. Students who are interested in proceeding to any of the Honours programs are advised to consult the Head of School at the end of their first year of English in order to be advised of the most suitable Upper Level programs.

Further information on sequences is set out clearly in the School Handbook, available from the School Office, Room 145, Morven Brown Building.

Each prescribed text must be read before the lectures on it are given. In each part of the English I lecture courses, the texts will be taken in roughly chronological order.

**Assessment:** In all English subjects assessment is by essays, class tests, tutorial participation, and examinations.

**The English Society**

Concerned to provide the opportunity for interesting discussions of all types of literature, the English Society, the literary society of the University, meets frequently during term, at intervals of a fortnight or less. With a predominantly student membership, the society engages in informal meetings, at which wine and supper are provided. Topics are by no means confined to writers on the English syllabus, nor are speakers all drawn from the University of New South Wales.

Further information may be obtained from Dr P. F. Alexander (School of English), extension 2295.

**Level I**

The following subjects are Level I subjects, with a credit point value as nominated.

**English 1**

Students take *either* English 1A, 50.511, or English 1B, 50.521. Both include an introduction to critical method and an introductory study of language.
50.511 English 1A

Excluded: 50.521.

1. an introduction to 20th century literature through the study of selected plays, novels and poems; 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week. 2. language and medieval literature; 1 lecture a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight. Topics include an introduction to modern English linguistics; an introduction to Middle English language and literature; and skills and problems in writing and expression.

Textbooks

1. Twentieth Century Literature

   (1) Drama
   Synge, Riders to the Sea
   Shaw, Saint Joan
   O'Neill, Long Day's Journey into Night
   Beckett, Endgame
   Pinter, Old Times
   Stoppard, Jumpers
   All these in any unabbreviated edition.

   (2) The Novel
   Conrad, Heart of Darkness
   Joyce, A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man
   Lawrence, Women in Love
   Faulkner, As I Lay Dying
   Bellow, Mr. Sammler's Planet
   Le Guin, The Left Hand of Darkness
   Each of these in any unabbreviated edition.

   (3) Poetry
   Yeats, Selected Poetry, ed A. N. Jeffares, Macmillan
   Eliot, Selected Poems, Faber
   Frost, Selected Poems, Penguin
   Auden, Selected Poems, Faber
   Murray, The Vernacular Republic, Angus and Robertson

2. Language and Medieval Literature

   Chaucer, The Franklin's Tale, ed Phyllis Hodgson, Athlone Press, or ed A. C. Spearing, CUP
   Recommended for reference
   J. R. Bernard, A Short Guide to Traditional Grammar, Sydney University Press
   W. Strunk and E. B. White, The Elements of Style, 3rd ed, Macmillan

Upper Level

The following subjects are Upper Level subjects, with a credit point value as nominated.

50.521 English 1B

Excluded: 50.521.

1. the study of texts representing the principal kinds, and development, in English literature of (1) drama, (2) the novel, (3) poetry; 2 lectures and one tutorial a week; 2. language and medieval literature: one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight. Topics include an introduction to modern English linguistics; an introduction to Middle English language and literature; and skills and problems in writing and expression.

Textbooks
50.203 English Literature in the Nineteenth Century

Prerequisite: 50.511 or 50.521. Excluded: 50.571, 50.572, 50.532, 50.602.

Major and representative works in England during the nineteenth century. Compulsory core work and options providing for specialisation in different areas of the period.

50.204 Twentieth Century Literature in English

Prerequisite: 50.511 or 50.521

Major and representative works written in prose, poetry and drama in English during the twentieth century. Compulsory core work followed by options providing for specialisation in either American literature, women writers, or British poetry.

50.205 Australian Literature in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

Prerequisite: 50.511 or 50.521. Excluded: 50.552, 50.562.

Major and representative works in prose, poetry and drama of Australian Literature since and including the nineteenth century. Compulsory core work followed by options providing for specialisation in either the early or later works of the period.

50.211 Honours Seminar 1

Prerequisite: 50.511 or 50.521 at Credit Level or better. Co-requisite: 50.201. Excluded: 50.532, 50.533.

1. A cultural, historical, and literary study at an intensive level of three major writers of the sixteenth to seventeenth century—Spenser, Bacon, and Shakespeare—using texts by these authors which are not necessarily covered in the cognate Pass course. 1 CCH. 2. A course chosen from a pool of options dealing with Linguistics and the History of Language. 1 CCH.

50.212 Honours Seminar 2

Prerequisite: 50.511 or 50.521 at Credit Level or better. Co-requisite: 50.202. Excluded: 50.532, 50.533.

1. A cultural, historical, and literary study at an intensive level, of varieties of criticism in prose during the period of the Restoration and the eighteenth century, with particular reference to the writings of Dryden, Swift, Addison and Steele, and Samuel Johnson. 1 CCH. 2. A course chosen from a pool of options dealing with Linguistics and the History of Language. 1 CCH.

50.213 Honours Seminar 3

Prerequisite: 50.511 or 50.521 at Credit Level or better. Co-requisite: 50.203. Excluded: 50.532, 50.533.

1. A cultural, historical, and literary study of the Romantic sensibility in precept and practice, of the Victorian social novel, and of Victorian humanism and literary criticism, with particular reference to writings by Wordsworth, Coleridge, Charlotte Bronte, and Matthew Arnold. 1 CCH. 2. A course chosen from a pool of options dealing with Linguistics and the History of Language. 1 CCH.

50.214 Honours Seminar 4

Prerequisite: 50.511 or 50.521 at Credit Level or better. Co-requisite: 50.204. Excluded: 50.532, 50.533.

1. A cultural, historical, and literary study at an intensive and extensive level of the major work of Samuel Beckett, T. S. Eliot, and James Joyce. 1 CCH. 2. A course chosen from a pool of options dealing with Linguistics and the History of Language. 1 CCH.

50.215 Honours Seminar 5

Prerequisite: 50.511 or 50.521 at Credit Level or better. Co-requisite: 50.205. Excluded: 50.532, 50.533.

1. Particular aspects of the history of Australian literature, chosen from such areas as: the Australian short story and its presentation in anthologies, a particular major author, the Sydney poets. 1 CCH. 2. A course chosen from a pool of options dealing with Linguistics and the History of Language. 1 CCH.

50.5421 English Linguistics A

Prerequisite: 50.511 or 50.521 or by special permission. Excluded: 50.532, 50.542.

1. Compulsory core study unit: examination of two major contemporary linguistic models. 2. Two study units from options which include: linguistic stylistics and literary structuralism; sociolinguistics of Australian English; phonetics and phonology. Further details available from the School.

50.5422 Medieval English Language and Literature A

Prerequisite: 50.511 or 50.521 or by special permission. Excluded: 50.532, 50.542.

1. Compulsory core study unit: examination of Middle English texts of the 14th century. 2. Two study units from options which include: selected works of Chaucer; Middle English verse romances; medieval English drama. Further details available from the School.

50.5431 English Linguistics B

Prerequisite: 50.5421. Excluded: 50.543, 50.533, 50.573, 50.574.

1. Compulsory core study unit: examination of the systemic-functional model of language developed by British linguists. 2. Two study units from options which include: aspects of the history of the English language; semantics, psycholinguistics, with particular attention to language acquisition in children. Further details available from the School.

50.5432 Medieval English Language and Literature B

Prerequisite: 50.5422. Excluded: 50.543, 50.533, 50.573, 50.574.

1. Compulsory core study unit: examination of language and style in selected Middle English texts. 2. Two study units from options which include: selected works of Chaucer; Malory's Morte Darthur; Sir Gawain and the Green Knight. Further details available from the School.
50.535 English 2L  F L6 C18
Prerequisite: 50.511 or 50.521 at Credit Level or better. Excluded: 50.571, 50.572, 50.573, 50.574, 50.552, 50.562, 50.533, 50.5421, 50.5422.

For students wishing to proceed to a BA degree with Honours in English and specialization in English Linguistics and Medieval English Language and Literature. 1. Four study units in each of 50.5421 English Linguistics A and 50.5422 Medieval English Language and Literature A; 2. Two of the following (the choice being determined after consultation with the School of English): Option 3(i), Elementary Old English or Option 3(ii), Aspects of Semiotics: Structuralism or Option II, Middle English 1 or current topics in linguistics. 3. Two of the following: Option 2, 20th Century American Poetry and Drama or Option 4, Restoration Drama or Option 5, Contemporary Poetry of the British Isles or Option 7, 20th Century American Novelists or Option 9, 18th Century Theatre or Option 10, Early 17th Century Drama or Option 14, 17th Century Poetry. Students are required to consult the Head of School when choosing from these options.

50.536 English 3L  F L9 C30
Prerequisite: 50.535 at Credit Level or better. Excluded: 50.571, 50.572, 50.573, 50.574, 50.552, 50.562, 50.533, 50.5431, 50.5432.

For students wishing to proceed to a BA degree with Honours in English and specialization in English Linguistics and Medieval English Language and Literature. 1. Four study units in each of 50.5431 English Linguistics B and 50.5432 Medieval English Language and Literature B; 2. Two of the following (the choice being determined after consultation with the School of English): Option 12(i), Old English or Option 12(ii), Aspects of Semiotics: Post-Structuralism and Deconstruction or Option 6, Middle English 2 or problems and debates in linguistics; and 3. Either 50.211 or 50.213 and one of the following: 50.212 or 50.214 or 50.215.

50.517 Twentieth Century Women Writers  S1 L3 C6
Prerequisite: 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB (or by special permission). Excluded: 50.532, 50.533.

A consideration of a number of commentaries on women and writing; the contributions of individual women writers are studied and assessed in a literary context.

Honours Level

Students take Honours in either 1. Literature or 2. Linguistics and Medieval English Language and Literature.

1. Literature

50.4000 English Honours (Research)  F L6
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry earlier in this section.

Course work and seminars and preparation of a thesis. In Session 1 students are required to choose three courses from a range of at least six, depending on student demand and staff resources. The broad range of offerings is designed to enable students to conduct more intensive study in areas relating to special interests developed during earlier years of their English programs. The choice of courses varies from year to year. In 1987 students can choose from the following:


The intellectual revolutions of the seventeenth century in England established the foundations for the basic assumptions of our age and also determined our view of the functions and capacities of language. The opposing intellectual methodologies (faith vs reason, knowledge as the means to virtue rather than power, control over, vs participation in, the universe, the Bible vs Nature) went to war in prose, which was itself conditioned by these forces. Traces the gradual appropriation of English prose by scientific attitudes.

2. The eighteenth century aesthetic movement in literature and landscape.

The development of philosophical ideas in the Eighteenth Century and the way in which they affected the close relationship between literature and landscape in the period.

3. Reflections of nineteenth century thought in prose.

A study of the major currents of thought in the nineteenth century as expounded in prose texts which greatly influenced English writers of the time and which also have intrinsic literary merit. Where appropriate, reference is made to fiction which reflects on the concepts under discussion. The areas to be examined are: literary criticism, utilitarianism, religion, art, education and science.

4. Menace and manipulation in post-modernism.

The points of departure and the philosophical and ideological issues implicit in the work of selected contemporary novelists and playwrights. The 'manipulative' forms and techniques of these writers in relation to their themes (including, inter alia, the nature of evil, menace and the absurd, the struggle for power, ontological instability).

5. Critical approaches of the twentieth century.

Major writings and movements in twentieth century criticism, including the work of T. S. Eliot, I. A. Richards, F. R. Leavis, Raymond Williams, and the growth of theoretically/ideologically based approaches to literature: psychoanalytic, Marxist, anthropological, structuralist and post-structuralist. A review of relevant cultural contexts and demonstration of the application of critical strategies in specific literary texts.

6. Twentieth century women prose writers.

The influences on and development of the novel and short story forms, and the nexus between practice and critical theory.

In Session 2 students prepare and present a thesis of approximately 15,000 words based on research conducted on a topic to be chosen in consultation with the Head of School and other members of staff where appropriate. Students are strongly advised to begin such consultation as early as possible, and ideally not later than May.

Throughout both Session 1 and Session 2 students are required to participate in regular 'thesis workshops'. These involve seminars on research techniques and in Session 2 provide opportunities for students to discuss specific problems arising from their individual research programs. Members of staff and postgraduate research students also contribute to these workshops.
European Studies

Although the Faculty of Arts does not offer a major in European Studies, the flexibility of the degree regulations makes it possible to specialize in this area by choosing 'support subjects' from among those listed below in addition to a major sequence in one of the schools offering subjects in this area. All subjects listed are taught in English. The Faculty offers introductory and advanced language subjects in French, German, Russian and Spanish; students may seek permission to enrol in other European languages at the University of Sydney.

Details are to be found under subject entries for the various schools in the Faculty listed in this section of the handbook. Students interested in pursuing studies in this area should be particularly careful to check the prerequisites, co-requisites and exclusions for each of the subjects listed.

1. Historical Studies

Economic History

15.903 Pre-Industrial Europe
15.904 European Industrialization in a Nationalistic Framework
15.905 The First Industrial Revolution
15.926 Capitalism and Slavery
15.930 German Economy and Society since 1850

French

56.240 France and the Francophone World

German Studies

64.2102 Germany since 1945
64.2107 Fascism and Antifascism
64.2109 Germany and Austria between the Wars
64.2112 Art, Society and Politics in the Weimar Republic 1918-1933
64.2300 The German-Jewish Experience
64.2301 After the Holocaust
64.2302 The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry, 1933-1944
64.2400 Rebels and Renegades: German Intellectuals in the Age of Revolution 1770-1848

2. Linguistics and Medieval English Language and Literature

50.4100 English Honours (Research) F L6
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry earlier in this section.
Not offered in 1987.

50.4101 English Honours (Course Work) F L6
Prerequisites: As for 50.4100.
Not offered in 1987.

Consult School for details.

50.4150 Combined English Honours (Research) F L6
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry earlier in this section.
Not offered in 1987.

Consult School for details.

50.4151 Combined English Honours (Course Work) F L6
Prerequisites: As for 50.4150.
Not offered in 1987.

Consult School for details.

3. European Studies

Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions: European Studies

50.4001 English Honours (Course Work) F L6
Prerequisites: As for 50.4000.
Not offered in 1987.
Consult School for details.

50.4050 Combined English Honours (Research) F L6
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry earlier in this section.
Consult School for details.

50.4051 Combined English Honours (Course Work) F L6
Prerequisites: As for 50.4050.
Consult School for details.
3. Literature, Drama and Film

German Studies
64.2108 Theatre for Children and Young People
64.2200 The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht
64.2201 German Drama since 1945

Theatre Studies
57.123 Play in Performance 1
57.128 Play in Performance 4
57.156 Classical French Theatre
57.510 Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement
57.511 20th Century Avant-Garde Theatre
57.161 Film 1
57.162 Film 2
57.115 Popular Theatre

4. Language Studies

German Studies
64.2110 German Reading Course for Humanities Students A
64.2111 An Introduction to the Historical Study of the Germanic Languages
64.3110 German Reading Course for Humanities Students B

French

Subjects offered by the School at undergraduate level are made up of studies in the following areas: Language and Linguistics, Literature and Thought, French and Francophone Studies, Methodology.

Language and Linguistics. In language subjects, the emphasis is on helping students to acquire a command of modern French, and French is the language of instruction. The courses integrate the various linguistic skills of understanding, speaking, reading and writing, through programs involving techniques such as group work, role play, interactive video. Upper Level language options focus on intense practical work, corrective phonetics, or linguistics both pure and applied. All language courses also involve comparative cultural studies.

French Literature and Thought. In subjects devoted to literature, although constant use is made of French language, training is given from Year 1 onwards in the techniques of literary analysis and criticism through the close study of individual texts, and in various methodological approaches to literature. Periods studied range from the Renaissance to the present day. These subjects also examine the relationship between literature and social history.
French and Francophone Studies. In this section, the emphasis is on the civilization and society of France and the French speaking countries. Although literary texts are often studied, subjects in this category mostly concentrate on ideas and trends of thought pertaining to a particular socio-historical context. Some subjects also focus on French-Australian relations since the discovery of Australia. In most of the subjects belonging to this category, use is also made of non-literary and media material.

Methodology. This section is devoted to a practical training in research and teaching methodologies. Research: use of library resources, note taking, bibliographical research, dissertation writing techniques, abstracts, etc. Language teaching: applied linguistics, language acquisition processes, analysis of teaching methods.

Students are invited to collect from the secretary of the School of French information sheets, course descriptions, book lists, sequence of subjects and general information about the School. Students should also consult the School noticeboard for all information relating to first meetings, prior to the commencement of the academic year.

Note
(a) Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) in a language subject does not allow progression to Higher Level language subjects.
(b) Some subjects are offered in English and open to all students with Upper Level status in the Faculty of Arts or equivalent. (See Upper Level, Options.)

Major Sequence
At least 39 credit points including 12 Level 1 credit points.

For students who commenced their studies prior to 1986, the major sequence must include: 56.301 for students who started in C or D streams (56.523 or 56.524); 56.226, for students who started in A or B streams (56.501 or 56.510).

For students who commenced study in 1986 or after, the major sequence must include: 56.301 or 56.310 or 56.524, for students who started in C or D streams (56.523 or 56.524); 56.226, for students who started in A or B streams (56.501 or 56.510).

Honours Entry

Honours: At least 60 credit points from subjects offered in the School of French including 12 Level 1 credit points, plus at least 48 Upper Level credit points at an average grade of Credit or better.

Combined Honours: At least 48 credit points gained from subjects offered in the School of French, including 12 Level 1 credit points, plus at least 36 Upper Level credit points at an average grade of Credit or better.

Assessment

Most classes are of seminar and tutorial type and most teaching is conducted in French. In core language subjects, students are expected to attain a prescribed proficiency level, and to satisfy all other assessment required throughout the year. In other subjects, assessment is continuous and, depending on the subject, is based on some combination of class tests, written oral exposés, essays, or weekly assignments.

The French Society

The main aim of the French Society is to afford students the opportunity of expressing their interests in French language and culture. This is being done at present through a wide range of social activities including dinners, wine and cheese soirees, films, a play production and so on. Possibilities for enjoying French language and culture are endless but depend on the initiative and motivation of students of the School.

Level 1

Entry to Year 1 is available to students of all proficiency levels in French, from complete beginners to French native speakers. To accommodate such differing backgrounds at various levels, four streams are offered:

1. A stream — 56.501 French 1A — Introductory French, designed for students with no knowledge of French.

2. B stream — 56.510 French 1B — Bridging Subject, designed for students with some knowledge of French (e.g. HSC 2 unit Z French or School Certificate level).

3. C stream — 56.523 French 1C — Language (plus 56.525 and 56.526), designed for students with a good knowledge of French (e.g. HSC 2 unit French at percentile range 71-100 or HSC 3 unit French at percentile range 51-100).

4. D stream — 56.524 French 1D — Language (plus 56.525 and 56.526), designed for Francophone students with a Baccalauréat or equivalent qualifications.

Students wishing to take French in Year 1 should enrol in the subject which seems appropriate to their qualifications. This enrolment is to be regarded as provisional. Final streaming is determined by the School after a language test which will take place on 26 February 1987. All students except those with no knowledge of French (56.501) are required to sit the test.

In all core language subjects, students must attain the prescribed proficiency level, as well as satisfying all other assessment requirements.

56.501 French 1A — Introductory French F 6CCH C12
Prerequisite: Nil. Excluded: Students qualified to enter 56.510, 56.523 or 56.524.

Designed for students who have no knowledge of French. The most recent methods are used to give students a sound basis in spoken and written French. The subject also includes an introduction to contemporary French civilization, and a graded reading program. All teaching is by tutorial groups.
Proficiency level: 1, Minimum survival level
All students enrolled in 56.501 must attend a first meeting for information and organization of tutorial groups. See School noticeboards for time and place.

56.510 French 1B — Bridging Subject  F 5CCH C12
Prerequisite: See 2. above. Excluded: Students qualified to enter 56.501, 56.523 or 56.524.
Designed for students who have not acquired the basic language skills and who need extra help. In Session 1, 4 hours out of 5 are devoted to an intensive study of French language using communicative methods as well as literary texts; the fifth hour is devoted to civilization studies.
Proficiency level: 2, Survival level

56.523 French 1C — Language  F 3CCH C6
Prerequisite: See 3. above. Co-requisite: 56.525 and 56.526 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French subjects. Excluded: Students qualified to enter 56.501, 56.510 or 56.524.
Core language course designed for students who have acquired a sound knowledge of spoken and written French. Consolidates oral, aural and writing skills.
Proficiency level: 3, Minimum social level.

56.524 French 1D — Language  F 2CCH C6
Prerequisite: See 4. above. Co-requisite: 56.525 and 56.526 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French subjects. Excluded: Students qualified to enter 56.501, 56.510 or 56.523.
Intensive language studies with special emphasis on the various registers of written expression.
Proficiency level: 4, Minimum vocational level.

56.525 French 1C/1D — Literature and Civilization A  S1 2CCH C3
Prerequisite: As for 56.523 or 56.524. Co-requisite: 56.523 or 56.524 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French.
Study of contemporary French and francophone literature and civilization through written, and audio-visual documents.

56.526 French 1C/1D — Literature and Civilization B  S2 2CCH C3
Prerequisite: As for 56.523 or 56.524. Co-requisite: 56.523 or 56.524 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French.
Study of contemporary French and francophone literature and civilization through written, and audio-visual documents.

Upper Level

Language — Core Subjects

Note: Students from A stream (56.501) and B stream (56.510) normally proceed to 56.220 and 56.223 respectively. However, they may follow a different program allowing them to proceed to 56.223 and 56.226 (C stream) with permission of the Head of School. Conditions upon which permission may be granted and sequences of courses allowed are available from the Secretary of the School and are explained in the School Handbook.

In all core language subjects, students must attain the prescribed proficiency level, as well as satisfying all other assessment requirements.

56.220 French 2A Language  F 4CCH C6
Prerequisite: 56.501.
Intensive study of French Language with particular emphasis on oral skills; consolidation of expression and aural comprehension.
Proficiency level: 2, Survival level.

56.223 French 2B Language  F 4CCH C6
Prerequisites: 56.510 or 56.220 or permission of the Head of School for students coming from Level 1, A stream (56.501).
Intensive study of French language with particular emphasis on oral skills through communicative activities. Aims at achieving a sound level of writing ability through grammatical study.
Proficiency level: 3, Minimum Social level.

56.226 French 2C Language  F 2CCH C6
Prerequisites: 56.523, 56.525 and 56.526 (C stream) or 56.223 (B stream) or, with the permission of the Head of School, 56.510 or 56.220.
Intensive study of French language in both oral and written skills; consolidation and extension of grammatical knowledge.
Proficiency level: 4, Minimum vocational level.

56.301 Syntax and Stylistics A  S2 2CCH C3
Prerequisites: 56.226 or permission of the Head of School for students coming from A or B streams.
Intensive practice in writing skills and comparative stylistics.
Proficiency level: 5, Vocational level.

56.310 Syntax and Stylistics B  S1 2CCH C3
Prerequisite: 56.226.
Intensive practice in writing skills and comparative stylistics.
Proficiency level: 5, Vocational level.

Options
Subjects taught in English (56.240, 56.319, 56.341) are open to all Upper Level students in the Faculty of Arts or equivalent.
Assessment is continuous and, depending on the subject, is based on some combination of class tests, written or oral exposés, or weekly assignments.
56.221 French 2A Written Expression 1
Tutorials devoted to the acquisition of writing skills, and to an initiation into the study of syntax and the various registers of written expression.
Continuous assessment.

56.222 French 2A Written Expression 2
Tutorials designed to consolidate and extend reading and writing skills. Special emphasis on the study of syntax and on introduction to literary text analysis.
Continuous assessment.

56.224 French 2B Advanced Reading Skills 1
Co-requisite: 56.223.
Not available to students from C or D streams.
Introduction to the reading and analysis of modern French literary texts.

56.225 French 2B Advanced Reading Skills 2
Co-requisite: 56.223.
Not available to students from C or D streams.
Introduction to the reading and analysis of modern French literary texts.

56.227 17th Century Comedy
Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.301.
Study of selected texts of Molière.

56.228 Idées Nouvelles
Co-requisites: 56.223 or 56.226 or 56.301, or D stream.
Analysis of the image of women in modern France.

56.229 Language Elective 1
Co-requisite: 56.226.
Not available to D stream students.
Intensive practice in listening comprehension, analysis of authentic video and audio documents, and oral discourse.

56.230 Language Elective 2
Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.301.
Not available to D stream students.
Corrective phonetics.

56.231 Aspects of 20th Century French Literature
Co-requisites: 56.226 or 56.310, or D stream.
Development in French post World War II writings with special reference to Boris Vian.

56.232 The French Enlightenment
Co-requisites: 56.226 or 56.310, or D stream.
French philosophical texts of the 18th century.

56.233 French Popular Novels
Co-requisites: 56.223 or 56.226 or 56.301.
Selected contemporary French novels with a wide general readership (Romain Gary, Émile Ajar).

56.240 France and the Francophone World
Prerequisite: Upper Level status.
Note: This subject is taught in English and may be taken by all Upper Level students, including students of French. However, it may not count towards a major in French, except for students from D stream.

56.250 Special Reading Programme A
Prerequisite: 56.524.
Reading in selected French masterpieces. Students are required to submit an in-depth analysis of work studied.

56.260 Special Reading Programme B
Prerequisite: 56.524.
Reading in selected French masterpieces. Students are required to submit an in-depth analysis of work studied.

56.302 Advanced Language Studies A
Co-requisite: 56.310 or D stream.

56.303 Political Theatre
Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.301 or D stream.

56.305 Socio-Political Aspects of France since 1870
Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.310 or D stream.

56.306 Montaigne
Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.301, or D stream.
A seminar on the Essais of Montaigne.

56.309 Linguistics A
Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.310 or D stream.
Introduction to French and general linguistics.
56.311 Advanced Language Studies B  S2 2CCH C3
Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.301 or D stream.

56.315 Classical Tragedy  S2 2CCH C3
Co-requisite: 56.223 or 56.226 or 56.301 or D stream.
A seminar on selected tragedies of Corneille and Racine.

56.318 Poetry  S2 2CCH C3
Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.301, or D stream.
Detailed study of major modern French poets.

56.319 Linguistics B  S2 2CCH C3
Co-requisite: Upper Level status.
Introduction to applied linguistics.

Note: This subject is taught in English and may be counted towards a major in French.

56.321 Introduction to Research Methods  S1 2CCH C3
Co-requisite: 56.223 or 56.226 or 56.310 or D stream.

56.323 France Since World War II  S2 2CCH C3
Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.301 or D stream.
Study of aspects of French society since 1945.

56.324 The French Renaissance  S1 2CCH C3
Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.310 or D stream.
A study of selected texts from the 16th century.

56.325 Francophone Studies  S2 2CCH C3
Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.301 or D stream.
A study of French speaking countries based on selected contemporary works.

56.330 The Literature of Self-Definition  S1 2CCH C3
Co-requisite: 56.223 or 56.226 or 56.310, or D stream.
Seminar on a major contribution to the literature of self-definition, with particular emphasis on the role of writing in the constitution of the concept of the self.

56.332 Contemporary Theatre  S1 2CCH C3
Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.310, or D stream.
Significant developments in French theatre since the 1950s.

56.340 French for Special Purposes: Business and the Professions  S1 2CCH C3
Co-requisites: 56.223, 56.226 or 56.310 or D stream or permission of the Head of School for students from other Schools or Faculties possessing a good knowledge of French.

56.341 The French-Australian Cultural Connection  S1 3CCH C6
Prerequisite: Upper Level status.
French-Australian social interactions and cultural links since the times of the explorers.

Note: This subject is taught in English and may be taken by all Upper Level students, including students of French. However, it may not count towards a major in French, except for students from D stream.

56.342 Aspects of the French Novel  S1 2CCH C3
Co-requisite: 56.223, 56.226 or 56.310.
Selected texts from the 17th to the 20th century.

Honours Level

56.4000 French Honours (Research)  F 3CCH
Prerequisites: 60 credit points from subjects offered in the School of French including 12 Level I credit points and 48 Upper Level credit points at an average grade of Credit or better.

1. Three seminars (each 2CCH for 14 weeks).
2. A Research Project of 10,000 to 12,000 words, in French, on a subject approved by the School.

56.4001 French Honours (Course Work)  F 6CCH
Prerequisites: As for 56.4000.
Six seminars, each 2CCH for 14 weeks.

56.4050 Combined French Honours (Research)  F 2CCH
Prerequisites: At least 48 credit points from subjects offered in the School of French including 12 Level I credit points plus at least 36 Upper Level credit points at an average grade of Credit or better.

1. Two seminars (each 2CCH for 14 weeks).
2. A Research Project whose subject and nature have been approved by the two Schools concerned.

The exact nature of this Year 4 program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation and approval by the Heads of the two Schools concerned.

56.4051 Combined French Honours (Course Work)  F 3CCH
Prerequisites: As for 56.4050.
Three seminars, each 2CCH for 14 weeks.

The exact details of this Year 4 program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation and approval by the Heads of the Schools concerned.
Geography

Geography is the study of variations from place to place on the earth's surface arising from the spatial relationships of the phenomena which make up man's world. Particular emphasis in human geography is placed on the spatial organization of human activities, especially within urban systems.

Several subjects in Geography include laboratory and project work involving the use of quantitative techniques. Students may need a battery-operated calculator. Students may be required to supply some laboratory materials as indicated at the beginning of each session.

Where a field tutorial is a compulsory part of a subject, students are required to meet accommodation costs (the School takes steps to keep these to a minimum) and may also be required to contribute towards fares.

Assessment in the School of Geography is normally by a combination of course work and examinations, although the procedure varies between subjects. Full details are given for all subjects by the principal lecturers concerned at the commencement of each session.

Students achieving graded passes may elect to study Geography at Honours Level at the end of Year 2 with the approval of the Head of School. Students intending to study at Honours Level in Geography are particularly directed to enrol in 27.813 Geographic Methods in Year 2, enabling them to attempt 27.884 Advanced Geographic Methods in Year 3 and thus qualify for entrance to Year 4.

Major Sequence

12 Level I and at least 24 Upper Level credit points including 27.813 Geographic Methods.

Honours (Research) Entry

Students must satisfy Faculty of Arts requirements for entry to Honours programs and must have obtained at least 54 credit points in Geography, including 12 Level I credit points. A minimum cumulative average at Credit grade is required for all Upper Level subjects taken which must include 27.884 Advanced Geographic Methods.

Combined Honours (Research) Entry

12 Level I and at least 30 Upper Level credit points including 27.884 Advanced Geographic Methods plus 27.844 Honours Geography.

The Geographical Society

It is hoped that students taking geography as a subject will participate in the activities organized by the Geographical Society. The Society is open to new ideas and to students who are concerned with fostering an interest in geography outside their formal studies. Informal seminars are organized on subjects of interest to geographers.

Social activities have always been an important part of the Society and they have provided more than adequate opportunities for students to get to know each other and for students and staff to improve communications.

Level I

27.818 Australian Environment and Human Response  S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: Nil. Excluded: 27.010, 27.030, 27.801, 27.295, 27.111.

Themes selected from the mechanisms of the physical environment with particular reference to Australia and the Sydney region. Landscape as an expression of dynamic response: land capability and land use problems, humans as agents of landscape change. Energy and Atmospheric Circulation over Australia: local weather patterns and weather extremes, human responses to fire, flood, and drought hazards. Development and Stability of Hillslopes: soil, vegetation and drainage relationships, problems of soil erosion. Coastal Ecosystems: problems of demand, risk and management in the coastal zone. Lectures are supplemented with tutorials, workshops, and field tutorials. Students are required to provide some materials for workshop exercises and to contribute to the cost of field tutorials.

27.819 Technology and Regional Change  S2 L2T2
Prerequisite: Nil. Excluded: 27.802.

The impact of technological change on the spatial organization of human activities and regional development and disparities. The implications of technological change on population distribution, resource utilization, and settlement patterns are examined at different scales emphasizing the social consequences at the community and regional level. Examples are taken from Third World and modernized countries, with particular reference to Australian case studies.

Upper Level

27.813 Geographic Methods  S2 L2T2
Prerequisites: 27.010 and 27.030, or 27.111 or 27.050, 27.801 and 27.802, or 27.818 and 27.819. Excluded: 27.030, 27.2813.

Statistical procedures and field methods used in both human and physical geography. Includes: measures of dispersion; measures of spatial distribution; samples and estimates; correlation and regression; tests for distribution in space; data collection and analysis; field observations.
27.824 Spatial Population Analysis  
S2 L2T2
Prerequisite: 27.812 or 27.829. Excluded: 27.834.

Population growth and structure in an urban and regional context. The components and processes of population change; fertility, mortality and migration set within the framework of demographic transition theory. Theories of migration and mobility and of optimal populations. Demographic and social indicators for urban and regional analysis and their implications for disparities in living conditions, residential differentiation and regional growth. The adjustment of immigrant and migrant populations to the urban environment.

27.825 Urban Activity Systems  
S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: 27.812, 27.829. Excluded: 27.835.

The understanding of problems arising from processes of change in non-metropolitan areas, with particular reference to their effects on the functional structure of country towns in NSW. Topics include: functional classification, service provision, economic base, rural mobility decentralization and settlement policies, and urban systems.

27.826 Urban and Regional Development  
S2 L2T2
Prerequisite: 27.812, or 27.829. Excluded: 27.836.

Theories of urban and regional change leading to assessment of the role of planning. Emphasis on resource allocation, conflict resolution and evaluation techniques including cost-benefit analysis and environmental impact assessment. Lectures accompanied by seminars and workshop sessions which concentrate on methodology.

27.827 Environment and Behaviour  
S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: 27.812, or 27.829. Excluded: 27.837.

Socio-economic and behavioural issues relating to urban development, with special reference to social impact studies and the external effects of service provision. Examples selected from inner city and suburban districts, in metropolitan areas and new towns.

27.828 Australian Natural Environments  
S2 L2T2
Prerequisite: 27.801 or 27.818. Excluded: 27.111, 27.811.


27.829 Australian Social Environments  
S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: 27.802 or 27.819. Excluded: 27.010, 27.030, 27.812.

Focus is on the interaction between human communities and the built environment in Australia: the effects of the natural environment on the evolution of settlement patterns; detailed analysis of rural and metropolitan social environments. Emphasis on inner city, suburbia, behavioural and social area approaches, and to managerialist and structural theories of social change on areas and their communities.

27.832 Australian Environment and Natural Resources  
S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: 27.010 and 27.030 or 27.811 or 27.812, or 27.828 or 27.829. Excluded: 27.872.

Continental and regional patterns of land, water and energy resources in Australia and its territorial waters, and natural factors affecting their development, including climate, soils and terrain; problems of limited surface and underground water resources and of conflicting demands, exemplified through particular basin studies; comparable reviews of energy, minerals and forest resources, human resources and development.

27.836 Ecosystems and Man  
S2 L2T2
Prerequisite: 27.010 and 27.030 or 27.311/811 or 27.312/812 or 27.826 or 27.829. Excluded: 27.873, 27.363.

The structure and functioning of ecosystems, humans' interaction with ecosystems; Australian case studies of ecosystem management, including pastoral, cropping, forestry, coastal and urban ecosystems.

27.884 Advanced Geographic Methods  
S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: 27.813 or both 27.2813 and 27.2814. Excluded: 27.050, 27.880.

Additional quantitative research techniques normally taken by Honours students in their third year. Research organization; computer analysis; collection and organization of data; statistical description; hypothesis testing and sampling; simple and multiple association analysis; nonparametric methods.

27.175 Introduction to Remote Sensing  
S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: Successful completion of a Year 1 program in Applied Science, Science or Arts (or equivalent) as approved by the Head of School.

Principles and technical aspects of remote sensing. Forms of available imagery, their utility and facilities for interpretation. Basic airphoto interpretation techniques relevant to environmental assessment. Introduction to principles of the electromagnetic spectrum, photometry and radiometry. Sensor types, image formation and end products associated with selected satellite programs, including Landsat. Land-cover and land-use interpretation procedures in visual image analysis. Basic procedures in machine-assisted image enhancement.
27.176 Remote Sensing Applications  S2 L2T2
Prerequisite: 27.175 or 27.1711.
Spectral characteristics of natural phenomena and image formation. Ground truthing, collection and calibration. Introduction to computer classification procedures. Multitemporal sampling procedures, image to image registration and map to image registration. Major applications of remote sensing in the investigation of renewable and non-renewable resources to include: soils, geology, hydrology, vegetation, agriculture, rangelands, urban analysis, regional planning, transportation and route location and hazard monitoring.

27.193 Environmental Impact Assessment  S1 L2T1
Rationale and basic objectives; standardized types of environmental impact assessment (EIA), including matrix approach, adopted methods of EIA in Australia. Frequently used assessment and predictive techniques for meteorological, hydrological, biological, socio-economic impact. Techniques of impact evaluation in terms of socio-economic criteria. Environmental decision making and planning under conditions of uncertainty. Case studies exemplifying procedures, techniques and issues. Trends, changes and possible future developments in EIA. Practical exercises representing components of typical EIAs.

27.432 Computer Mapping and Data Display  S1 L1T3
Prerequisites: Successful completion of a Year 1 program in Applied Science, Science or Arts (or equivalent) as approved by Head of School.

Principles of graphic information processing. Introduction to thematic mapping and automated cartography; theoretical and practical problems in displaying and mapping data by computer. Review and application of computer mapping packages including SYMAP, SYMVU, CALFORM, GIMMS and SURFACE II.

27.753 Social Welfare and Urban Development  S2 L2T3
Prerequisite: 27.829 or 27.812. Note: This prerequisite does not necessarily apply to students enrolled in the Faculty of Applied Science.

A consideration of welfare aspects of urban development, including social policies and urban structure; social costs and benefits of urban renewal especially in the inner city; growth centres and new towns; distributional aspects of social services; and spatial disparities in social well-being.

27.844 Honours Geography  F
Prerequisites: Arts students must satisfy Faculty requirements for entry to the Honours Level program and must have obtained at least 54 credit points in Geography subjects, including 12 Level 1 credit points. A minimum cumulative average at Credit level is required for all Upper Level subjects taken which must include 27.884.

Details of Honours Geography for science students are available from the School of Geography office.

Students are required: 1. To undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. 2. To participate in seminars and fieldwork (usually undertaken prior to Session 1) as notified by the School of Geography.

27.883 Special Topic  S1 or S2 L4
Prerequisite: Nil.

Admission by permission to suitable students with good Passes in at least four subjects at Upper Level. A course of individually supervised reading and assignments as an approved topic in Geography not otherwise offered.

German Studies

Two distinct major sequences are offered: in German Language, Literature and Civilization, and in Central European Studies. Students majoring in either area are strongly advised to choose at least some of their supporting subjects for the degree course from the Western European Studies program set out earlier in this handbook, especially the subjects in European History offered by the School of History.

Students should note that a Pass Concedes (PC) awarded prior to Session 2, 1983 does not allow progression to subjects at a higher level within the School of German Studies, except where the Pass Concedes is granted on medical or compassionate grounds.

1. German Language, Literature and Civilization

The basic aims of this sequence are to acquire: a sound reading knowledge of German; a command of basic conversational and written German; an understanding, through the study of German literature and history of the last two centuries, of the way in which German society has developed, and in what ways it differs from, and is similar to, our own.

Level I subjects

1. 64.1000 Introductory German A is designed for students with no previous knowledge of the language; 2. 64.1002 Intermediate German A and 64.1003 Introduction to German Literature and Civilization are designed for students with a good knowledge of German (eg HSC 2 or 3 Unit German). Students from both streams may complete a major sequence in three years or a degree at Honours level in four.

Native speakers enrol in 64.1002 Intermediate German A in Year 1, but are offered an alternative program of 2 hours per week. In later years, they may choose a further option (Advanced German for Native Speakers) from the School's option program, but may not enrol in further language subjects.

Students wishing to take Year 1 German should enrol in the subject which seems appropriate to their qualifications. This enrolment is to be regarded as provisional only, and the School reserves the right to determine, on the basis of the student's knowledge of German, the subject in which he or she may enrol.
Teaching and Assessment

All teaching in the School is carried out in small groups; there are no formal lectures. Depending on the subject matter, the character of the teaching ranges from tutorial through informal lecture-tutorial to seminar. There are no formal examinations. Every effort is made to present assessment to students as part of the learning process. Assessment is continuous and ranges from informal class tests in language and in those options where information transfer is dominant, to essay, take-home test and/or oral in seminars. Oral participation is taken into account when determining a final grade; it is encouraged through 'Referate' or oral in seminars. Assessment is continuous and ranges from tutorial through informal class tests in language and in those options where information transfer is dominant, to essay, take-home test and/or oral in seminars. Oral participation is taken into account when determining a final grade; it is encouraged through 'Referate' (often linked to the essay to be submitted at the conclusion of the seminar) and less structured discussion.

Language of Instruction

Wherever possible, language courses are conducted in German. Literature and history subjects are taught in English in Year 1, although some attempt is made to introduce German in second session. In the later years, more than half of the seminars are conducted in German: this reflects a conscious attempt to balance the obvious gain in linguistic competence achieved by discussion in German with the freer and less inhibited exchange of views, the more rapid progress and the 'external viewpoint' of discussion in English.

Major Sequences

BA Degree Course

Any three language subjects (except in the case of native speakers, who may enrol only in 64.1002 Intermediate German A) plus Introduction to German Literature and Civilization plus Introduction to German Literary History 1800-1914 plus Introduction to German Literary History from 1914 plus Options. To total at least 40 credit points or, in the case of native speakers, 37 credit points.

Note: Subjects in the German Studies area in other schools, or from the School's Central European Studies program, may also be counted towards a major sequence provided that: 1. a substantial proportion of texts/sources is read in German, and 2. there is no substantial overlapping with other subjects offered by the School.

BA DipEd Course

Any four language subjects (except in the case of native speakers as above) plus Introduction to German Literature and Civilization plus Introduction to German Literary History 1800-1914 plus Introduction to German Literary History from 1914 plus Options. To total at least 49 credit points or, in the case of native speakers, 42 credit points.

Suggested programs satisfying the minimum requirements for a Major Sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>A Stream</th>
<th>CP</th>
<th>B Stream</th>
<th>CP</th>
<th>C Stream</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>64.1000</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>64.1002</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>64.1002</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>64.1003</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>64.1003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>64.2000</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>64.2002</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.2004</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.2001</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>64.2004</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.2005</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>64.2006</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>64.2010</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>64.2002</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.3000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.3002</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.2004</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.3002</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.3003</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.2006</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>64.3006</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>64.3010</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.2010</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>64.3010</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA DipEd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.3000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.4002</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.3004</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.3006</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>64.3003</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.3010</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours Entry

A minimum of 50 credit points, including a major sequence, completed at an acceptable standard to be determined by the School.

Students who are proceeding from Intermediate German A may be permitted to enter Honours Level with a minimum of 44 credit points if they have completed related Upper Level subjects in other schools at an acceptable standard to be determined by the School.

For example, such Upper Level subjects may be those with a European focus in Theatre Studies, Economic History, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Philosophy, Political Science and Sociology or in English, French, Spanish or Russian.

Suggested programs satisfying the minimum requirements for entry to Honours Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>A Stream</th>
<th>CP</th>
<th>B Stream</th>
<th>CP</th>
<th>C Stream</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>64.1000</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>64.1002/3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>64.1002/3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>64.2000</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>64.2002</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.2004</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.2001</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>64.2004</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.2005</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>64.2006</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>64.2010</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>64.3000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.3000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.3002</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.2004</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.3002</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.3003</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.3005</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.3003</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.3004</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.3010</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>64.3004</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.3010</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.3002</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.3010</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.3006</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>44.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The German Society

The German Society aims to provide an opportunity for students and members of staff with an interest in things German to meet each other and exchange views. The Society organizes a varied program of film nights, dinners, excursions, talks, and other social gatherings. Further details may be obtained from the Secretary of the School of German Studies.

Language

Level I

The following are Level I subjects, with a credit point value as nominated.

64.1000 Introductory German A F 6CCH C12
Prerequisites: Nil. Excluded: Students qualified to enter 64.1002.
Provides students with no previous knowledge of the language with a sound basis of spoken and written German and introduces them to German literature and culture. Students wishing to proceed to 64.2000 Intermediate German B are strongly advised to undertake a vacation study program or to attend the German Summer School organized by the Goethe Institute.
Assessment: 12 short class tests and weekly assignments.

64.1002 Intermediate German A F 3CCH C6
Prerequisite: HSC 2 or 3 unit German or equivalent. Co-requisite: 64.1002.
Three hours per week practical language work. Native speakers of German attend an alternative program of two hours per week.
Assessment: Six short class tests and weekly assignments.

Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects with a credit point value as nominated.

Note: Native speakers of German may not enrol in the four subjects below:

64.2000 Intermediate German B F 4CCH C8
Prerequisite: Credit or better in 64.1000 or with special permission from the Head of School. Co-requisite (for Arts students only): 64.2001.
4 hours per week practical language work.
Assessment: As for 64.1002.

64.2002 Advanced German A F 2CCH C4
Prerequisite: 64.1002 or 64.2000.
2 hours per week practical language work.
Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

64.3000 Advanced German B F 2CCH C4
Prerequisite: 64.2002 or, with special permission, 64.1002 or 64.2000.
2 hours per week practical language work.
Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

64.4002 Advanced German C F 2CCH C4
Prerequisite: 64.3000 or, with special permission, 64.2002.
2 hours per week practical language work.
Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

Literature and Civilization

Level I

64.1003 Introduction to German Literature and Civilization F 3CCH C6
Prerequisite: As for 64.1002. Co-requisite: 64.1002.
An introduction to reading skills and methods of studying historical texts in a foreign language; a survey of German literature and history of the period 1770-1918; close reading of selected literary texts.
Assessment: 4 essay-type assignments and 2 class tests.

64.2001 Introduction to German Literature and Civilization F 3CCH C6
Prerequisite: 64.1000. Co-requisite: 64.2000 or 64.2002.
Assessment: As for 64.1003.

64.2010 Introduction to German Literary History 1800-1914 S1 2CCH C2.5
Prerequisite: 64.1003 or 64.2001.
Assessment: 2 essay-type assignments.

64.3010 Introduction to German Literary History from 1914 S1 2CCH C2.5
Prerequisite: As for 64.2010.
Assessment: As for 64.2010.

Options in Language, Literature and Civilization

64.2004 German Option Program F 2CCH C5
Prerequisite: As for 64.2010.
2 hours per week from the list of options offered each year by the School.
Assessment: 4 essay-type assignments or equivalent.
64.2005 German Option Program
Prerequisite: As for 64.2010.
As for 64.2004.
F 2CCH C5

64.2006 German Option Program
Prerequisite: As for 64.2010.
1 hour per week from the list of options.
Assessment: 2 essay-type assignments or equivalent.
F 1CCH C2.5

64.3002 German Option Program
Prerequisite: As for 64.2010.
As for 64.2004.
F 2CCH C5

64.3003 German Option Program
Prerequisite: As for 64.2010.
As for 64.2004.
F 2CCH C5

64.3004 German Option Program
Prerequisite: As for 64.2010.
As for 64.2004.
F 2CCH C5

64.3005 German Option Program
Prerequisite: As for 64.2010.
As for 64.2004.
F 2CCH C5

64.3006 German Option Program
Prerequisite: As for 64.2010.
As for 64.2006.
F 1CCH C2.5

Honours Level

64.4000 German Honours (Research)  F 6CCH (approx.)
Prerequisite: At least 50 credit points in German, including 12 Level I credit
points, at a standard acceptable to the School, normally Credit or above.
Three 21-hour seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the person-student seminar; practical language work
as required; a thesis on a topic approved by the two Schools
concerned.

Note: The exact details of this program and its assessment
are subject to prior consultation with and approval by the
Heads of the two Schools or Departments concerned.

64.4051 Combined German Honours
(Course Work)  F 6CCH (approx.)
Prerequisite: As for 64.4050.
Three 21-hour seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the person-student seminar; practical language work
as required.
See Note for 64.4050.

2. Central European Studies

These subjects are designed primarily for students who wish to
gain a thorough grounding in the history and culture of German-
speaking countries without undertaking a full study of the lan-
guage. All subjects pre-suppose no previous knowledge of Ger-
man, though students are offered the possibility of acquiring a
reading knowledge in 64.2110 and 64.3110. They may be prof-
itably combined with a major in English or another language, or
in a social science.

There is a prerequisite of a minimum of 24 credit points in sub-
jects offered by the Faculty of Arts for this group of subjects.

Major Sequence

At least 24 credit points gained in any of the subjects listed
below (excluding 64.2110, 64.3110 and 64.2111) together with
12 credit points gained in approved Level 1 subjects in other
schools (eg History 51.511, Sociology 53.001). With the approval
of the School, Upper Level subjects in the Central European
Studies area in other schools may also be counted towards a
major sequence, but in any case at least 18 credit points must
be gained in subjects offered by the School of German Studies.

Honours Entry

The School does not offer an Honours program in Central Euro-
pean Studies. However, a student who has completed a major
sequence together with 64.2110 or 64.3110 German Reading
Courses for Humanities Students A and B (or is able to demon-
strate equivalent reading ability in German) at an acceptable
standard may be admitted to a Combined Honours program with
the agreement of the other school concerned.

Note: All students enrolling in Central European Studies sub-
jects must first register with the School.
Upper Level

64.2102 Germany since 1945

F L2T1 C12

Not offered in 1987.

Main topics: the war aims of the Allies and the breakdown of German Fascism (1941-45), the period of occupation, the Cold War, the Berlin crisis, the division of Germany (1945-49), the founding and development of the Federal Republic of Germany and the German Democratic Republic (1949-1980) — a comparative analysis of their political, socio-cultural and economic systems.

Assessment: 2 research essays and 2 tutorial papers.

Note: This subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German.

64.2104 Emancipation, Antisemitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945

F L2T1 C12

Not offered in 1987.

Sets up a socio-historical frame of reference in which these significant phenomena of the 19th and 20th century can be located and interpreted. At its centre stand the position and development of the Jewish minorities in Central Europe in particular in Germany and Austria. Their traditions and attitudes are demonstrated and contrasted with the concept of a 'German-Jewish symbiosis' which was later destroyed by the Nazi persecution.

Assessment: One major research essay and 2 tutorial papers.

Note: This subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German.

64.2105 From Literature to Film

A/Professor B. Hüppauf

Prerequisite (for students who wish to count the subject towards a major sequence in German language, literature and civilization): 64.1003 or 64.2001.

Focus on basic problems of adaptation, such as interpreting a literary work from a certain point of view, transformation of narrative structures into visual sequences, shortening, restructuring, modernizing of narratives. The discussion is based on examples of contemporary German films.

Assessment: By written work and specific projects.

64.2106 From Film to Theory — From Theory to Film

64.2107 Fascism and Antifascism

F 3CCH C12

Not offered in 1987.

The various theories of the nature of fascism and antifascism and a frame of reference within which the history of both phenomena may be described. Focuses on the German development. Origins, structures of domination and aims of National Socialism, the establishment, centres and problems of the German resistance movement. National Socialist domination in Europe and the resistance in occupied countries and in the concentration camps.

Assessment: 1 major research essay and 2 tutorial papers.

Note: This subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German.

64.2108 Theatre for Children and Young People: An Introduction

Dr G. Fischer.

Children's theatre, from an historical perspective as well as from the point of view of dramaturgy and dramatic theory. Aims at a critical understanding of the development of various concepts of theatre for children and their underlying ideological-aesthetic assumptions in the framework of a theory of cultural production for children. Focus on developments in German and English theatre. Topics include the educational-didactic drama of the Enlightenment; the rise of fairy-tale adaptations and pantomimes in the 19th and early 20th centuries; experiments with political children's theatre in the Soviet Union and Germany during the 1920s; current trends in 'emancipatory children's and youth theatre'.

Assessment: Written work and tutorial participation.
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 tutorial papers.

**64.2109 Germany and Austria**  
**Between the Wars**  
F L2 T1 C12

A/Professor K. Kwiet.
The end of WWI in Germany and Austria: the revolutions and their suppression; the constitution and its new republic; the treaty of Versailles’ repercussions; the reparation question; the economic and political crises of the 1920s; struggle between Left and Right; evolution of the Right into the Nazi party; Hitler’s rise to power; rearmament and preparations for war; Expressionism, New Sobriety; the development of film and cabaret; the polarization of the social sciences and the emergence of the Frankfurt School; fascism and anti-fascism; art and literature forced into exile.

Assessment: 1 essay, 1 brief tutorial paper.

**64.2110 German Reading Course for Humanities Students A**  
F 2CCH C6

For students in the humanities, presuming no previous knowledge of German. Aims to enable students majoring in humanities subjects to read and translate source material in their field of specialization. An intensive exposition of the linguistic structures of German is given, plus practical training in translation into English from a range of relevant publications.

Assessment: Weekly assignments.

**64.2111 An Introduction to the Historical Study of the Germanic Languages**  
F 2CCH C6

Not offered in 1987.

Prerequisite: 12 credit points in English or a foreign language. Approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained from the School.

Taught in English and requires no previous knowledge of German. Aims to give an introduction to the philology of the Germanic languages, based on: 1. the history of the subject in the 19th century (Bopp, Rask, Grimm, Verner, etc.); 2. the methods employed in comparative and historical linguistics; 3. a detailed study of texts in relevant languages.

Assessment: Several short exercises and one assignment per session.

**64.2112 Art, Society and Politics in the Weimar Republic 1918-1933**  
S2 3CCH C6

Dr F. Meyer-Gosau

From the collapse of the second German Empire to the rise of Fascism: the economic and political crises and art movements such as Expressionism, New Sobriety, Verism, Da Da and the Bauhaus. These movements are examined in terms of their cultural political and revolutionary potential. The politicization of art.

Note: This subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German.

**64.2200 The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht**  
S1 3CCH C6

Not offered in 1987.

Brecht’s writings for the theatre, stressing the pre-emigration period. Brecht’s plays in the social and theatrical context of the Weimar Republic especially his efforts, with Kurt Weill and Hanns Eisler, to develop a new type of music theatre both ‘popular’ and ‘avantgarde’; recent discussions on Brecht’s ‘learning plays’ of the early thirties, and to his attempts to develop a new social and political role for the theatre. The function and audience of the ‘late’ plays, written during Brecht’s emigration, and their relation to Brecht’s theatre practice in the Weimar Republic and after his return to the GDR.

Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper.

Note: This subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. With the approval of the School of Theatre Studies, it may also be counted towards a major in Theatre Studies.

**64.2201 German Drama since 1945**  
S2 3CCH C6

Not offered in 1987.

Some of the most influential and controversial plays produced by Swiss, Austrian, East and West German writers since the war. Focus on such issues as Antisemitism and racial stereotypes, the social responsibility of the scientist in the nuclear age, the problem of revolutionary violence, language and socialization, and the problems of ‘affluent’ societies. The texts are discussed both as works for the theatre and as contributions to the general discussion of social and political issues in these countries since the war. No knowledge of German is assumed or required.

Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper.

Note: With the approval of the School of Theatre Studies, this subject may also be counted towards a major sequence in Theatre Studies.

**64.2300 The German-Jewish Experience**  
S1 3CCH C6

Professor J. Milfull, A/Professor K. Kwiet

Between their legal emancipation in the 1870s and the advent of Nazism ‘Jewish Germans’ made an extraordinary contribution to the social, political and cultural life of the Wilhelmine and Habsburg empires and the republics which followed them. Within a contextual study of the effects of this attempted integration on the Jewish population the subject focuses on the reactions of a number of well-known writers, politicians and intellectuals of Jewish descent (eg Herzl, Buber, Kafka, Feuchtwanger, Rathenau, Horkheimer, Freud) to the so-called ‘German-Jewish symbiosis’ and their attempts to define and understand their own position within it.

Note: This subject assumes and requires no knowledge of German. It may be counted towards a major sequence in Sociology (see requirements for a major sequence in this School).

Assessment: 1 essay, 1 brief tutorial paper.
64.2301 After the Holocaust  
Not offered in 1987.

The 'inability to mourn' has been seen as a symptom of German society, especially with regard to the attempt to come to terms with the National Socialist past and to understand the development which led to the Holocaust. This subject investigates the reactions to these problems in Post-war Germany. Denazification and trials of war criminals; the political initiatives (German-Israeli relations) and the material response (restitution payments); the role of the social sciences, the media and literature; the development of Neonazism and antisemitism; the position of the residual German-Jewish community.

Note: This subject assumes and requires no knowledge of German. It may be counted towards a major sequence in Sociology (see requirements for a major sequence in that School).

Assessment: 1 essay, 1 brief tutorial paper.

64.2302 The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-1945  
Prerequisite: As for 64.2102.

Not offered in 1987.

Two lectures per week and one tutorial. The subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. A description and analysis of the fate of European Jewry under Fascist rule. The history of Antisemitism, the individual phases and aims of the persecution of the Jews under the Nazis in Germany and in German occupied countries. An analysis of the causes, development, function and consequences of the policy of genocide. A consideration of the reactions of the Jewish minority and the attitude of society in general.

Assessment: As for 64.2102.

64.2400 Rebels and Renegades: German Intellectuals in the Age of Revolution 1770-1848  
Not offered in 1987.

Analyses the reactions of the two generations of German intellectuals who lived during the period of the 'bourgeois democratic' revolutions in Europe and who were constantly aware of the gap between their perception of their own society and the European discussion, to which they made such an important contribution. The discussion of this 'crisis of consciousness', which drove many of them into resignation and reaction, will be based on works of writers, philosophers, political theorists and activists from Goethe to Heine, from Forster and the German Jacobins to Marx, and will attempt to place them in the context of the German and European social, economic and cultural developments of the period.

Note: This subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German.

64.3110 German Reading Course for Humanities Students B  
Prerequisite: 64.2110 or equivalent.

Not offered in 1987.

For students in the humanities, presuming a basic reading knowledge of German. Aims to extend and deepen the students' knowledge by means of systematic vocabulary-building and extensive practice with publications in their fields of interest.

Assessment: As for 64.2110.

History

The School of History offers a variety of Level I and Upper Level subjects, giving students a wide range of options at all levels. Subjects are mainly concerned with aspects of modern history and related to periods and themes in Asian, Australian, British, European and American history. General theories and problems of historical explanation are also studied, and the techniques of researching and writing history.

Class contact in most subjects offered is three hours per week. (Details of lectures, seminars, tutorials, etc., are available from the School of History; lecture timetables may be consulted at the Faculty of Arts office, Room G1, Arts Building.) Most of a history student's working time, however, is spent in the University library or in private study, preparing papers to be read at tutorials and seminars, and writing the required essays.

Assessment in all full-year and some session-length subjects involves one or two essays per session and an unseen examination. In some subjects student participation in tutorials and seminars is also assessed. For details of assessment in particular subjects, consult the School of History.

Details of a major in History, and of the requirements for entry to Year 4 Honours, are listed below. It should be noted that 1. under Faculty rules a student may complete only one Level I History subject (12 Level I credit points) and that 2. all Upper Level History subjects require a student to have completed a Level I History subject. Some Upper Level subjects have additional prerequisites.

In Level I subjects certain basic skills are taught in relation to the writing and referencing of papers and essays, which are then taken for granted at Upper Level. At the same time, in Level I subjects students are encouraged to extend their own initiatives in relation to the historical enquiries they undertake, and to begin to develop competence in handling a widening variety and increasing volume of source materials. Such skills are furthered in Upper Level subjects. A much greater proficiency in all these respects is required of intending Honours students, and especially of those who wish to further their studies by becoming graduate students working towards the award of a MA or PhD degree.

Major Sequence

12 Level I and 24 Upper Level credit points in subjects offered by the School of History.
Honours Entry

Students must satisfy Faculty of Arts requirements for entry to Honours programs, and must have obtained, at Credit level or better, at least 60 credit points in the School of History. The School may grant permission to count up to 12 credit points obtained in History subjects offered by other Schools or Departments.) No more than 12 of the 60 credit points may be at Level 1, and at least 12 must be taken from 51.907, 51.908, 51.912, 51.944, 51.945 or 51.948.

The Historical Society

The Historical Society was formed to assist students of History to develop an interest in the subject outside their formal studies.

In pursuit of this objective the Society presents guest speakers, holds film showings, wine and cheese functions and arranges other activities. It is hoped this year to expand the program to include as wide a variety of activities as possible to cater for the interests of as many students as possible.

All students and staff in the School of History are members of the Historical Society, and with the payment of a small activities fee qualify to attend social functions at either a reduced price or no charge at all.

Please address all enquiries to the School of History, or to: The Secretary, UNSW Historical Society, School of History, The University of New South Wales, PO Box 1, Kensington, NSW 2033.

Level I

The following are Level I subjects with credit point values as nominated.

51.511 The Emergence of Modern Europe c. 1500-1850 F L2T1 C12

Dr P. Edwards

Some of the main formative influences in European History from the 16th to early 19th century.

Themes: 1. Ideas in History: the Renaissance, the Reformation, the Witchcraze, the Scientific Revolution and the Enlightenment. 2. Dynasticism and Absolutism, 1500-1800: the political framework. 3. The impact of the French Revolution on European thought, politics and society.

51.521 Australia in the 19th Century F L2T1 C12

Dr D. Walker

The colonial period of Australian history from the arrival of the first fleet to the federation of the six colonies. Social, economic, cultural and political developments. Major historiographical themes and problems. Topics include: Aboriginal Australia, black/white relations, racism, the Macquarie era, the pastoral expansion, life in the cities/country, discovering the environment, recreating old environments, urbanization, immigration, the development of ideas, sexuality, the family, political institutions, the federal movement, Australia in the 1890s.

51.541 Modern Asia in Crisis F L2T1 C12

Dr I. Black


51.561 A History of the United States F L2T1 C12

A/Professor R. Bell

United States history from the 17th century to the present. The impact of the Columbian Exchange on the American Indians, and the subsequent European impact on the North American environment. The growth and development of European culture, society, economic institutions, technology and political life in the New World.

Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects, with credit point values as nominated.

Full Year subjects

51.535 Modern China: From Opium War to Liberation F L2T1 C12

Dr K.K. Shum

Prerequisite: One of 51.511, 51.521, 51.541 or with permission of Head of School.

A brief introduction to the social and institutional set-up of traditional China followed by detailed discussions of modern Chinese political, social and intellectual developments under the Western impact from the mid-19th century to the Communist liberation in 1949.

51.536 The Creation of the Third World F L2T1 C12

Prerequisite: As for 51.535. Excluded: 51.916, 65.2413, 65.2450.

Not offered in 1987.

The patterns in the development of underdevelopment in three areas: Latin America, India, the Philippines, in the period 1850-1990. Topics include: creation of the dependent economy; the State and dependent development; imperialism, national liberation and the repressive state; industrialization and its limits; ideological hegemony of the metropolis.
51.542 Australia in the 20th Century  
Dr A. McGrath  
Prerequisite: As for 51.535. Excluded: 51.941, 51.942.  
Australian social, political and cultural history from 1900 to the present. Themes include: White Australia, Aboriginal history, Australia during the wars, temperance, the family, political movements, parties and leaders, suburbia, foreign policy, immigration and class.

51.550 Leisure and Popular Culture  
Dr R. Cashman  
Prerequisite: 36 credit points in the Faculty of Arts. Excluded: 51.923, 51.950.  
Changes in leisure and popular culture since 1500 in a number of societies, chiefly England and Australia. Topics include: leisure in pre-industrial times; the commercialization of leisure; leisure and class conflict; the impact of the Industrial Revolution and attacks on popular culture; the organization of modern sport; the commercialization of music, travel and holidays; and the emergence and impact of the mass media.

51.556 Southeast Asian History  
Dr I. Black  
Prerequisite: One of 51.511, 51.521, 51.541 or with permission of Head of School.  
The major countries covered are Indonesia, Malaysia and Thailand. 1. Assesses the historical development, religions and political and economic structures of traditional Southeast Asian societies. 2. Major emphasis on social and economic changes and political developments in the 19th and 20th centuries.

51.563 South Asia: Mohenjodaro to Mrs Gandhi  
Mrs Gandhi  
Prerequisite: As for 51.562.  
Not offered in 1987.  
Major themes and historical controversies from classical times to the present. Topics include: the rise of the Hindu state and the great tributary-mode empires; religion and society; the creation of Indian poverty and deindustrialisation; sex, bondage and divinity; tribe, caste and class; hierarchy and pollution; elite and popular culture.

51.593 Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in the 20th Century  
Dr J. Tampke  
Prerequisite: As for 51.535. Excluded: 51.910.  
1. The European states at the turn of the century: The challenge to the established order. 2. The breakdown of the international and domestic order, World War I and its aftermath. 3. Fascism and communism between the Wars. 4. Europe after World War II: West vs East?  
Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of History and Philosophy of Science to the value of 6 credit points only.

51.595 England between Civil Wars 1460-1660  
Dr P. Edwards  
Prerequisite: As for 51.535. Excluded: 51.929.  
Some of the main political, religious, economic and social issues during the period of the Yorkist, Tudor and early Stuart monarchs, i.e., between the Wars of the Roses and the Great Civil War. Topics include: the breakdown of law and order in the second half of the 15th century; Henry VII and the revival of monarchy; Henry VIII, Cardinal Wolsey, Thomas Cromwell and the Reformation; the 'revolutionary' 1530s; the notion of a 'mid-Tudor crisis' under Edward VI and Mary; Elizabeth I, puritanism and catholicism; the Elizabethan and early-Stuart political system; the reinterpretation of the role of parliament in the years before the Civil War; inflation and population increase; sex and the family; witchcraft; causes and results of the Civil War; Oliver Cromwell and the Republic; the radical sects of the 1840s and 1850s.

51.596 Britain 1660-1918: From Pre-Industrial Oligarchy to Industrial Democracy  
Dr P. Edwards  
Prerequisites: As for 51.535.  
Not offered in 1987.  
Major themes: 1. the social and political movements which resulted in the transition from an aristocratic to a democratic constitution, and 2. the background to, and effects of, the first Industrial Revolution. Topics include: the Restoration and the Glorious Revolution; the social and political system of pre-industrial Britain; the Industrial Revolution — its links with the Scientific and Agrarian Revolution; social issues faced by early industrial society, e.g., the problem of poverty and changes in the family; the impact of the American and French Revolutions on the movement for political reform; the 19th century reform bills; Victorian culture and society; and challenges to the Victorian order — the Irish question, the suffragettes, the rise of the Labour Party and the social impact of the First World War.

Session Length subjects

51.903 The Rise of Japan as a World Power  
A/Professor A. McCoy  
Prerequisite: One of 51.511, 51.521, 51.541.  
The historical dynamics of Japan's emergence as a major world power. Covers the major problems of Japan's national history from the Meiji revolution of the 1860s through the economic miracle of the 1960s. 1. Analysis of Japanese feudalism and late 19th century industrialization. 2. Expansion of the Japanese Empire, the failure of constitutional democracy, and the rise of the military and Fascism in prewar decades. 3. Origins and conduct of World War II in the Pacific and General Douglas MacArthur's postwar reforms of Japanese society during seven years of US military occupation. 4. Postwar reconstruction and the triumph of Japanese capitalism.
51.905 Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History  S1 L1T2 C6
Dr M. Harcourt

Prerequisite: As for 51.903.

Most religions have some sort of chiliastic vision of the end of the world and the coming of a Messiah. Similarly most societies have at some stage experienced millenarian movements in which groups of people expect the imminent realization of their vision and act upon that expectation. Such movements are examined across different historical eras and in diverse cultural areas. Movements surveyed include the Taborites, Anabaptists and Fifth Monarchy Men in Reformation Europe; Cargo Cults in 20th century Melanesia; Mahdist movements in Sudan and Pakistan; 'Spirit' churches in sub-Saharan Africa; Ghost Dance Cults amongst Amer-Indians in 19th century North America and the Taiping movement in late Ching China. Theories explaining millenarism phenomena and the relationship between millenarian religion and orthodoxy. The propensity of millenarian adherents to oscillate between extremes of puritanism and permissiveness.

Assessment: One essay, one seminar paper and one unseen examination paper.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of History and Philosophy of Science.

51.907 Researching and Writing History  S1 T2 C6
A/Professor B. Kingston

Prerequisites: As for 51.944.

A 2-hour weekly seminar in which students are introduced to a variety of research methods and styles of writing history, eg oral history, family history, history which requires special expertise in another language, culture, or discipline. Other members of the School will contribute from their professional experience.

51.908 Gender and Colonialism  S2 L2T1 C6
Dr A. McGrath

Prerequisites: As for 51.944.

The impact of colonialism on indigenous and settler societies in Australia and southern Africa from 1880-1950. Contemporary racial and sexual ideologies and their relation to state actions. Themes include: frontier and empire as a man's realm; settler and local women's relations and changing lifestyles; prostitution; inter-racial sexual relations; treatment and reactions of mixed-descent offspring; labour experiences. Changing power structures within the family, the relevant cultures and in the general society are assessed in a comparative context.

51.910 Europe since 1914  S1 L2T1 C6

Prerequisites: As for 51.903.

Not offered in 1987.

The 'disaster years' 1914-1945, concentrating on the two World Wars, several Revolutions and Civil Wars and the emergence and impact of totalitarianism. The attempt of the people of Europe to live in peace and co-existence under two different economic, social and political systems.

51.912 The Politics and Practice of History  S2 L1T2 C6
Dr I. Tyrrell

Prerequisites: As for 51.944.

Production and dissemination of historical knowledge in the era of professional historiography. Topics include: the rise of History as a profession; the idea of scientific historiography, the development of specialisations such as Economic History, the involvement of historians in government and other policy-making, the relation of History to other evolving social sciences, political interference in Historical work, the uses of History in School curricula, the class and sex composition of the historical profession.

51.914 Women in the Modern World  S2 L1T2 C6
Dr I. Tyrrell

Prerequisites: As for 51.903.

History of women in the modern world. Approximately half of the subject is devoted to American women's history, and the remainder to Australia, Europe and Britain. Stress on relating the role and position of women to questions of social change over long periods of time. Topics include: changing family structures, sexual attitudes and practices, women's work, the role of women in feminist politics and reform movements, the position of women in contemporary western society. Includes an optional oral history project.

51.916 The Creation of the Third World  S2 L2T1 C6
A/Professor A. McCoy

Prerequisite: As for 51.903. Excluded: 51.536, 65.2413, 65.2450.

The patterns in the development of underdevelopment in three areas: Latin America, India, the Philippines, in the period 1850-1980. Topics include: creation of the dependent economy; the State and dependent development; imperialism, national liberation and the repressive state; industrialization and its limits; ideological hegemony of the metropolis.

51.920 Ireland and Australia in the Twentieth Century  S2 L2T1 C6
Professor P. O'Farrell

Prerequisites: As for 51.903.

The major themes and developments in Irish history 1900-1985, concentrating on the Irish Rebellion of 1916 and events 1916-1923, particularly the Anglo-Irish war and the Irish Civil War, and on the Northern Ireland Problem 1968-1985. The effects of, and attitudes towards these events within Australia, both within the Irish Australian community and generally, concentrating on the period 1914-1925.

51.921 The Irish in Australian History  S2 L2T1 C6

Prerequisite: As for 51.903.

Not offered in 1987.

The Irish element in Australian history; its origins, character, concerns, dispositions and influence from 1788 to 1974.

Assessment: One essay, one seminar paper and one unseen examination paper.
51.922 Irish History from 1800
Prerequisite: As for 51.903.
Not offered in 1987.

Major developments in Irish history 1800-1973. Emphasis on social and economic history and emigration in the 19th century, and on political problems in the 20th century.

Assessment: One essay, one seminar paper and one unseen examination paper.

51.928 The Problem of Class in Australian History
Prerequisite: 51.521 (CR) or 51.542 (CR).
Not offered in 1987.

Treatment of the concept of class in Australian history and scrutiny of the assumptions and the evidence from which that history has been written. Includes the growth of capital and enterprise during the convict period; the rise of a land-owning class; the age of the bourgeoisie, the rise of the labour movement; the distribution of wealth, power, and moral authority in Australian society; and the relevance of existing theoretical concepts for understanding and explaining the changes that have occurred.

51.929 From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660
Prerequisite: As for 51.903. Excluded: 51.595.
Not offered in 1987.

Some of the major political, economic, social and religious issues between the accession of Elizabeth I and the restoration of Charles II. Topics: the political system and the re-interpretation of the role of parliament in the years before the Civil War; religious disunity; inflation and social problems; sexuality and the family; witchcraft; the debate over the 'revolutionary' interpretation of the Civil War; Oliver Cromwell and the Republic; radical thought of the 1640s and 1650s.

51.930 Slave Republic to Industrial Nation: United States History 1790-1880
Prerequisite: As for 51.903. Excluded: 51.572.

A social history of the expansion and consolidation of the new republic, with special attention to slavery, Jacksonian democracy, reform, and the coming of the Civil War. The central concern is how a social system based on physical coercion and paternalistic social relations came to be replaced by a free labour system based on principles of individual morality and self-restraint.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of History and Philosophy of Science.

51.931 Modern America
Prerequisite: As for 51.903. Excluded: 51.572.

The history of the United States from the 1880s to 1980. Several major themes in modern America including immigration and ethnicity; labour history; US foreign relations; and the emergence of modern American popular culture. Students are encouraged to pursue their own interests in aspects of the history of the US in the 20th century from as wide a range of sources as possible.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of History and Philosophy of Science.

51.937 Chinese Intellectuals' Response to the West and the Rise of Communism
Prerequisite: As for 51.903.
Not offered in 1987.

The main currents of Chinese political thought from late 19th to mid-20th centuries with emphasis on how the leading thinkers perceived China's problems under the Western Impact and worked out what they conceived as possible solutions for the reconstruction of China. Why reformism was seen as inadequate in solving China's problems and why revolutionary ideas, especially Mao Tse-tung's Sinification of Marxism-Leninism, emerged as the most dynamic and widely-accepted ideology.

51.939 Tradition and Society in South Asia on the Eve of the Industrial Age (1500-1750)
Prerequisite: As for 51.903.

Society and political economy in India in the two centuries preceding European direct military intervention. Stress on the Mughal Empire — the last of the great dynastic states to exercise power over the subcontinent as a whole. The great regional states that emerged after the decline of that empire — the Maratha Confederacy, the Sikh Empire and the Kingdoms based on breakaway Mughal provinces. Problems include: the nature of traditional agrarian society; the nature of the Mughal city; the role of India in the emerging world market economy of mercantilist capitalism, the controversy over the decline of the empire. The origins of 'underdevelopment' in the South Asian region.

Assessment: One 5,000 word research essay (40%), one tutorial oral presentation (20%), one unseen exam (or essay equivalent) (30%), plus 10% general assessment for tutorial performance over the session.
Australian Perceptions of Asia: An Historical Perspective  

51.944  

Prerequisite: 51.511 (Cr), or 51.521 (Cr), or 51.541 (Cr).

Official and popular perceptions of and attitudes towards Asia and Asians in 19th and 20th century Australia. Includes: attitudes to Chinese in the 19th century, racism, the Russo-Japanese war, attitudes to Japan and the Japanese in the 1930s, the impact of fighting the Japanese, involvement in Korea, Malaya and Vietnam and changing attitudes towards immigration from Asia.

Hegemony and Subversion  

51.945  

Prerequisite: As for 51.944.

History as ideology and the ways ruling, rebellious and revolutionary groups and thinkers have used the past as a source of criticism and legitimization. Gramsci, Nietzsche, Foucault, the Bible, nationalism, racism, psychiatry and feminism form the theoretical basis for a reconsideration of the English-speaking radical tradition from the Peasant's Revolt of 1381 to contemporary ecology and disarmament movements.

History of the Arab-Israeli Dispute  

51.946  

Prerequisite: As for 51.535. Excluded: 51.925.

Not offered in 1987

The background and present state of the Arab-Israeli dispute. Topics include: early Zionism; the Balfour declaration; the settlement during and after World War I; and the Mandate period; the Holocaust; creation of Israel; the reasons for aliyah; several topics in Arab-Israeli relations since 1948.

Literature, Society and Politics in Europe, c. 1820-1940  

51.947  

Prerequisite: Any Year 1 subject in History, French, German Studies, Russian, English or Theatre Studies at Credit level or better plus 12 Upper Level credit points in the Faculty of Arts.

Some of the major themes of European social, political and cultural history, between the age of Romanticism and the early 20th century, with reference to contemporary literature (fiction and non-fiction). The various socio-historical factors which have influenced literary production, as well as the use of the novel as a historical source.

Historians at Play: Problems and Methods in the Study of Popular Culture  

51.948  

Prerequisite: As for 51.944.

Dr R. Cashman

The emergence of the field of popular culture and its relationship to social history; the aims and objectives of writing in this area; the question of a desirable audience; the issue of celebration versus denigration of popular culture; the problems of source material including oral history and reliance on popular journals; a critical assessment of existing historical writing on the subject; left and feminist perspectives; a consideration of some specific areas of research including: crowds; the emergence of the mass idol; winners and losers; commercialization; some aspects of popular culture and politics; ideology and values associated with popular culture such as amateurism, professionalism, mateship and manliness. Examples will be drawn chiefly from modern sport, popular music and drama, films and mass entertainment in general.

Britain 1714-1848: The Making of the First Industrial Society  

51.953  

Dr J. Gascoigne

Prerequisites: As for 51.562. Excluded: 51.943.

1. The background to, and effects of, the Industrial Revolution in Britain. 2. The movement for political reform and the response of the established oligarchy. Topics include: the social and political system of pre-industrial Britain; the Industrial Revolution — its links with the Scientific and Agrarian Revolutions and its effects on the standard of living; the impact of the American and French Revolutions on the movement for political reform, the parliamentary Reform Bill of 1832 and its effects on English society; and the social issues faced by early industrial society such as changes in the family and the role of women and the problem of poverty.

Honours Level

Note: Students are strongly advised to consult the Head of School or the Year 4 Co-ordinator on their eligibility to enter Honours programs.

51.4000 History Honours (Research)  

Prerequisites: At least 60 credit points in History subjects, including 12 Level 1 credit points and 12 credit points taken from 51.907, 51.908, 51.944, 51.945 or 51.948, and grade of Credit or better in all History subjects completed.

1. Honours (Research) students are required to prepare a thesis of between 15/20,000 words which must be submitted in the first week of November. 2. Students are required to read optional seminar courses as notified by the School of History. Options available in 1987 may include: Historiography; the 'Annales School' and the History of Mentalities; Feudalism in World History; Theories of decline and ruin in Australia, 1870-1945; Urban History in Asia and Australia.
51.4001 History Honours (Course Work)  
Prerequisite: As for 51.4000.

Honours (Course Work) students are required to participate in four Year 4 seminar courses as notified by the School of History, at least one of which may be a reading program under a supervisor.

51.4050 Combined History Honours (Research)  
Prerequisites: To be determined on application to the Head of School.

This program is undertaken in two schools, eg History and Political Science, History and German Studies. Students are required to complete a substantial research project acceptable to both Schools.

51.4051 Combined History Honours (Course Work)  
Prerequisites: As for 51.4050.

This program is undertaken in two schools (see 51.4050); students are not required to submit a substantial research project as in 51.4050.

History and Philosophy of Science

Subjects offered in the School have three broad aims. The first is to examine, from both historical and philosophical perspectives, the nature of scientific knowledge and method, and the dynamics of scientific change. The second is to acquaint students with the relationship between science and general cultural and intellectual development. The third is to place science and technology in their social context.

History and Philosophy of Science has traditionally been concerned with the first two of these aims. In recent years, however, there has been a subtle redefinition of the boundaries of the discipline, brought about by the demand for knowledge of the social dimensions of science and technology. Recognizing that science and technology are not always beneficial as agents of social change, there is a need to ensure that resources are effectively and efficiently utilized. The challenge to democratic control posed by the rise of scientific elites, whose power derives from their specialized knowledge, highlights the importance of the social dimensions of science to an understanding of the role of science and technology in modern society.

The contemporary preoccupation with the social implications of science should not, however, obscure the fact that throughout history the natural sciences have been an integral component of general intellectual and cultural development. In addition, the internal logic of each branch of science is an important determinant of its mode of development, and one which must be considered together with social and cultural factors in any explanation of the nature and functions of science.

At Level I there are four subjects designed to provide a general introduction to HPS. Any two of these Level I subjects may be counted towards the BA degree. At Upper Level a wide range of subjects may be taken. Some are of general interest and serve to complement the offerings of other schools, such as Philosophy, Sociology and History. Others are designed for students interested primarily in the history and social relations of the sciences and the principles of the philosophy and methodology of science. The prerequisite for most Upper Level HPS subjects is the completion of Arts or other approved subjects carrying at least 24 credit points.

Major Sequence

At least 36 credit points in HPS subjects of which no more than 12 credit points may be from Level I subjects. The following recognized Upper Level subjects in other Schools to the value of 6 credit points may be substituted for HPS subjects.

52.2030 Predicate Logic A
52.2031 Predicate Logic B
52.2020 Descartes
52.2130 British Empiricism
52.2040 Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato
52.2140 Scientific Method
52.2021 Spinoza and Leibniz
52.2170 Hume
51.593 Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in the 20th Century
51.905 Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History
51.929 From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660
51.930 Slave Republic to Industrial Nation: US History 1790-1880
51.931 Modern America
15.906 The Origins of Modern Economics
15.925 Economic Thought from Marx to Keynes

Upper Level Science subjects

Honours Entry

See below under subject descriptions.

Level I

The following are Level I subjects, with a credit point value as nominated.

62.110 Science, Technology and Social Change

Dr D. P. Miller
Prerequisite: Nil.

Relations between science, technology and society which have evolved in the 20th century. 1. Topics which illustrate the effects of scientific and technological development on society — especially those, such as pollution and unemployment, which are apparently unintended; and 2. Selected theories which have been proposed to explain and evaluate the nature of technological change. Topics include: the use of pesticides; the implications of microprocessor technology; the development of nuclear energy and the debate about recombinant DNA research. Theories of Galbraith, Commoner, Dickson and others — particularly in relation to the question as to whether unintended consequences of scientific and technological development can be eliminated by 'technological fixes' or whether they are inevitable in modern industrial society.

Assessment: Essay (40 percent); tutorials (30 percent); class tests (30 percent).
62.111 Man, Megalith and Cosmos S1 L2T1 C5
Dr G. A. Freeland
Prerequisite: Nil.
The roots of scientific thinking in antiquity, and the development of the central traditions which were to form the foundations of modern science, stressing origins of geometry, astronomy, astrology and cosmology. Emphasis on the interpretation of evidence from archaeology, particularly that relating to the megalithic cultures, and on the assessment of the relevance of anthropological studies, particularly of Australasia and the Pacific region. Topics include: evidence for archaeoastronomical interpretations of prehistoric sites; theories of the origins of geometry; inter-relationships of science and religion; traditional Pacific navigation; patterns of reasoning in early times, and in primitive cultures today; the evolution of mythology; cosmology and astronomy in mythology; the scientific and philosophical legacy of Greek science, particularly of Aristotle, Euclid and Ptolemy; a comparative study of the astronomy and cosmology of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Greece, America, etc; the background to the Copernican Revolution; the Von Daniken phenomenon; the mystery of the Dogons; an appraisal of astrology.
Assessment: 2 short essays (33.3 percent); 2 tests (33.3 percent); tutorials (33.3 percent).

62.201 The Modern History of Western Cosmology S2 L2T1 C6
Dr D. P. Miller
Prerequisite: Nil.
The evolution of ideas about the structure and history of the universe at large, from the 17th century to the present. The genesis of contemporary theories of an expanding universe, a steady state universe and alternative scenarios of the past and future of the universe; paradoxes associated with models of an infinite universe and black-hole states of matter; the speculations of investigators such as Wright, Kant and Herschel on the origin and structure of the Milky Way 'island universe'; Newton’s system of the world; the mysterious planetary cosmos of Kepler; Galileo’s crusade for the Copernican world system; the confrontation between theology and cosmology, faith and reason, man and the physical world.
Assessment: Essays (30 percent); tutorials (30 percent); pre-viewed examination (40 percent).

62.211 The Seventeenth Century Intellectual Revolution S2 L2T1 C6
A/Professor D. R. Oldroyd
Prerequisite: Nil.
The intellectual revolution, centred upon science of the 17th and early 18th centuries, which led on to the Enlightenment. The Mediaeval and Renaissance background. Bacon and Baconianism; empiricism; experimentation and the virtuosi; the idea of progress. The mechanization of the world picture; Descartes and Cartesianism; rationalism; the revival of atomism, materialism. The Copernican Revolution. Locke. Hobbes.
Assessment: Essay (40 percent), tutorials (30 percent); examination (30 percent).

Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects with a credit point value as nominated.

62.022 Materials, Machines and Men SS L2T1 C6
Prerequisite: Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 24 credit points, or a Pass in four Level I Science units. Excluded: 26.554, 26.251, 62.253.
Not offered in 1987.
The rise of technology in its social and cultural context before, during and since the Industrial Revolution. This Revolution, which has been described as the most significant event in human history since the Agricultural Revolution of the New Stone Age, is examined in some detail, and concentrates on technology and its effects on human beings. Considers the professionalization of engineering, the spread of industrialization in Britain, in Europe and the USA, and examines the Second Industrial Revolution. Emphasis on the social and economic effects of the interactions of technology and society.
Assessment: Tutorial paper (30 percent); performance in class (40 percent); class test (10 percent); examination (20 percent).

62.032 The Scientific Theory S2 L2T1 C6
A/Professor W. R. Albury
A critical examination of the scientific theory — its origins, nature and nurture. With particular reference to selected historical examples chosen from both the physical and biological sciences, a number of philosophically interesting problems relating to scientific theories are subjected to analysis. Topics include: the principles of theory construction; perception and observation; the structure of scientific revolutions; scientific explanation; the status of laws and theoretical terms; the 'existence' of theoretical entities; relationships between theory and observation; the functions of models; the principles of theory establishment and rejection.
Assessment: One essay (33.3 percent); tests (33.3 percent); tutorials (33.3 percent).

62.052 Scientific Knowledge and Political Power S1 L2T1 C6
Mr G. H. Bindon
Prerequisite: As for 62.022. Excluded: 62.252.
An introduction to the political dimensions of 20th century science. Topics include: growth of expenditure on science in the 20th century; attempts to define the social function of science in the inter-war years; the radical scientists' movement of the 1930s — the freedom versus planning debate; science and politics in the Second World War; government patronage and political expectations in the post-war period; science and economic growth; the science-technology relationship; the rejection of laissez-faire in the 1960s; approaches to science policy; critiques of the role of science in contemporary society; scientists as experts; the question of social responsibility in science.
Assessment: Essays (50 percent); tutorials (50 percent).
62.062 The Social System of Science S2 L2T1 C6

Mr G. H. Bindon

Prerequisite: As for 62.022. Excluded: 62.262.

An introduction to the social dimension of the practice of science. The production and application of scientific knowledge as an activity in constant interaction with its socio-economic, political and cultural environments. The principal features of this interaction in relation to each of the following aspects of scientific activity: the processes of research and discovery; the dissemination of research findings and their acceptance or rejection; the development or abandonment of accepted theories; and the technological applications of scientific knowledge.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial work.

62.072 Historical Origins of the American Scientific Estate S1 L2T1 C6

Dr D. P. Miller

Prerequisite: As for 62.022. Excluded: 62.272.

The development of American scientific institutions and research from the early years of the Republic, when that country was a scientific backwater, to its present position of global dominance in terms of research resources. Questions about the historical roots of organized research in universities, industrial corporations and government organizations. The American case illustrates well the processes whereby the rapidly emerging scientific profession and its varied specialties forged links between these sectors of society. Topics: the place of science in a young resource-rich democracy, the uses of science in Progressive ideology, and the war-born relationship of science, government and the military.

Assessment: 2 essays (60 percent); tutorial assessment (40 percent).

62.082 Science, Technology and Developing Countries S1 L2T1 C6

Mr G. H. Bindon

Prerequisite: As for 62.022. Excluded: 62.282.

The disparities between the scientific and technical capabilities of industrialized and developing societies. The reasons for these disparities and their economic and social consequences. Aspects include: the problems of dependency; the product cycle and its impact on location of production; concepts of the ‘learning curve’, aspects of technology choice; bargaining processes; transnational corporations and the ‘truncation’ of the industrial sector; efforts to define ‘appropriate’ technologies; modes of technology transfer; alternate models and policies for scientific and technological development; the role of traditional technology; the impact of modern technology on international relations. Issues: the consequences of modern science and technology for the role of the military in developing countries; food and population problems; energy use; environmental impacts; class structure, etc. The social role and function of scientific communities in less developed countries and the process of diffusion of science from the centre to the periphery and the evolution of national scientific communities and institutions are addressed through the use of case studies.

Assessment: Essay (50 percent); tutorials (50 percent).

62.103 The Discovery of Time S1 L2T1 C6

Dr G.A. Freeland

Prerequisite: As for 62.022. Excluded: 62.223.

The history of time, from the Ancient World through the Twentieth Century. The principal strands studied are: clocks and other instruments for the measurement of time, civil and religious calendars, concepts of time, philosophy and theology of time, conceptions of history and of progress, the cognition of time, the age of the Earth and the antiquity of humanity, time and the development of modern science. Throughout, attention will be paid to the historical context within which specific episodes and developments occurred and to cultural consequences of changes in the cognition of time.

Assessment: 2 essays (30 percent each); tutorials (20 percent); class tests (20 percent).

62.104 The Darwinian Revolution S2 L1T1 C6

A/Professor D. R. Oldroyd


Scientific, philosophical, and social antecedents and consequences of Darwin's theory of evolution. The prevailing ideas in biology before Darwin in the context of the general climate of ideas in the 18th and early 19th centuries. Darwin's life and work in some detail, followed by a consideration of the work of Mendel and the establishment of the 'synthetic' theory of evolution. The impact of evolutionary ideas in such diverse fields of thought as religion, literature, music, political theory, epistemology, ethics, and the social and behavioural sciences.

Assessment: Examination (30 percent); tutorial exercises (40 percent); essay (30 percent).

62.105 Research Methods in History and Philosophy of Science S1 T2 C6

Dr D. Bartels

Arts prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 72 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects completed with an average grade of Credit or better. For approved subjects see under Summary of Subjects, History and Philosophy of Science. Excluded: 62.520.

Sciences prerequisite: 4 HPS subjects with an average of Credit or better or by permission of the Head of School. Excluded: 62.520.

A weekly seminar designed to prepare students to carry out Honours level research in HPS. The historiography of science, and its relations to philosophical and social studies of science, are analysed through discussion of texts representing predominant approaches to HPS during the last 30-40 years. In addition, bibliographical, editorial, and other research exercises are carried out.

Assessment: Essay, seminars and written exercises.
62.106 Mind, Mechanism and Life  S1 L2T1 C6  
Dr P. Slezak  

Prerequisite: As for 62.022. Excluded: 62.302.  
The development of scientific ideas concerning the nature of life, mind and behaviour. While the subject includes both a brief treatment of early ideas and reference to issues in contemporary biological and behavioural sciences, the main focus is on the period from the Proto-Scientific Revolution of the 16th century to the advent of the general purpose computer. Topics include: Vesalius and the School of Padua, the biological thought of William Harvey; machines and the mechanical philosophy; Cartesianism and the mechanization of biology; classical theories of the relationship between mind and body; neurophysiology from the 18th to the early 20th century; the mechanist-vitalist disputes; Wundt, Fechner and the rise of experimental psychology; the Freudian revolution; Pavlov and the conditioned reflex; behaviourism and its critics; mind, brain, life and the computer.  
Assessment: Essay (33½ percent); tutorial assessment (33½ percent); tests (33½ percent).  

62.109 The History of Medical Theory and Practice  S1 L2T1 C6  
A/Professor W. R. Albury  

Development of theory and practice in Western Medicine from the time of Hippocrates to the 20th century. Material covered in four sections: 1. ‘bedside’ medicine from antiquity to the French Revolution; 2. ‘hospital’ medicine in the early 19th century; 3. ‘laboratory’ medicine in the late 19th century; and 4. ‘technological’ medicine in the 20th century, with particular emphasis on the social role of modern medicine.  
Assessment: Essays, tutorial work and examination.  

62.245 The New Biotechnologies and Their Social Context  S2 L2T1 C6  
Dr D. Bartels  

Prerequisite: 62.110 or by permission of the Head of School for Biological Sciences students in Years 3 and 4.  
The social implications of the new biotechnologies, including recombinant DNA techniques, genetic manipulation of animals and test tube babies. The present achievements and likely future developments of the new genetic and reproductive technologies, together with detailed discussions of the social, ethical and political implications of these developments. Topics include: the debate on the safety of genetic engineering; in vitro fertilization and related reproductive technologies; the ethics of human genetic engineering; university-industry interactions in biotechnology; the release into the environment of engineered organisms; mechanisms for public participation in the control of biotechnology.  

62.246 Technological Development in 20th Century Australia  S2 L2T1 C6  
Ms J. Buckley-Moran  

Prerequisite: 62.110.  
The historical development of technology in Australia during the 20th century, with an analytic focus on three key dimensions: linkages between scientific research, industrial development and economic growth, technological change and its impact on Australian society: the distinctive features of Australia’s geopolitical situation. Topics include: The origin, expansion and transformation of the CSIRO, the maturation and professionalization of the Australian research community; the politicization of science and the post-war legacy; the failure of Australian research to serve an industrialized economy; science policy and technological change in the 1970s and 1980s; comparison with the Canadian situation and the experience of newly industrializing countries.  

62.285 Man, Woman and Deity  SS L2T1 C6  

Prerequisite: As for 62.022.  
Not offered in 1987.  
Conceptions of deity, from earliest times to the present, in relation to changing notions of sexuality and generation; the place of human beings in relation to their environment and the cosmos, the roles of the sexes within different cultures. Topics: Archaeological evidence for early ideas concerning generation and for the relations of man to the cosmos; the Earth Mother Goddess; biology, religion and mythology; feng-shui and geomancy; the symbolism of city, temple and dwelling; religion, sexuality and generation in ancient civilizations and primitive societies, with special reference to the Australian Aborigines; the Medieval and Renaissance world views; the tyranny of the machine; conservation and stewardship in the Middle Ages; the cultus of the Virgin Mary in relation to scientific and social change; theories of biological generation; concepts of Deity and Nature in relation to science and the environmentalist movement; the Gaia hypothesis.  
Assessment: 1 essay (33½ percent); 2 tests (33½ percent); tutorials (33½ percent).
62.551 The Arch of Knowledge: 
History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science 
to 1800

A/Professor D. R. Oldroyd

Prerequisite: As for 62.022. Excluded: 62.561.
The development of ideas concerning the nature and methods of the sciences from antiquity to 1800: Platonism and Aristotelianism; scholastic philosophy; the realist/nominalist debate; the Paduan school; Galileo and the mathematization of nature; Bacon and Baconianism; Descartes and Cartesianism; Newton and Newtonianism; Locke as an under-labour in the Newtonian garden; criticisms of Newtonian science and Lockeian empiricist epistemology; Leibniz, Berkeley and Hume; French empiricism and philosophy of language; Condillac; Kant's Copernican Revolution and principles of Kantian philosophy.
Assessment: 2 essays (50 percent); 2 seminar presentations (50 percent).

62.552 Modern History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science: 
1800 to the Present

Not offered in 1987.
The development of ideas concerning the nature and methods of the sciences from 1800 to the present: Herschel, Mill and Whewell (British empiricism in conflict with Kantian transcendental philosophy); Comte, Mach and 19th century positivism; Peirce, James and pragmatism; Poincaré and conventionalism; Duhem and instrumentalism; Meyerson and realism; Frege, Russell and logicism; Wittgenstein and Hanson; Einstein and the new science; Bridgman and operationalism; Eddington and selective subjectivism; the Vienna Circle and logical positivism; Carnap and positivist reductionism; Hesse and modellism; Popper and falsificationism; Lakatos and "research programs"; Feyerabend and methodological anarchism; sociologists of knowledge.
Assessment: 2 essays (50 percent); 2 seminar presentations (50 percent).

62.554 Computers, Brains and Minds: 
Foundations of the Cognitive Sciences

Dr P. Slezak

Prerequisite: As for 62.022. Excluded: 52.564.
Introduction to contemporary discussions of the mind, thought, intelligence and consciousness. Focus on the issues which arise in connection with the so-called 'cognitive sciences' — the disciplines which include such fields as computer science, the various neuro-sciences, cognitive psychology, linguistics and the philosophy of mind. Stress on the recent revolutionary developments in the computer simulation of thought or 'artificial intelligence' and linguistics, since both these areas shed new light on traditional questions concerning the mind. Questions are: Can computers think? and Is the brain a machine? Exploration of the theories, methods and philosophical issues which arise from the 'computational' or 'information processing approach' to the mind.
Assessment: Essay (40 percent); tests (30 percent); tutorials (30 percent).

62.570 Language and Mind: 
The Impact of Chomsky's Revolution

Dr P. Slezak

Prerequisites: As for 62.022
Chomsky's theories of language and mind which have revolutionised linguistics, psychology and philosophy. History of linguistics and psychology, especially the Behaviourist approach of Skinner. Chomsky's impact on traditional philosophical debate between Rationalists and Empiricists concerning innate ideas.

62.3001 Philosophical Problems in Evolutionary Biology

A/Professor D. R. Oldroyd

Arts prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 72 credit points. Co-requisite: 62.032 or 62.104. Sciences prerequisites: Third year standing. Co-requisite: 62.032 or 62.104.
Current controversies in evolutionary theory, with consideration of topics such as essentialism and population thinking, falsifiability of the principle of natural selection, the group selection controversy, sociobiology, problems in classification and cladism, the neutral theory of evolution and the role of chance, punctuated equilibrium theory, the origin of life, neo-Lamarckism, and creationism.

62.3002 Structure and Analysis

Dr G. A. Freeland

Prerequisite: As for 62.105. Co-requisite: 62.111 or 62.285. Or with permission of the Head of School (contact School for further information).
Critical examination of some of the tools which have been developed in the analysis of the oral, literary and material culture of traditional (primal and pre-modern) peoples and which could prove of value in the interpretation of material (eg astronomical myths, early cosmologies and alchemical texts) of relevance to historians and philosophers of science. Special emphasis on structuralist approaches in the tradition of Lévi-Strauss and analytical approaches in the tradition of Jung.

62.3003 Innovation and the Modern Industrial State

Mr G. H. Bindon

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 72 credit points, including at least two of 62.110, 62.022, 62.052, 62.062, 62.072, 62.082, 62.245, 62.246, at an average grade of Credit or better. Or with permission of the Head of School.
Ideas about the nature of technological change, its contribution to economic growth, and the roles of the scientific and technological communities: Malthus, Adam Smith, Ricardo, Marx, Schumpeter, Kondratiev, Veblen, Galbraith. Topics include: Innovation and the theory of the firm; the interaction between industrial research, government laboratories, and academic research; the impact of technological change on the divisions between and within both intellectual and manual labour; the implications of technological change for the future.
62.3004 Measurement and Management of Science and Technology

Mr G. H. Bindon

Prerequisite: As for 62.3003.

The demand for rational and quantitative techniques for the analysis of science and technology: Development of science indicators within policy-making bodies and the use of 'scientometric' tools in the social studies of science. Management of research and development: What is necessary in the organization to create a climate conducive to research and development? What is the optimum mix of freedom to communicate vs secrecy and control, or specialization vs diversification? What is the role of the Research Manager? Technical assessment and forecasting: consideration of various techniques employed, and an examination of several technology assessment/forecasting studies.

62.3005 Issues in the Philosophy of Science

Dr P. Slezak

Prerequisite: As for 62.105.

Selected topics in contemporary philosophy of science chosen from among the following: Scientific Laws, Theories and Explanations, Observation, Evidence, Confirmation, Induction, Models and Metaphors, Realism and Instrumentalism, Verification and Falsification, Scientific Discovery and Scientific Revolutions, Theoretical Reduction, Methodological Problems of Social Sciences, Teleological and Purposive Explanation, Rationality and Scientific Method, Science and Pseudo-Science Demarcation.

Honours Level

Students who are considering the possibility of studying for an Honours degree in History and Philosophy of Science should, if possible, consult the School by the end of their 3rd session of study for further information and guidance, and a program of study will be worked out for each student according to his or her needs and interests. It is, however, possible to move into the Honours stream at a later stage, and students wishing to do this should contact the School.

62.4000 History and Philosophy of Science Honours (Research)

Prerequisite: In addition to general Faculty requirements, the prerequisite for admission as a candidate for Honours (Research) in History and Philosophy of Science is (except where otherwise determined by the Head of School) as follows:

Completion of at least 8 HPS subjects, carrying at least 48 credit points, with an average grade of Credit or better; including: 1. 62.105, 2. 1 subject from each of the 3 following categories (1) 62.103, 62.104, 62.106, 62.109, 62.241, 62.242, 62.244, 62.285; (2) 62.032, 62.551, 62.552, 62.554; (3) 62.022, 62.052, 62.062, 62.072, 62.082, 62.245, 62.246 and 3. at least 2 additional Upper Level HPS units, carrying at least 12 credit points. (With the permission of the Head of School, approved units offered by other schools within the University may be substituted for one or two Upper Level HPS units.) Some of the foregoing may, under special circumstances, be treated as co-requisite in a student's Honours year.

In the Honours (Research) program, candidates are required to present a thesis and to complete course work as approved by the Head of School. This course work normally includes at least two of the following seminars: 62.3001, 62.3002, 62.3003, 62.3004, 62.3005. In certain circumstances, generally relating to the proposed Honours thesis topic, the Head of School may also require a student to complete one or more specified units offered by other Schools in the University.

62.4001 History and Philosophy of Science Honours (Course Work)

Prerequisite: As for 62.4000.

In the Honours (Course Work) program, candidates are required to complete course work as approved by the Head of School. This course work normally includes at least two of the following seminars: 62.3001, 62.3002, 62.3003, 62.3004, 62.3005.

62.4050 History and Philosophy of Science Combined Honours (Research)

History and Philosophy of Science combined with another Arts discipline.

Prerequisite: In addition to general Faculty requirements, the prerequisite for admission as a candidate for Combined Honours (Research) is (except where otherwise determined by the Head of School) as follows:

Completion of at least 6 HPS units, carrying at least 36 credit points, with an average grade of Credit or better, including 62.105. Some elements of the foregoing prerequisite may, under special circumstances, be treated as co-requisite in a student's Honours year.

In the Combined Honours (Research) program candidates are required to present a thesis on a topic that is concerned with History and Philosophy of Science and the interests of the other School involved, the thesis being supervised and examined by the two Schools conjointly. In addition, candidates are required to complete course work as approved by the Head of School. This course work normally includes at least one of the following seminars: 62.3001, 62.3002, 62.3003, 62.3004, 62.3005. In certain circumstances, generally relating to the proposed Honours thesis topic, the Head of School may also require a student to complete one or more specified units offered by other Schools in the University.
62.4051 History and Philosophy of Science
Combined Honours (Course Work)
History and Philosophy of Science combined with another Arts discipline.
Prerequisite: As for 62.4050.

In the Combined Honours (Course Work) program candidates are required to complete course work in History and Philosophy of Science and in another School in the Faculty of Arts, as approved by the Heads of the two Schools concerned. This course work normally includes at least two of the following seminars: 62.3001, 62.3002, 62.3003, 62.3004, 62.3005.

Servicing Subjects
These are subjects taught within courses offered by other schools or departments in a different faculty.
For further information regarding the following subjects see the Combined Sciences Handbook.

62.014 History and Philosophy of Science Honours
Prerequisite: Completion of years 1-3 of program 6200, with marks that result in an average of Credit or better in the eight HPS units included in that program.

Candidates are required to undertake an advanced program of study in the intellectual history and/or philosophy of science. The program includes 62.105 (unless this unit has previously been completed), a seminar in Advanced Philosophy of Science, the presentation of a thesis, and such other course work as may be determined by the Head of School. Students wishing to undertake this program should contact the School of History and Philosophy of Science at the earliest opportunity.

62.024 Science Studies Honours
Prerequisite: Completion of years 1-3 of program 6200 (including 62.052, 62.062, 62.072 and 62.082), with marks that result in an average of Credit or better in the eight HPS units included in that program.

Candidates are required to undertake an advanced program of study in the social history of science and/or sociology of science and/or science policy. The program includes 62.105 (unless this unit has previously been completed), a seminar in Advanced Social Studies of Science, the presentation of a thesis, and such other course work as may be determined by the Head of School. Students wishing to undertake this program should contact the School of History and Philosophy of Science at the earliest opportunity.

Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions: Industrial Relations

Honours Entry
A total of 50 credit points gained in respect of 15.511, 15.528, 15.529, 15.538, 15.539, 15.555 plus one other subject approved by the Head, Department of Industrial Relations is required to progress to Year 4 Honours level.

Level I

15.511 Industrial Relations 1A
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: HSC minimum
mark required
2 unit English (General) or
2 unit English or
3 unit English
Multi-disciplinary introduction to a range of important concepts and issues in industrial relations. Political, social, economic, legal, historical and psychological aspects of the evolution and operation of modern employer/employee relations with material drawn from both Australian and overseas experience. The nature and implications of: strikes, lockouts and other forms of industrial conflict and alienation; the structure and policies of State and Federal trade unions, the State labor councils and such peak organizations as the Australian Council of Trade Unions; the employer industrial relations function and the structure and policies of employer associations; processes of work rule determination, such as collective bargaining, mediation, conciliation and compulsory arbitration; labour movements; and the role of the various arbitration tribunals and government instrumentalities with respect to industrial relations.

15.512 Industrial Relations 1B
Commerce/prerequisite 15.511.

Formation and development of Australian unions. Analysis of economic, legal, political and social framework within which unions operate; the role of unions, the structure and government of unions, union strategies and unions and the balance of power. The course will discuss the policies and operation of unions generally, and of State Labour Councils and the Australian Council of Trade Unions.

Upper Level

15.525 Industrial Relations 2A
Commerce prerequisites: 15.511 (may be taken simultaneously rather than as a prerequisite) and 15.011.
Arts prerequisites: 15.511 and 15.011 or 53.001 or 12.100 or 12 Level 1 credit points in Political Science.
Excluded: 15.528.

The development of industrial relations systems overseas paying special attention to collective bargaining systems. Topics include: the role of trade unions, employer bodies and government labour policies; the nature of industrial conflict and procedures utilized for its resolution; and evaluation of alternative systems of labour-management relations at the plant, industry and national level.
15.526 Industrial Relations 2B  
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.525.  
Excluded: 15.529.  
Institutional structures; policies and procedures in industrial relations conflict resolution under arbitration and bargaining method. Topics include: theoretical aspects problems and issues in arbitration and bargaining; models of bargaining and arbitration; compulsory arbitration in the context of collective bargaining and the relative merits of the two methods under varying standards for evaluation. Case studies and simulation exercise material may be used.

15.528 Industrial Relations 2A (Honours)  
S1 L2T3½  
Commerce prerequisite: 15.511 (may be taken simultaneously rather than as a prerequisite) and 15.011.  
Arts prerequisites: 15.511 and 15.011 or 53.001 or 12.100 or 12 Level 1 credit points in Political Science.  
Excluded: 15.525.  
As for 15.525, with an additional two-hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of industrial relations issues in particular countries.

15.529 Industrial Relations 2B (Honours)  
S2 L2T3½  
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.528.  
Excluded: 15.526.  
As for 15.526, with an additional two-hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of the structure and policies of institutions important to the Australian industrial relations system.

15.534 Industrial Relations 3A  
S1 L2T1½  
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.526.  
Excluded: 15.538.  
Introduction to social theory and concepts by reference to the work of Marx, Weber and Durkheim. Sociological analysis of industrialization. Social structure of Australia including the political-economic context of industrial relations institutions and processes. Corporate structure and managerial strategies. Workers' orientations and responses. Role of the State in industrial relations.

15.535 Industrial Relations 3B  
S2 L2T1½  
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.534.  
Excluded: 15.539.  
Issues of significance for Australian trade unions, including: theories of trade union behaviour; unions and their involvement in politics; the power and significance of the ACTU; the convergence of 'white-collar' and 'blue-collar' unions; unions and their economic and technological context; union government and democracy; and, unions and the media.

15.538 Industrial Relations 3A (Honours)  
S1 L2T3½  
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.529.  
Excluded: 15.534.  
As for 15.534, with an additional two-hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of theory and procedures in arbitration, bargaining, conciliation and mediation.

15.539 Industrial Relations 3B (Honours)  
S2 L2T2  
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.538.  
Excluded: 15.575, 15.535.  
Principles, procedures, techniques and data sources used for research in the field of industrial relations.

15.555 Labour Market Economics  
S1 L2T1  
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.011.  
Economics of the labour market. Theory of labour market operations and an evaluation of it in the light of a range of research evidence from Australia and overseas. Supply of labour, including work-leisure trade offs, hours of work, occupational choice and participation rates; demand for labour by the firm and industry with evaluation of the marginal productivity doctrine; unemployment, including the identification problem, Phillips Curve and manpower policy issues; under-employment in developed and less developed countries; labour mobility and migration; theory and structure of wages including the economic philosophy, history, and machinery of Australian wage determination, wage differentials, minimum wages and earnings drift; wages and incomes policies; and the economic theory and impact of trade unions including influence on GNP shares, relative wages, hours of work, employment and resource allocation.

15.556 Manpower Policy  
S1 or S2 L2T1  
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.555. Students should consult the Head of the Department of Industrial Relations regarding prerequisites for this subject.

This subject may be offered in alternate years only.

Origins, evolution and operation of Australian manpower policy, compared and contrasted with policies overseas. A range of issues in the development and deployment of human resources, including: human capital theory and its application; training, retraining and work assistance schemes; mobility programs, covering industrial, geographical and vocational labour mobility; occupational choice, theory and practice; the nature and manpower implications of various forms of unemployment, including structural, frictional, seasonal and disguised or hidden unemployment; manpower projections and manpower planning, at the enterprise and national level; and labour market discrimination.

15.557 Wages and Incomes Policy  
S1 or S2 L2T1  
Commerce prerequisite: 15.555.  
Arts prerequisites: 15.525 and any Year 2 Economics subject or 15.555.  
This subject may be offered in alternate years only.

The relationships between movements in wage and salary incomes to desired economic objectives. Formulation and administration of wages and incomes policies, and the role of trade unions, employers and government institutions. Overseas experience and its implications for Australian practices, institutions and policies. The evolution of wage concepts and standards; wage structure, relativities and differentials; trade union pushfulness and product pricing decisions; earnings drift; and principles and criteria for wage fixation, including capacity to pay, 'needs' elements, productivity gearing, minimum and social wage levels and manpower issues.
15.571 Industrial Relations Theory  
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.525.  
This subject may be offered in alternate years only.  
Major theoretical developments within academic industrial relations. Theories of the labour movement, in particular the work of the Webbs, Lenin, Commons, Perlman and Hoxie. Development within the tradition of grand theory, including Dunlop's systems model, Kochan's refinements, pluralism, Marxism, corporatism and theories of regulation. Australian works are examined and analyzed to relate discussions to the Australian scene.

15.566 Industrial Conflict  
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.526.  

15.572 Industrial Democracy  
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.525.  
Different forms of worker involvement in management decision-making in Australia, Western Europe, Yugoslavia and North America. Concepts of industrial democracy, such as joint consultation; worker participation in management; industrial co-determination and worker self-management; contemporary theories of industrial democracy; West Germany's co-determination system; Sweden's model of 'disciplined' democracy in industry; joint consultation in British industry; worker self-management in industrial enterprises in Yugoslavia; and Scanlon Plans and other forms of union-management co-operation in the United States and Canada; and collective bargaining as an exercise in industrial democracy in the United Kingdom and the United States.

15.574 Industrial Relations Methods  
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.526 plus 15.589.  
Methods and skills utilized in industrial relations practice. Content and character of industrial awards and agreements; preparation of logs of claims; industrial advocacy; tactics and techniques of negotiating and bargaining; data sources for wage, employment, productivity and other material important in industrial relations practice; and conciliation and arbitration procedures.

15.575 Industrial Relations Research Methodology  
Commerce/Arts prerequisite: 15.526.  
Excluded: 15.539.  
A range of principles, procedures, techniques and data sources used for research in the field of industrial relations.

15.576 Labour History  
Prerequisite for a major sequence in Industrial Relations: 15.525.  
Prerequisite for a major sequence in Economic History: 15.901, 15.902, 15.903, 15.904.  
This subject may be offered in alternate years only.  
The evolution of working class life in Australia, from the arrival of the convicts to the present day, emphasizing the growth of trade unions, political parties and state regulation of the labour market. The development of class consciousness, segmentation of the labour market and changes in work processes and workers' control of production. The impact of immigration, technological change and the role of women in paid employment.

Honours Level

15.580 Industrial Relations 4 (Honours)  
F 6CCH  
Prerequisites: A total of 50 credit points gained in respect of 15.511, 15.526, 15.529, 15.538, 15.539, 15.555 plus one other subject approved by the Head, Department of Industrial Relations.  
Excluded: 15.541, 15.545, 15.546, 15.547, 15.548, 15.549.  
1. Comparative Industrial Relations: Developed Countries  
A comparative analysis of industrial relations issues in a number of overseas countries in advanced stages of industrialization. The origins, evolution, structure, operation, problems and philosophy of industrial relations in a select number of countries.  
2. Industrial Relations Case Studies A  
A series of case studies to highlight a range of industrial relations issues at the plant or local level. Students also prepare their own case study for seminar presentation.
3. Industrial Relations Project Seminar A
An individual program of study for an in-depth examination of an established body of industrial relations literature. Subject to the availability of appropriate supervision, topics can be drawn from the mainstream of industrial relations literature or from the component disciplines including labour economics, industrial psychology, industrial law, industrial sociology and labour history.

4. Comparative Industrial Relations: Less Developed Countries
A comparative analysis of industrial relations issues in a number of countries at early and intermediate stages of economic development: the development of industrial labour forces; the evolution and functioning of institutions important to industrial relations; the role of government in labour markets; and the emergence of alternative patterns of labour-management relations.

5. Industrial Relations Case Studies B
A series of case studies to highlight a range of industrial relations issues at the industry and national level. Students also prepare their own case study for seminar presentation.

6. Industrial Relations Project Seminar B
An individual program of study for an in-depth examination of an established body of industrial relations literature. Subject to the availability of appropriate supervision, topics can be drawn from the mainstream of industrial relations literature or from the component disciplines including labour economics, industrial psychology, industrial law, industrial sociology and labour history.

7. Thesis

---

Law

A very limited number of places in subjects offered by the Faculty of Law may be available to Arts students in 1987. Detailed information and timetables are available from the Faculty of Arts office. Students in the Faculty of Arts who are interested in taking a law subject are asked to complete a separate application form as part of their re-enrolment procedures and are then notified by mail of the outcome of their application.

Law subjects are valued at 4 or 6 Upper Level Arts credit points. In the case of students enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course (4760), such subjects will be counted as Law subjects and not as part of the normal BA degree course sequence.

---

Mathematics

While Mathematics as a major study is usually taken in the Science and Mathematics course, it may also be taken in the Faculty of Arts.

First Year Mathematics
10.001 is the standard subject and is generally selected by students who intend to pursue further studies in mathematics.

10.002B and 10.001C is the usual course for students who do not intend studying Mathematics beyond Year 1 but whose studies require some knowledge of basic mathematical ideas and techniques.

Students who select 10.002B and 10.001C units should weigh seriously the implications of their choice because no further mathematical units are normally available. Students with meritorious performance in 10.001C may be permitted to proceed to a certain limited number of Year 2 Mathematics subjects intended for biologists and chemical engineers.

---

Higher Level Mathematics

Many subjects in the School are offered at two levels. The higher level caters for students with superior mathematical ability. Where both levels are offered, the highest grade awarded in the ordinary level is Credit, except in exceptional cases.

Students with Low Mathematical Qualifications

The School of Mathematics arranges a Bridging Course in Mathematics for those students intending to enrol in Mathematics 1 and who have inadequate mathematical background. The Bridging Course covers the gap between 2 unit and 3 unit Mathematics and is a very useful refresher course generally. The course is held at the University during the period January to February 1985.

Attention is also directed to the Calculus Bridging Course given over the University of NSW Radio Station VL2UV. The radio course, which is also available on cassette, explains the ideas of calculus and assumes no previous knowledge of the subject.

Mathematics Prizes

There are prizes available for certain courses in the School of Mathematics. They are open to all Kensington students proceeding to an undergraduate degree or diploma but are not awarded if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.

Details of these prizes may be found in the section Scholarships and Prizes later in this handbook.

Major Sequences in Mathematics

It is possible to do a major sequence in Mathematics (general) or in each of the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics and Statistics. In all cases students must take the subject Mathematics 1 (10.001) or Higher Mathematics 1 (10.011) in Year 1 and it is also strongly recommended that they include the Level I subjects 6.611 and 10.081 in Year 1. The subjects required in Years 1 and 2 for the various major sequences are listed below. It should be noted that because of the close interrelations of subjects in the different departments some Level II subjects not in a particular major sequence may nevertheless be essential prerequisites for Level III subjects in the Major sequence and so must be included in the student's program. Such essential prerequisites are noted below.
Mathematics (general)
In Year 2 of their course students must take the subjects 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111 and 10.2112 (or the Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.1214).

In Year 3 of their course students must take Level III Mathematics units with a total credit point value of at least 16.

Pure Mathematics
In Year 2 of their course students must take the Pure Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.1114 (or the Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.1214).

In Year 3, they must take Pure Mathematics subjects 10.1111, 10.1112, 10.1121 and 10.1128 (or the Higher equivalents 10.122B and 10.1321 or 10.1421), and in addition further Level III Pure Mathematics subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8.

Note: Applied Mathematics subjects 10.2111 and 10.2112 (or the Higher equivalents 10.2211 and 10.2212) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Pure Mathematics subjects and so should be included in Year 2 of the course although not part of the major sequence.

Applied Mathematics
In Year 2 of their courses students must take the Applied Mathematics subjects 10.2111, 10.2112 and at least two of 10.2113, 10.2115 and 10.2116 (or their Higher equivalents 10.2211, 10.2212, 10.2213, 10.2215 and 10.2216).

In Year 3 they must take at least four of the Applied Mathematics subjects 10.212A, 10.212B, 10.212C, 10.212D, 10.212L, 10.212M, 10.212N (or their Higher equivalents 10.222A, 10.222B, 10.222C, 10.222D, 10.222L, 10.222M, 10.222N).

Note: Pure Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.1114 (or their Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.1214) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Applied Mathematics units and so should be included in Year 2 of the course although not part of the major sequence.

Statistics
In Year 2 of their course students must take the Statistics subjects 10.311A, 10.311B, 10.3111 and 10.3112 (or their Higher equivalents 10.321A, 10.321B, 10.3211 and 10.3212).

In Year 3 they must take Statistics subjects to a total value of at least 16 credit points, chosen from 10.312A, 10.312C, 10.3121, 10.3122, 10.3123, 10.3124 (or their higher equivalents 10.322A, 10.322C, 10.3221, 10.3222, 10.3223, 10.3224) and also from 10.312F, 10.322D.

Note: 10.321F has no higher equivalent; 10.322D is a higher subject with no ordinary level equivalent.

Note: Pure and Applied Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.2112 (or their Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.2212) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Statistics subjects and so should be included in the Year 2 of the course although not part of the major sequence.

BA DipEd (Course 3410)
Most students enrolled in a combined BA DipEd degree course with a major in Mathematics are advised to take the Mathematics Education course (Course 4070). However, for a limited number of students wishing to do a double major in Mathematics and some other Arts subject, Course 3410 might be appropriate. Students should choose the subjects of their Mathematics major according to the recommendation above for Course 3400.

Honours Level Programs in Mathematics
There are three separate Year 4 Honours level programs: 10.123 Pure Mathematics 4, 10.223 Applied Mathematics 4 and 10.323 Theory of Statistics 4.

The four-year program for a degree at Honours level is intended primarily for professional pure mathematicians, statisticians or applied mathematicians, but is of interest also to intending specialists in mathematical areas of social sciences, physical sciences and engineering.

For entry to these Honours Level programs students should complete a major sequence (as indicated above) in the appropriate department with most subjects of the major sequence taken at Higher Level. It is also desirable that most of the additional Year 2 subjects noted as essential prerequisites should also be taken at Higher Level.

Students seeking a degree at Honours level in Mathematics are advised to choose mathematics subjects according to their individual interests in consultation with senior members of staff in the School. In particular, since entry to Year 4 is only with approval of the Head of School, students should at the beginning of their Year 3 discuss their Year 3 programs with a professor of the Department in which they intend to take Honours. In special circumstances additional prerequisites may be required or some of those listed may be waived.

Special Note for Pure Mathematics Honours
Since there are no clear Higher equivalents to many Pure Mathematics subjects, students intending to do Honours in Pure Mathematics should note that they should take the Higher Pure Mathematics subjects 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.1214 in Year 2 and 10.122B and either 10.1321, 10.1322, 10.1323, 10.1324, 10.1325 and 10.1326, or 10.1421, 10.1422, 10.1423, 10.1424, 10.1425 and 10.1426 in Year 3.

**Students wishing to do Honours in Applied Mathematics are advised to discuss their second and third year programs at the start of Year 2.
Level I

10.001 Mathematics 1

F L4T2

Prerequisite:

2 unit Mathematics or 3 unit Mathematics or 4 unit Mathematics or 10.021B.

Excluded: 10.011, 10.021B, 10.021C.

*This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

10.011 Higher Mathematics 1

F L4T2

Prerequisite:

3 unit Mathematics or 4 unit Mathematics

HSC Exam
Percentile Range
Required
71-100
11-100

Excluded: 10.001, 10.021B, 10.021C.

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

10.021B General Mathematics 1B

S1 L4T2

Prerequisite:

2 unit Mathematics or 3 unit Mathematics or 4 unit Mathematics or 10.021A.

Excluded: 10.011, 10.001.

*This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).

Functions and their inverses, limits, asymptotes, continuity; differentiation and applications; integration, the definite integral and applications; inverse trigonometric functions; the logarithmic and exponential functions and applications; sequences and series; mathematical induction; the binomial theorem and applications; introduction to probability theory; introduction to 3-dimensional geometry; introduction to linear algebra.

10.021C General Mathematics 1C

S2 L4T2

Prerequisite: 10.021B. Excluded: 10.001, 10.011.

Techniques for integration, improper integrals; Taylor’s theorem; first order differential equations and applications; introduction to multivariable calculus; conics; finite sets; probability; vectors, matrices and linear equations.

10.081 Discrete Mathematics

S2 L4T2

Co-requisites: 10.001 or 10.011.


Level II

10.111A Pure Mathematics 2 — Linear Algebra

F L1½T1

Prerequisite: 10.001 or 10.011. Excluded: 10.121A.


10.1113 Pure Mathematics 2 — Multivariable Calculus

S1 or S2 L1½T1

Prerequisite: 10.001 or 10.011. Excluded: 10.1213.

Multiple integrals, partial differentiation. Analysis of real valued functions of one and several variables.

10.1114 Pure Mathematics 2 — Complex Analysis

S1 or S2 L1½T1

Prerequisite: 10.001 or 10.011. Excluded: 10.1214.

Analytic functions, Taylor and Laurent series, integrals. Cauchy’s theorem, residues, evaluation of certain real integrals.

10.1115 Pure Mathematics 2 — Finite Mathematics A

S1 L1½T½

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Positional number systems, floating-point arithmetic, rational arithmetic, congruences, Euclid’s algorithm, continued fractions, Chinese remainder theorem, Fermat’s theorem, applications to computer arithmetic. Polynomial arithmetic, division algorithm, factorization, interpolation, finite field. Codes, error-correcting codes, public-key cryptography.
10.1116 Pure Mathematics 2 —
Finite Mathematics B  S2 L1½T½
Prerequisite: 10.1115 (or any other Year 2 Mathematics half-unit).

Introduction to combinatorial computing, recurrence relations, examples of divide and conquer strategies, backtrack and branch and bound algorithms. Finite Fourier transforms, roots of unity, convolutions, applications to fast multiplication and the analysis of pseudo-random numbers. Boolean algebra, switching circuits.

10.121A Higher Pure Mathematics 2 —
Algebra  F L2T½
Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN). Excluded: 10.111A, 10.1111.


10.1213 Higher Pure Mathematics 2 —
Multivariable Calculus  S1 L2T½
Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN). Excluded: 10.1113.

As for 10.1113 Pure Mathematics 2 — Multivariable Calculus, but in greater depth.

10.1214 Higher Pure Mathematics 2 —
Complex Analysis  S2 L2T½
Prerequisite: 10.1213. Excluded: 10.1114.

As for 10.1114 Pure Mathematics 2 — Complex Analysis, but in greater depth.

10.2111 Applied Mathematics 2 —
Vector Calculus  S1 or S2 L1½T½
Prerequisite: 10.001. Excluded: 10.2211.

Properties of vectors and vector fields; divergence, gradient, curl of a vector, line, surface, and volume integrals. Gauss’ and Stokes’ theorems. Curvilinear co-ordinates.

10.2112 Applied Mathematics 2 —
Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations  S1 or S2 L1½T½
Prerequisite: 10.001. Excluded: 10.2212.


**Students wishing to do Honours in Applied Mathematics are advised to discuss their second and third year programs at the start of Year 2.

10.2113 Applied Mathematics 2 —
Linear Programming  S1 or S2 L1½T½

Mathematical modelling and solution techniques for linear optimization problems. Feasible regions, graphical methods, the standard problem, basic solutions, fundamental theorem, simplex and revised simplex methods, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity analysis, the transportation problem.

10.2115 Applied Mathematics 2 —
Discrete-Time Systems  S1 or S2 L1½T½
Prerequisite: 10.001. Excluded: 10.2215.


Applications selected from problems of importance in engineering, biological, social, management, and economic systems.

10.2116 Applied Mathematics 2 —
Continuous-Time Systems  S2 L1½T½
Prerequisite: 10.001. Excluded: 10.2216.

The study of continuous dynamical systems. One-dimensional systems, kinematic waves, applications to traffic flow and waves in fluids. Momentum equation for one-dimensional fluid flow, sound waves. Dynamics of a system of particles, oscillations. An introduction to the modelling of biological and ecological systems.

10.261A Applied Mathematics 2 —
Mathematical Computing  F L1½T½
Prerequisite: 10.001.

The development of efficient and reliable software for mathematical applications using FORTRAN. Data types, input/output, structured programming, communication between sub-programs, file manipulation, portability, efficiency, accuracy, documentation, de-bugging. Examples will be chosen from the following areas: non-linear equations in one and two variables, extrapolation procedures, numerical quadrature, systems of linear equations, difference equations, ordinary differential equations.

10.2211 Higher Applied Mathematics 2 —
Vector Analysis  S1 L2T½
Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (CR). Excluded: 10.2111.

As for 10.2111 but in greater depth.
Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (CR). Excluded: 10.2112.  
As for 10.2112 but in greater depth.  

10.2213 Higher Applied Mathematics 2 — Linear Programming  
Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (CR). Excluded: 10.2113.  
As for 10.2113 but in greater depth.  

10.2215 Higher Applied Mathematics 2 — Discrete-Time Systems  
Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN). Excluded: 10.2115.  
As for 10.2115, but in greater depth.  

10.2216 Higher Applied Mathematics 2 — Continuous-Time Systems  
Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (CR). Excluded: 10.2116.  
As for 10.2116 but in greater depth.  

Level III  

10.1111 Pure Mathematics 3 — Group Theory  
Prerequisites: ***  
Mathematical systems, groups, determination of small groups, homomorphisms and normal subgroups.  

10.1112 Pure Mathematics 3 — Geometry  
Prerequisites: ***  
Elementary concepts of Euclidean, affine and projective geometries.  

10.1121 Pure Mathematics 3 — Number Theory  
Prerequisites: ***. Excluded: 10.1421, 10.121C.  
Euclidean algorithm, congruences, sums of squares, diophantine equations.  

10.1123 Pure Mathematics 3 — Logic and Computability  
Prerequisites: ***.  
The propositional calculus — its completeness and consistency; Turing machines; unsolvable problems; computability and Church's thesis; Godel's incompleteness theorems.  

10.1124 Pure Mathematics 3 — Combinatorial Topology  
Prerequisites: ***.  
Elementary combinatorial topology of surfaces.  

10.1125 Pure Mathematics 3 — Ordinary Differential Equations  
Prerequisites: 10.111A **. Excluded: 10.1425, 10.122B.  
Systems of ordinary differential equations; variations of constants formula; stability; Poincare space; Lyapunov's direct method.  

10.1126 Pure Mathematics 3 — Partial Differential Equations  
System of partial differential equations; characteristic surfaces; classifications; Cauchy problem; Dirichlet and Neumann problems; the maximum principle; Poisson's formula; conformal mapping.  

10.1127 Pure Mathematics 3 — History of Mathematics  
Prerequisites: ***.  
Topics from the history of mathematics, with emphasis on the development of those ideas and techniques used in undergraduate courses. Students are expected to read widely and to present written material based on their readings.  

10.1128 Pure Mathematics 3 — Foundations of Calculus  
Prerequisites: ***. Excluded: 10.122B.  

10.1521 Pure Mathematics 3 — Combinatorics and its Applications  
Prerequisites: ***.  
Generating functions, their properties and applications to partitions and recurrence relations. Branching processes, trees and the analysis of their paths, the analysis of algorithms and the Galton-Watson process. Coding theory and other design problems, Latin squares, block designs and error-correcting codes.  

10.1522 Pure Mathematics 3 — Differential Geometry  
Prerequisites: 10.1113, **. Co-requisites: **. Excluded: 10.1325, 10.112C, 10.122C.  
Curves and surfaces in space. Gaussian curvature, Gauss theorem, Gauss Bonnet theorem.  

***Students are not normally permitted to attempt a Level III Pure Mathematics unit unless they have completed at least two Level II units from 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111 and 10.2111.
10.1523 Pure Mathematics 3 —
Functional Analysis and Applications
Prerequisites: 10.111A, 10.2112, ***. Co-requisite: 10.1128 (strongly recommended). Excluded: 10.122B.


10.122B Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —
Real Analysis and Functional Analysis

The limit processes of analysis; introduction to Lebesgue integration; introduction to metric spaces. Hilbert spaces; linear operators; Fourier series.

10.1321 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —
Rings and Fields
Prerequisites: 10.121A or 10.111A (DN). Co-requisite: **.

Rings; integral domains; factorization theory. Fields; algebraic and transcendental extensions. Introduction to algebraic number theory; quadratic reciprocity.

10.1322 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —
Galois Theory
Co-requisite: 10.1321, **.

Galois fields. Galois groups. Solution of equations by radicals. Further algebraic number theory.

10.1323 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —
Complex Analysis


10.1324 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —
Integration and Fourier Analysis
Co-requisite: 10.122B, **.

Lebesgue integration; measure theory. Fourier transforms.

10.1325 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —
Differential Geometry

Curves and surfaces in space; classification of surfaces. Curvature; geodesics.

10.1326 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —
Calculus on Manifolds
Prerequisites: 10.1321, **.

Manifolds; vector fields; flows. Introduction to Morse theory. Differential forms; Stokes' theorem; the Gauss-Bonnet theorem.

10.1421 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —
Number Theory

Prime numbers; number theoretic functions; Dirichlet series; partitions. Continued fractions; diophantine approximation; p-adic numbers.

10.1422 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —
Groups and Representations
Prerequisites: 10.121A or 10.111A (DN) and 10.1111 (DN). Co-requisite: **.

Abelian groups; composition series; nilpotent groups; soluble groups. Representations and characters of finite groups; induced representations.

10.1423 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —
Topology
Prerequisites: 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN). Co-requisite: **.

Naive set theory; the axiom of choice. Metric and topological spaces; compactness.

10.1424 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —
Geometry
Prerequisites: 10.121A or 10.111A (DN) and 10.1111 (DN). Co-requisites: **. Excluded: 10.1112.

Axioms for a geometry; affine geometry, Desargues' theorem; projective geometry.

10.1425 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —
Ordinary Differential Equations

Existence and uniqueness theorems. Linearization. Qualitative theory of autonomous systems.

***Students are not normally permitted to attempt a Level III Pure Mathematics unit unless they have completed at least two Level II units from 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111 and 10.2111.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.1426</td>
<td>Higher Pure Mathematics 3 —</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>L1½T½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Co-requisites: 10.1425, Excluded: 10.1126.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Classification, characteristics; Cauchy problem; Dirichlet and Neumann problems; Distributions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.212A</td>
<td>Applied Mathematics 3 — Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L1½T½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: 10.2112, Excluded: 10.222A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.212B</td>
<td>Higher Applied Mathematics 3 — Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>L3T1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 10.2111, 10.2112. Excluded: 10.222B, 10.422A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The mathematical modelling and theory of problems arising in the flow of fluids. Cartesian tensors, kinematics, mass conservation, vorticity, Navier-Stokes equation. Topics from inviscid and viscous fluid flow, gas dynamics, sound waves, water waves.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.212D</td>
<td>Applied Mathematics 3 — Mathematical Methods</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>L3T1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: 10.2112, 10.2113, 10.1114. Excluded: 10.2921.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.212L</td>
<td>Applied Mathematics 3 — Optimization Methods</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L1½T½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: 10.111A and 10.2111 or 10.2111. Excluded: 10.222L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Development, analysis and application of methods for optimization problems. Theory of multivariable optimization; including necessary and sufficient optimality conditions, stationary points, Lagrange multipliers, Kuhn-Tucker conditions, convexity and duality. Numerical methods for one dimensional minimization, unconstrained multivariable minimization (including steepest descent, Newton, quasi-Newton and conjugate gradient methods) and constrained multi-variable minimization (including linear programming and quadratic programming).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.212M</td>
<td>Applied Mathematics 3 — Optimal Control</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>L3T1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: 10.1113 and 10.1114, 10.111A. Excluded: 10.222M.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.212N</td>
<td>Applied Mathematics 3 — Dynamical Systems</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>L3T1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: 10.111A, 10.2112, 10.1125. Excluded: 10.222N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nonlinear differential equations and applications to time-dependent systems. Perturbation methods, averaging and asymptotic techniques. Floquet theory, bifurcation theory. Hamiltonian dynamics, Liouville's theorem, integral invariants, canonical transformations, action-angle variables. Applications to ecological, biological and mechanical systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.222A</td>
<td>Higher Applied Mathematics 3 — Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>L3T1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: 10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR), 10.121A or 10.111A (CR). Excluded: 10.212A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As for 10.212A but in greater depth.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.222B</td>
<td>Higher Applied Mathematics 3 — Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>L3T1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: 10.2211 or 10.2111 (CR), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR) Excluded: 10.212B, 10.422A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As for 10.212B but in greater depth.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.222C</td>
<td>Higher Applied Mathematics 3 — Maxwell's Equations and Special Relativity</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>L1½T½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: 10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN), 1.001. Excluded: 1.033, 1.0333.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theory and applications of electromagnetic fields and waves. Electrostatics; Poisson and Laplace equations, potential theory, boundary value problems, spherical harmonics, Green's functions, dielectrics. Magnetic fields and forces; applications, magnetohydrodynamics. Electromagnetic fields, electromagnetic potentials, waves and radiation, vector and scalar wave equations, spherical waves, applications. Lorentz transformation, relativistic electrodynamics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.222D Higher Applied Mathematics 3 — Mathematical Methods
Prerequisites: 10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (CR), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (CR). Excluded: 10.0331, 10.033, 10.212D, 10.412D, 10.422D, 10.4331, 10.2921.
As for 10.212D but in greater depth.

10.222L Higher Applied Mathematics 3 — Optimization Methods
Prerequisites: 10.121A or 10.111A (CR), 10.2211 or 10.2111 (CR) or 10.1213 or 10.1113 (CR). Excluded: 10.212L.
As for 10.212L but in greater depth.

10.222M Higher Applied Mathematics 3 — Optimal Control
Prerequisites: 10.1213 or 10.1113 (CR), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (CR), 10.121A or 10.111A (CR). Excluded: 10.212M.
As for 10.212M but in greater depth.

10.222N Higher Applied Mathematics 3 — Dynamical Systems
Prerequisites: 10.121A or 10.111A (CR), 10.1425 or 10.1125 (CR), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR). Excluded: 10.212N.
As for 10.212N but in greater depth.

10.262A Applied Mathematics 3 — Mathematical Software
Prerequisites: 10.111A, 10.2112, and either 6.621 or 10.211E or 10.261A or equivalent.
Underlying methods, development, and use of mathematical software packages; primarily of those written in FORTRAN. Numerically stable methods for matrix factorizations, solution of systems of linear equations and calculation of matrix eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Numerical quadrature, including special methods for singular, oscillatory and infinite integrals and for multiple integrals. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, including initial and boundary value problems. Extensive use is made of computers and software packages. A basic knowledge of Fortran is assumed.

10.292A Applied Mathematics 3 — Oceanography
Prerequisites: 10.2111 or 10.031, 1.001. Excluded: 10.412A.

10.2921 Applied Mathematics 3 — Transform Methods
Prerequisites: 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112 or equivalent. Excluded: 10.0331, 10.033, 10.212D, 10.412D, 10.422D, 10.4331.

10.2922 Applied Mathematics 3 — Applied Time Series Analysis
Prerequisites: 10.2112 or 10.031 or 10.022. Corequisites: 10.331 or equivalent. 10.2921 or 10.212D or equivalent. Excluded: 10.4129.
Techniques for analyzing time-varying data. Classification of random processes, sampling for discrete analysis, Fourier analysis, spectra, filtering. Cross-spectra, estimation and hypothesis testing, confidence limits, application to experiment planning. Emphasis on computer analysis of actual data.

Honours Level

10.123 Pure Mathematics 4
An honours program consisting of the preparation of an undergraduate thesis together with advanced lectures on topics chosen from fields of current interest in Pure Mathematics. With the permission of the Head of Department, the subject may also include advanced lecture courses given by other Departments or Schools.

10.223 Applied Mathematics 4
An honours program consisting of the preparation of an undergraduate thesis together with advanced lecture courses. Lecture topics include selections from: advanced mathematical methods for applied mathematics, advanced optimization, numerical analysis, theory of linear and non-linear dynamical systems, optimal control, operations research, functional analysis and applications, mathematics of economic models and of economic prediction, fluid mechanics, oceanography, microhydrodynamics, and analytical and numerical solution of partial differential equations. With permission of the Head of Department, the subject may also include advanced lecture courses given by other Departments or Schools.

Statistics

Upper Level

10.3111 Theory of Statistics 2 — Statistical Computing and Simulation
Prerequisites: 10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021(CR). Corequisite: 10.311A.
Introduction to APL, random variables, univariate transformation, simulation of random variables, APL programming, integer value random variables, random walks — theory and simulation, introduction to Markov chains.
Order statistics, exact and approximate distributions, multinomial distributions, goodness of fit, contingency tables, one-sample and two-sample estimation and inference problems.

Probability, random variables, standard discrete and continuous distributions, multivariate distributions, transformations, random sampling, sampling distributions, limit theorems.

Point estimation: general theory, estimation by moments, maximum likelihood, interval estimation with general theory and application, hypothesis testing using Neyman-Pearson theory, linear regression and prediction, analysis of variance.

As for 10.3111 but in greater depth.

As for 10.3112 but in greater depth.

As for 10.311A but in greater depth.

As for 10.311A but in greater depth.

As for 10.311A but in greater depth.

As for 10.311B but in greater depth.


As for 10.311B but in greater depth.

As for 10.311B but in greater depth.

As for 10.311A but in greater depth.

As for 10.311B but in greater depth.
10.312F Theory of Statistics 3 — Statistical Computation
Prerequisites: 10.311B or 10.321B, 10.311I or 10.321I.
Array and sequential processing in APL. Standard statistical operations and their efficient coding. Simulation of random variables and stochastic processes. Efficient coding of survey data. Modular package construction, and the use of packages (e.g., STATAPL, IDAP, INSTAPAK, SPSS, GLIM, GENSTAT, MINITAB, SAS, BMD). A project, to construct a small package consistent with general specifications and with safeguards against common errors.

10.3121 Theory of Statistics 3 — Sample Survey Theory
Prerequisite: 10.311B. Excluded: 10.321I.
Finite population sampling theory illustrated by mean estimation; simple random, stratified, cluster, systematic, multistage and ratio sampling, sampling proportional to size.

10.3122 Theory of Statistics 3 — Design and Analysis of Experiments
Prerequisites: 10.311B, 10.312C. Excluded: 10.322C.

10.3123 Theory of Statistics 3 — Statistical Inference
Prerequisite: 10.311B. Excluded: 10.3223.
Uniform minimum variance unbiased estimation, Cramer-Rao inequality, Lehman-Scheffe theorem. Monotone likelihood ratio distributions and uniformly most powerful unbiased tests. Generalized likelihood ratio test, exact test and large samples tests. Bayesian point estimation, interval estimation and hypothesis testing.

10.3124 Theory of Statistics 3 — Nonparametric Methods
Prerequisites: 10.311B, 10.312I. Excluded: 10.3224.

Prerequisites: 10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113. Excluded: 10.312A.
As for 10.312A but in greater depth.

10.322C Higher Theory of Statistics 3 — Linear Models
Prerequisites: 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113. Excluded: 10.312C.
As for 10.312C but in greater depth.

Prerequisites: 10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113.

Prerequisite: 10.321B. Excluded: 10.3121.
As for 10.3121 but in greater depth.

10.3222 Higher Theory of Statistics 3 — Design and Analysis of Experiments
Prerequisites: 10.321B, 10.322C. Excluded: 10.3122.
As for 10.3122 but in greater depth.

10.3223 Higher Theory of Statistics 3 — Statistical Inference
Prerequisite: 10.321B. Excluded: 10.3123.
As for 10.3123 but in greater depth.

10.3224 Higher Theory of Statistics 3 — Nonparametric Methods
As for 10.3124 but in greater depth.

10.3225 Higher Theory of Statistics 3 — Statistic Project
Prerequisites: 10.321A, 10.3218. Co-requisites: At least four units from 10.322A, 10.322C, 10.322I, 10.3222, 10.3223, 10.3224, 10.322D, 10.312F.
Honours

10.323 Theory of Statistics 4
Media and Popular Culture Studies

The Faculty of Arts does not offer a major in Media and Popular Culture Studies. It is possible however to specialize in this area since the regulations for the BA degree allow students great flexibility in their choice of subjects. Subjects available within the Faculty which concern Media and Popular Culture are listed below.

Details are to be found under subject entries for the various schools in the Faculty listed in this section of the handbook. Students interested in pursuing studies in this area should be particularly careful to check the prerequisites, co-requisites and exclusions for each of the subjects listed.

German Studies
64.2105 From Literature to Film
64.2106 From Film to Theory:

From Theory to Film

History
51.550 Leisure and Popular Culture

Political Science
54.2012 Power and Mass Culture
54.2013 Dominant Culture in Australia

Sociology
53.303E The Sociology of Mass Communications
53.303M Sociology of Art
53.304K The Sociology of Mass Communications
53.304M Media Studies

First Year

61.001 Music
Prerequisite: Satisfactory standard in 3 unit or 2 unit HSC Music or equivalent. Offered for the first time in 1987.

An introduction to a wide range of musical styles, techniques and circumstances. Includes comparative study of some non-western music. The subject is designed to develop general musicianship, rather than musical performance, and the ability to listen, read, discuss and analyse music purposefully and accurately. Enables students to acquire insight into compositional processes and the place music occupies in different societies.

Upper Level

61.100 Social and Dramatic Theory in Wagner’s Music Dramas
Prerequisite: 24 credit points in the Faculty of Arts.

Not offered in 1987.

Wagner’s life and works have given rise to published discussion to an unusual degree. His own theories and those of his interpreters cover diverse topics, of which the most significant appear to be those relating to the social context and dramatic purpose of his works, and have had an influence beyond the domain of Wagner’s creative practice. Theme: Wagner’s theories and those of his principal interpreters as they relate to his musical-dramatic works for the theatre.
61.300 Australian Traditional Music S1 3CH C6

Dr J. Stubington

Prerequisite: As for 61.100

An introduction to ethnomusicological theory and method through an examination of traditional music in Australia. Ethnomusicology is often defined by referring to particular kinds of music which are considered to come within its province and there are two major traditions in Australia, traditional Australian Aboriginal music, and traditional Australian folk music, which fall clearly within its compass. These two musical traditions provide several contrasts in sound sources and structures used, and in beliefs, behaviour and social organisation associated with musical performances. Together they provide a range of Australian music experience and material of sufficient diversity to explore and test the ethnomusicological approach.

61.310 Australian Steps Towards Musical Self-Recognition 1840-1982 S2 3CH C6

Prerequisite: As for 61.100

Not offered in 1987.

An introduction to the notion of the deliberate cultivation of an Australian identity in music, designed to follow, in a complementary way, 61.300 Australian Traditional Music. The choices made by composers in colonial times of subject matter of recognisably Australian kinds. Influential ideas of how musical 'Australianism' might be developed or recognised, including the theories of Percy Grainger, Henry Tate and others and the practice of composers as diverse as Peter Sculthorpe and George Dreyfus. The opinions of those Australian composers who reject the search for musical 'Australianism' as irrelevant are also taken into account. The use made in Western-style composition of Australian traditional songs and dances and of material evocative of Australian Aboriginal music. Extensive comparisons are made with parallel preoccupations and developments in other countries, notably in the United States.

Philosophy

Philosophy is a wide-ranging discipline, the scope of which is indicated by the subjects listed below. Apart from providing considerable choices for students majoring in Philosophy, the diversity of Upper Level subjects makes it possible for students majoring in other disciplines to select subjects complementing their main interest.

Level I

There are two Level I subjects:
52.103 Introductory Philosophy A (Session 1)
52.104 Introductory Philosophy B (Session 2)

each with a value of 6 credit points. They can be taken separately, but new students, especially those intending to major in Philosophy, will normally enrol in both. However, a student can gain Upper Level status in Philosophy (qualify to enrol in Upper Level subjects) by passing in only one.
Upper Level Study

Students must be in at least Year 2 of study in the Faculty of Arts in order to take Upper Level work in Philosophy. All Upper Level subjects are completed in a single session. Each consists of 2 or 3 hours of lectures a week and is worth, respectively, 4 or 6 credit points. Except where special prerequisites are prescribed, subjects can be taken in any sequence. Each subject is designed to be self-contained, but particular groupings of subjects will enable students to pursue sustained treatments of particular areas or of historical developments in the treatment of issues.

In certain circumstances the prerequisites specified for subjects within this list may be waived, for example, in the case of students who have already studied similar material in other schools, or who wish to take isolated subjects relevant to another discipline without counting them as part of a Philosophy sequence. Students who feel they have a case for a concession of this kind should consult the School.

Major Sequence

A major sequence in Philosophy is a sequence of subjects offered by the School carrying at least 36 credit points including no more than 12 credit points in Level I subjects. Subject to the approval of the School, which considers the individual subjects nominated by a student and the student’s overall program in Philosophy, a student may be permitted to count up to 6 points offered outside the School toward a major sequence in Philosophy. For example, the School has, on occasion, allowed students to count particular subjects from the Schools of History and Philosophy of Science, Political Science, and Law towards a major sequence in Philosophy. Students who have some interest in counting a subject from outside the School of Philosophy toward a major sequence in Philosophy should consult the School.

Note: The following subjects may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of History and Philosophy of Science: 52.2020, 52.2021, 52.2030, 52.2031, 52.2040, 52.2130, 52.2140, 52.2170.

Selection of Subjects

Although students at Upper Level have a wide choice of subjects, they are advised to plan a sequence of mutually relevant ones, taking into account the prerequisites of those they may wish to take later. Tabulated information and School recommendations are available from the School and students needing assistance are encouraged to consult the School personally.

Honours Entry

Students who wish to enrol in the Honours year are required to have completed a qualifying program. The requirement for Philosophy Honours (Research) is 48 points in Philosophy, consisting of 6 or 12 points at Level I and the remainder at Upper Level. For Combined Honours (Research) the requirement is normally 6 or 12 points at Level I plus 24 points at Upper Level, the final figure being subject to consultation with the other School involved. In either case, as with the requirement for a Major Sequence (see above), a student may be permitted to count up to 6 points offered outside the School toward the Honours qualifying program in Philosophy. Honours qualifying work must be completed with a good overall credit record and with indications of ability at Distinction level or better.

Honours programs by course work are not offered by the School.

Students contemplating Honours are invited to seek advice on their program from the School. Intending Honours students should consult the School, not later than the beginning of their final session of Upper Level work, to plan an Honours year program and ensure that they meet any special prerequisites.

Socratic Society

The Socratic Society is a student-run society which is associated with the School of Philosophy and meets on a regular basis. Its purpose is to promote discussion on topics of philosophical interest.

Level I

The following are Level I subjects with a credit point value as nominated.

52.103 Introductory Philosophy A S1 L3T1 C6
Prerequisites: Nil.

The general topic of Persons, with reference to some at least of the following: Freud’s theory of mental processes; Sartre’s account of human existence; the mind-body problem.

Assessment: Weekly exercises, tutorial work, and on each section of the work either a one-hour or a take-home examination.

52.104 Introductory Philosophy B S2 L3T1 C6
Prerequisites: Nil.

Topics normally include: issues in ethics and political philosophy; the nature of religion and religious belief; deduction in modern formal logic and related problems of the ambiguity of natural languages.

Assessment: Weekly exercises, tutorial work, and on each section of the work a one-hour examination.

Upper Level

For some subjects, a prerequisite is Upper Level status in Philosophy. This consists in 1. being in Year 2 or later of university study, and 2. having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained Passes in two half-units in the same session. The prerequisite may be waived in certain cases by the School.

The following are Upper Level subjects with a credit point value as nominated.
52.219 Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought S2 L3 C6
Neil Harpley, Barbara Roxon
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded 52.373.
A discussion of the basics of Marx's historical materialism and dialectical materialism.
Assessment: Exercises and essays.

52.2001 The Nature of Mind S1 L2 C4
Dr Philip Cam
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy.
A philosophical study of some conceptions of mind from Descartes to the present day, including: Descartes and Huxley on dualism and mechanism, James' naturalism, Freud's psychodynamics, Skinner's behaviourisms, Piaget's developmental psychology, neo-cognitivism.

52.2002 Contemporary Philosophy of Mind S1 L2 C4
Dr Philip Cam
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy.
General introduction to current issues in the Philosophy of Mind: intentionality and the theory of intentional systems; computational models and their physical basis; the nature of mental representation; theories of consciousness; philosophy and artificial intelligence; the concept of a person; mechanism, freedom and responsibility.

52.2030 Predicate Logic A S1 L2 C4
Prerequisite: Any Level 1 subject. Excluded: 52.153, 52.1531.
A system of natural deduction is presented for the first order predicate calculus. Emphasis is upon construction of formal derivations, methods of showing the invalidity of formal arguments, and the evaluation of informal arguments by symbolization.
Assessment: Exercises.

52.2040 Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato S1 L2 C4
Peter Gibbons
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.183.
The leading ideas of the Greek philosophers from Thales to Plato with special reference to the Pre-Socratics.
Assessment: To be decided in consultation with students.

52.2050 Classical Political Philosophy S1 L2 C4
Dr Stephen Cohen
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.182, 52.203.
The basis of political society, its various functions and its relation to the individuals in it, investigated primarily through the works of Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau and Mill. Topics include the theory of a social contract, the establishment of political rights and obligations, and the relation of moral and political concerns within a political society.
Assessment: Two short essays and an examination.
52.2060 Sartre  
Barbara Roxon  
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.213.  
An examination of Sartre's account of freedom, relations between persons and his social theory.  
Assessment: Essays and exercises.

52.2130 British Empiricism  
Neil Harpley  
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded 52.173.  
A survey of the empiricist tradition with special concentration on Locke and Berkeley.  
Assessment: Exercises and essays or examination.

52.2140 Scientific Method  
Ray Walters  
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.193.  
The nature of empirical knowledge as exemplified in the physical and social sciences, with emphasis on the concept of explanation, the nature of induction and scientific laws, and controversies over the nature of scientific knowledge.  
Assessment: Exercises or essay and examination.

52.2150 Philosophy of Law  
Dr Stephen Cohen  
Prerequisite: Upper level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.105.  
Selected conceptual and normative issues in the philosophy of law, centring around the broad areas of law (eg, its nature, validity, bindingness, and relation to morality), liberty, justice, responsibility (including strict and vicarious liability), and punishment.  
Assessment: Essays, possibly an examination.

52.2170 Hume  
Neil Harpley  
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.152, 52.563.  
A study of Hume's epistemology, his discussion of arguments for the existence of God and free will.  
Assessment: Essay and exercises or examination.

52.2220 The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle  
Dr Stephen Cohen  
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.523, 52.5231.  
A systematic investigation of the moral theories of Plato and Aristotle. Beginning with the immoral and subsequent amoral position of Thrasymachus and his question in Book 1 of The Republic, 'Why should I be just?', the subject investigates the ways in which Plato and Aristotle each set out the problems of the nature of morality and why a person should be moral, their approaches to the solutions of these problems, and their positive moral theories.  
Assessment: Two short essays and an examination.

52.2230 Theories in Moral Philosophy  
Dr Stephen Cohen  
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.523, 52.5232.  
Three moral theories central in the history and development of moral philosophy. Hume, Kant, and Mill offer differing kinds of moral theories, differing approaches to arriving at a moral theory, and specific theories which are markedly different from each other. Each moral theory in itself and in comparison with the other two theories examined.  
Assessment: Two short essays and an examination.

52.2240 Philosophical Study of Woman  
Neil Harpley, Barbara Roxon  
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.283.  
A discussion of crucial structures involved in women's situation.  
Assessment: Exercises and essays.

52.2250 Plato's Theory of Forms  
Peter Gibbons  
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.483.  
A study of some dialogues of Plato, with special attention to Socratic definition and Plato's Theory of Forms.  
Assessment: To be decided in consultation with students.

52.2260 Aesthetics  
Ray Walters  
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.273.  
An examination of the central concepts, types of judgment and theories occurring in the field of aesthetics or theory of art.  
Assessment: Exercises or essay and examination.
52.2270 Social and Political Philosophy  L2 C4
Dr Stephen Cohen
Prerequisites: Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.513.
Not offered in 1987.
Largely through contemporary writings, including a number of journal articles, investigation of, eg rights, freedom, law and legislation, responsibility, liability, coercion, punishment and justice.
Assessment: Essay.

52.2330 Psychoanalysis — Freud and Lacan  S2 L2 C4
Barbara Roxon
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.573.
A discussion of psychoanalytic theory, particularly for what it shows about the relation between the individual and the social.
Assessment: Exercises and essays.

52.2360 Theories, Values and Education  S2 L2 C4
Martin Bibby
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 52.583.
The nature of theories of education, and the contributions to them of philosophy, psychology and sociology; values in education and the social sciences; the justification of an ordering of educational goals.
Assessment: Essay.

52.2371 Plato's Later Dialogues  S2 L2 C4
Peter Gibbons
Prerequisite: 52.483 or 52.2250 (or, by permission, a course covering similar material). Excluded: 52.293.
Centred round some of Plato's later dialogues, the Theaetetus and Sophist in particular.
Assessment: To be decided in consultation with students.

52.2980 Seminar A  S2 T2 C4
Excluded: 52.423.
Admission by permission, based on a student's performance in Upper Level subjects. Topics vary and are influenced by student requests. Possible topics include: contemporary ethics; contemporary moral issues; logical atomism; Wittgenstein; theories of the emotions; issues in social and political philosophy.
Assessment: Essay.

52.2990 Reading Option A  S1 or S2 C4
Excluded: 52.413.
Admission by permission, to suitable students with good Passes in at least two subjects at Upper Level. A course of individually supervised reading and assignments on an approved topic not otherwise offered.
Assessment: Essay.

52.3010 Seminar B  S1 T2 C4
Excluded: 52.433.
As for 52.2980 Seminar A.

52.3020 Seminar C  S2 T2 C4
Excluded: 52.443.
As for 52.2980 Seminar A.

52.3030 Reading Option B  S1 or S2 C4
Excluded: 52.453.
As for 52.2990 Reading Option A.

Honours Level
Note: The School does not offer Honours programs by course work.

52.4000 Philosophy Honours (Research)  F T4
Prerequisite: Admission is subject to completion of a qualifying program containing at least 60 credit points at Upper Level, including 48 credit points in Philosophy, consisting of 6 or 12 points at Level I and the remaining points at Upper Level, completed with a good overall Credit record and with indications of ability at Distinction level or better.
The Honours year consists of writing a research thesis under supervision and two seminar courses.
The range of seminars offered in a given year depends on student demand and qualifications. Students are notified in December of the preceding year which seminars are available. Intending Honours students must, therefore, consult the School about their programs not later than the beginning of their final session of Upper Level work.

52.4050 Combined Philosophy Honours  F (Research)
Prerequisite: Admission is subject to completion of a qualifying program containing at least 60 credit points at Upper Level and majors in Philosophy and in one other School, completed with a good overall Credit record and with indications of ability at Distinction level or better.
Students should consult the School for details of the Combined Philosophy Honours (Research) program.
Physics

Level I

1.001 Physics 1

Prerequisites: 2 unit Mathematics* or 3 unit Mathematics or 4 unit Mathematics and 2 unit Science (Physics) or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) or 4 unit Science (Multistrand)

Aims and nature of physics and the study of motion of particles under the influence of mechanical, electrical, magnetic and gravitational forces. Concepts of force, inertial mass, energy, momentum, charge, potential, fields. Application of the conservation principles to solution of problems involving charge, energy and momentum. Electrical circuit theory, application of Kirchhoff's laws to AC and DC circuits. Uniform circular motion, Kepler's laws and rotational mechanics. Properties of matter: solids, liquids, gases. The wave theories of physics, transfer of energy by waves, properties of waves. Application of wave theories to optical and acoustical phenomena such as interference, diffraction and polarization.

1.002 Mechanics, Waves and Optics

Prerequisites: 1.001 or 1.011, 10.001 or 10.011. Co-requisite: 10.2111. Excluded: 1.992, 10.4111, 10.4211.

Harmonic motion, systems of particles, central force problems, Lagrange's equations, coupled oscillations, travelling waves, pulses, energy and momentum transfer, polarization, birefringence, interference, thin films, gratings, lasers, holography, fibre optics, Faraday effect, photoelasticity.

1.012 Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics

Prerequisites: 1.001 or 1.011, 10.001 or 10.011. Co-requisite: 10.2111. Excluded: 1.972, 1.992.

Electric field strength and potential, Gauss' law, Poisson's and Laplace's equations, capacitance, dielectrics and polarization, magnetism, electro-magnetic induction, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves. Laws of thermodynamics, kinetic theory, microscopic processes, entropy, solid state defects, Helmholtz and Gibbs functions, Maxwell's relations, phase diagrams, chemical and electrochemical potential.

1.022 Modern Physics

Prerequisites: 1.001 or 1.011, 10.001 or 10.011. Co-requisite: 10.2112. Excluded: 1.9322, 1.9682.

Special theory of relativity; time dilation, length contraction, simultaneity, Lorentz transformations, energy and mass. Photon properties, de Broglie relations. Uncertainty principle, operators in quantum mechanics, postulates of quantum mechanics, potential wells, steps and barriers, harmonic oscillator, H atom, angular momentum, magnetic moment, electron spin, nuclear spin. Atomic and molecular spectra, lasers, quantum statistics, free electron model of a metal, band theory; nuclear size, density, mass; nuclear models, fission and fusion, nuclear forces.

1.032 Laboratory

Prerequisites: 1.001 or 1.011, 10.001. Excluded: 1.9222.

Alternating current circuits, complex impedance, resonance, mutual inductance, introductory electronics, diode and characteristics and circuits, power supplies, transistor characteristics, single stage and coupled amplifiers, experiments using AC circuits. Experimental investigations in a choice of areas including radioactivity, spectroscopy, properties of materials, Hall effect, nuclear magnetic resonance, photography, vacuum systems.

Political Science

The School of Political Science is concerned with the study of political ideas, institutions and activity. These areas of study are investigated in different ways — historically, logically, empirically and morally. Political science seeks to encourage a fuller understanding of the problems and processes of political systems in different times and places. To achieve this, emphasis is placed not only upon the study of institutions, but also upon the analysis of a range of theories. These theories may equally underlie and reinforce, or oppose and seek to change, existing structures.

Major Sequence

Any student who wishes to pursue a major sequence in Political Science must obtain at least 12 Level I and at least 24 Upper Level credit points in Political Science subjects.

Part Time (Evening) Study

The School of Political Science has organised its subjects to permit students to undertake a Major, as well as fulfill the requirements for Honours entry through part-time study in the evenings (after 5 pm).
In 1987, 12 credit points in Level 1 will be available in the evenings (6 points in each session). In future years, 6 Level 1 credit points; one upper level subject worth 6 credit points and one subject worth 4 credit points will be available in the evenings in each session.

Students wishing to study in the evenings should be aware that their choice of subjects is, naturally, restricted.

Honours Entry

Any student seeking admission to Honours programs in Political Science must obtain a minimum of 48 credit points in Political Science subjects. This total must include 12 Level I credit points and at least 12 credit points from Upper Level subjects entry to which is governed by the prerequisite of Credit or better performance at Level I. A minimum cumulative average at Credit level is required for all Political Science Upper Level subjects taken, with no failures in Political Science.

Level I

The following are Level I subjects, with credit points as nominated. Normally students may take only one Level I subject in each session.

Co-ordinator Mr A. C. Palfreeman.

54.1003 Australian Political Institutions S1 3CCH C6
Mr J. Paul
Excluded: 54.1001, 54.1002 and 54.1006.

The nature and history of Australian political institutions in depth. The Australian constitution and federal structure and the role of the High Court in helping determine the nature of the power relationships in Australian politics. The political parties, their history, successes and failures, strengths and weaknesses both in and out of government. The formal institutions of government: parliament, cabinet, the bureaucracy and both Labor and Liberal prime ministers. Elections and voting in Australia and pressure groups.

54.1004 Government in the Modern World S2 3CCH C6
Dr A. Chan, Mr A. C. Palfreeman
Excluded: 54.1001.

The development, nature and forms of government in the modern world. Particular attention is paid to the major conceptual tools of political analysis with emphasis on a comparative approach to the study of government and case studies drawn from Australia and the industrialized and developing areas. An underlying theme is the management of conflict and the establishment of order in the various systems examined.

54.1005 A History of Political Thought S2 3CCH C6
A/Professor C. Condren
Excluded: 54.1001.

An introduction to Western political theory through the study of four major texts taken from three distinctly different political civilisations. Each text is studied against its social and intellectual background and in the context of the political crises to which it was addressed. The main themes of the lectures concern the relationship between political theory and practice and that between language and political awareness.


54.1006 The Australian Political System S1 3CCH C6

Basic concepts in political science such as power, influence and authority. Models of the Australian political system. The subsequent examination of the Australian political system is designed to illustrate these concepts and to test these models. The Australian political system is understood as the formal governmental institutions, political parties, and political culture. Australian political issues are studied to illustrate the Australian political culture.

54.1007 The Politics of Development SS 3CCH C6

Not offered in 1987.

The history of Australia's relations with Asia. Australia's place in the postwar network of US alliances and the impact of this on relations with regional countries, especially China. The development of ASEAN and Australia's relations with it, with particular emphasis on Indonesia. The economic relationship with Japan and China and proposals for an Asian Pacific community. The debate about aid policy.

Upper Level

Subjects commencing with the numbers 54.2... are worth 6 Upper Level credit points; subjects commencing with the numbers 54.3... are worth 4 Upper Level credit points.

Co-ordinator A/Professor C. Conden

54.2002 Politics of the United States S1 3CCH C6
A/Professor F. Mediansky, Dr E. Thompson

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (or equivalent) or two of: 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005 (except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003) or 51.531.

A general view of US politics with particular emphasis on major institutions and long-term issues.

54.2001 Politics of USSR S2 3CCH C6

Introduction to Soviet Politics. Further particulars to be advised.
54.2003 Politics of China 1  
Dr A. Chan

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (or equivalent) or two of: 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005 (except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003).

An introductory study of Chinese politics with special attention to political issues, values, and the conflicts of interests in policy-making. Includes the development and nature of communism in China, economics and development strategy, education and culture, defense and foreign policy.

54.2004 British Government  
Mr J. Paul

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (or equivalent) or two of: 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005.

The structure of politics and decision-making in Britain.

54.2005 International Relations  
Mr A. C. Palfreeman

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (or equivalent) or two of: 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005 (except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003).

The nature of the international political system, the problem of conflict and war between nations, and the more important ways in which this conflict has been, and may be, contained.

54.2006 Public Policy Making  
Dr E. Thompson

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (or equivalent) or 54.1002 or 54.1003; or 51.542; or 53.033; or 54.2013.

The problems of administering government and the problems of decision making. Models of decision-making are discussed, as are problems in implementation. Areas of public policy in Australia, such as poverty and education.

54.2012 Power and Mass Culture  
A/Professor F. Mediansky

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (or equivalent) or two of: 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005 (except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003).

The political significance (in terms of power and of policy) of mass culture.

54.2014 The Politics of Southeast Asia  
A/Professor F. Mediansky

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (or equivalent) or two of 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005 (except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003) or 51.562.

Focus on international politics in Southeast Asia with emphasis on: the politico-strategic interests of the great powers in the region; the foreign policies of the regional powers; regional organizations and the problems of regional stability.

54.2015 Political Language: Rhetoric, Metaphor and Change in Political Argument  
A/Professor C. Condren

Prerequisite: 54.1001 or two of: 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005 (except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003). Excluded: 54.3016, 54.3036.

The tactics and strategies of political argument in different societies and groups within societies. The stability and transformation of political vocabularies. Main topics: ideology and rhetoric; rhetoric and philosophy; figurative language and conceptualization; rhetorical strategies and political change; metaphor and literalness in politics.

54.3021 Marxism  
Professor D. McCallum

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (or equivalent) (CR) or 54.1005 (CR); or 52.203 (CR). Excluded: 54.3001.

Topics: the Hegelian and 'Young Hegelian' background, the dialectic, the materialist conception of history, the theory of social class and of class conflict, the theory of the state and of the dictatorship of the proletariat.

54.3023 International Security  
Mr A. C. Palfreeman

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (or equivalent) (CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR); 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR) (except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003) and 54.2005 (or equivalent). Excluded: 54.3003.

The nature and meaning of 'security' in the international context. The more important avenues or areas of endeavour currently being canvassed to strengthen national and international security.

54.3024 Australian Foreign Policy  
A/Professor F. Mediansky

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (or equivalent) (CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR) (except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003) and 54.2006 (or equivalent) or 54.2005 (or equivalent). Excluded: 54.3004.

An examination of the foreign policy making and implementing processes in Australia; traditions, assumptions and perceptions; actors and audiences; interests and issues; incentives and constraints.

54.3025 Methodology and the History of Political Thought  

test or final exam is in 1987.

Methodological controversy in the analysis and appraisal of texts in the history of political ideas. Discussion of tradition and political ideas, originality and influence, intention, relevance, literary style and political imperative. Readings from Lovejoy, Collingwood, Wolin, Strauss, Pocock, Skinner, Hacker and others.
54.3028 Perspectives on US Politics  
Dr E. Thompson  
S2 2CCH C4

Prerequisite: 54.2002 (CR); or 54.2002 and 54.1001 (or equivalent) (CR); or 54.2002 and two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR) (except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003). Excluded: 54.3008.

US federal politics and processes in a contemporary context. Major theories and interpretations of American political behaviour.

54.3029 Chinese Political Thought  
Dr A. Chan  
S1 2CCH C4

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (or equivalent) (CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR) (except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003). Excluded: 54.3009.

The three major schools of Chinese political thought—Confucianism, Legalism and Taoism—and a survey of their disputes in the Classical and Contemporary periods.

54.3031 Political Thought in Italy and England: 1150-1550  
A/Professor C. Condren  
SS 2CCH C4

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR) (except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003). Excluded: 54.3011.

Not offered in 1987.

Two or three thinkers from each country are treated and points of contrast and comparison are made between them. The thinkers studied may include John of Salisbury, Marsilius of Padua, Sir John Fortescue, Sir Thomas More, Dante, Thomas Starkey, and Guicciardini. Some of the concepts dealt with are tyranny, kingship, republicanism, political virtue and authority.

54.3032 The Party System in Australia  
Dr A. Chan  
S2 2CCH C4


A detailed examination of the nature and socio-political implications of the policy of Readjustment in the post-Mao era, involving a critical analysis of primary sources in translation.

54.3033 Federalism: An Australian Perspective  
Mr J. Paul  
S2 2CCH C4

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (or equivalent) (CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR) (except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003).

The nature and character of Australian federalism.

54.3037 Revolutions and Republic: English Political Theory from 1640 to 1690  
A/Professor C. Condren  
S1 2CCH C4

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (or equivalent) (CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR) (except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003) or 54.1003.

The Civil War period of English history, followed by the Interregnum, Restoration and Second Revolution of 1689, was one of great religious, scientific, philosophical and political turmoil. It was a period of great literary energy, one result of which was the most remarkable concentration of important political theory to originate in the English language.

The changes in vocabulary and conceptualization which have helped change the modern world. Issues: the origins of modern capitalism and liberalism; modern theories of obligation, sovereignty and resistance to governments; the roles of principles and expediency and religious belief; the methodology of political explanation; and the political and moral value of historical knowledge.

The main thinkers to be considered include: Anthony Ascham, Lord Halifax, James Harrington, Thomas Hobbes, George Lawson, The Levellers, John Locke, John Milton, Marchmont Nedham.

54.3039 Politics of China 2: the Politics of Readjustment  
S2 2CCH C4

A/Professor C. Condren  
S2 2CCH C4

Prerequisites: 54.1001 (CR) or two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR) (except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003).

Not offered in 1987.

One pre-modern text is offered for detailed examination in its intellectual and social contexts and in the light of the critical schools that have developed around it. Thus background, text, subsequent history and modern interpretive controversy all form part of the course. Each year one of the following will be available: Plato, Republic, Marsilius, Defensor Pacis, Machiavelli, Prince and Discourses.
Honours Level

Political Science (Honours)

Dr E. Thompson (Co-ordinator)

Prerequisites: Any student seeking admission to Honours programs in Political Science must obtain a minimum of 48 credit points in Political Science subjects. This total must include at least 12 credit points in Upper Level subjects, entry to which is governed by the prerequisite of Credit or better grade at Level I. A minimum cumulative average at Credit level is required for all Upper level subjects taken in Political Science, with no failures.

54.4000 Political Science Honours (Research) F

Students are required: 1. To undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. 2. To complete three coursework subjects offered during the year, one of which may, under special circumstances, be replaced with an equivalent reading course.

54.4001 Political Science Honours (Course Work) F

Not offered in 1987.

As for 54.4000, with course work substituted for the thesis component.

54.4050 Combined Political Science Honours (Research) F

Students who have also qualified to read for a degree at Honours level in another School may seek, with the permission of both Schools, to read for a Combined Honours degree. The program, developed by the relevant Schools in consultation with the students concerned, is usually arranged around a jointly supervised and jointly examined thesis with required course work being divided between the Schools.

54.4051 Combined Political Science Honours (Course Work) F

Not offered in 1987.

In this program, course work leading to the award of the degree is divided between Political Science and another School.

Ancillary Subjects

Students interested in further study of politics should be aware that there are subjects offered by other Schools in the Faculty on political matters. However such subjects cannot be counted towards a major in political science.

Psychology

Modern psychology is both a basic discipline and a field of professional practice. As a science, psychology is concerned with the study of both the more complex forms of behaviour, and associated mental processes. It seeks to understand the basic psychological processes such as learning, memory, perception and motivation; the biological basis of behaviour; the development and decline of behavioural capacities from infancy to old age; individual differences in behaviour; social influences on behaviour; and the collective behaviour of social groups. In addition, disorders of behaviour form an important part of the subject matter of psychology.

In the Bachelor of Arts degree course psychology may be taken as a major sequence and as an Honours program.

Students who wish to obtain qualifications that will allow them to practise psychology need to complete the four-year Honours program in Psychology. The present minimum qualifications for membership of the Australian Psychological Society (the professional body of Australian psychologists) are a degree (with a major in Psychology) and a fourth year of study of psychology, followed either by further graduate study or two years of supervised experience in some practical field of psychology.

Major Sequence

A major in Psychology is obtained by the completion of 36 credit points which consists of either:

1. 12.100 (12 credit points), 8 Psychology Upper Level II credit points including 12.200, and 16 Psychology Upper Level III credit points.

or

2. 12.100 (12 credit points), 12 Psychology Upper Level II credit points including 12.200, and 12 Psychology Upper Level III credit points.

Honours Entry

The prerequisite for entry to either the thesis (12.403) or group research project (12.404) Psychology Honours program is completion of 56 credit points with a weighted average of at least a 68%, and at the discretion of the Head of School. The 56 credit points consist of:

1. 12.100 (12 credit points).
2. 12.200, 12.201 and 12.202 (12 credit points), and
3. 8 Psychology Upper Level III subjects including 12.300 and 12.305 from Group A (a total of 32 credit points) for entry to 12.404 Psychology 4. Additionally, 12.301 from Group B must be included in the 8 subjects for entry to 12.403 Psychology 4 (Thesis).
The Psychological Society

The Psychological Society aims to provide activities both educational and social for students of psychology and, more generally, to act as an intermediary body between students of different years, and staff.

The Society organizes a variety of activities including staff-student functions, informal discussions, film showings, and occasional talks and seminars. An activities fee enables the society to meet any of the finances needed to support its functions.

Level I

12.100 Psychology 1  
An introduction to the content and methods of psychology as a basic science, with emphasis on the biological and social bases of behaviour, relationship to the environment, and individual differences. Training in the methods of psychological enquiry, and in the use of elementary statistical procedures.

Upper Level II

12.200 Research Methods 2  
Prerequisite: 12.100. (Pass Conceded (PC) awarded prior to Session 2, 1983 is not acceptable.)

General introduction to the design and analysis of experiments; hypothesis testing, estimation, power analysis; general treatment of simple univariate procedures; correlation and regression.

12.201 Biological Basis of Psychology 2  
Prerequisite: 12.100. (Pass Conceded (PC) awarded prior to Session 2, 1983 is not acceptable.)

Two strands: one emphasises basic biological structures and mechanisms, with particular emphasis on specific sensory systems (eg pain) and behaviour (eg aggression); the other strand emphasises structure and function of sensory systems, evaluates neurological concepts and models, and examines the sensory interaction of people with their environment.

12.202 Social and Cognitive Psychology 2  
Prerequisite: 12.100. (Pass Conceded (PC) awarded prior to Session 2, 1983 is not acceptable.)

Two strands: one provides a consideration of the content, methods and models of social psychology and evaluates effects of social factors on behaviour of individuals and groups; the other strand is concerned with cognitive behaviour of humans, particularly in relation to speech, pattern recognition, memory and thinking.

Upper Level III: Group A

12.300 Research Methods 3A  
Prerequisites: 12.200.

Analysis of variance for single factor and multifactor designs. Test procedures for planned and post-hoc contrasts defined on parameters of fixed and mixed models. General principles of experimental design.

12.301 Research Methods 3B  
Prerequisites: 12.200 and 12.300.

Multivariate statistics and computing. Data analysis using the SPSS and PSY computer programs; their statistical basis.

12.304 Personay and Individual Differences 3  
Prerequisites: 2 Psychology Level II subjects.

Personality dynamics and structure and differences in ability and intelligence.

12.310 Physiological Psychology 3  
Prerequisites: 12.200 and 12.201.


12.311 Perception 3  
Prerequisites: 12.200 and 12.201.

Studies of infant perception, conflict between vision and other senses, certain illusions, and of the perception of size and distance generally.
12.312 Language and Cognition 3  
Stages involved in reception of stimulus information from environment, its analysis, storage, and transmission into responses. Stress on processing of language.

12.314 Motivation and Emotion 3  
Prerequisites: 12.200 and 12.201.
An examination of contemporary research regarding 'drives', 'incentives' and 'emotions' as determinants of animal and human action. Theoretical perspectives cover biological and social influences.

12.315 Theories of Associative Learning 3  
Prerequisite: 12.305.
Contemporary theoretical approaches to instrumental and classical conditioning. Topics may include: traditional behaviour theories, information processing theory, cybernetic theory, and neurophysiological approaches.

12.316 Psychophysiology 3  
Prerequisites: 12.200 and 12.201
The major theoretical, methodological, and applied issues in psychophysiology. Topics may include: arousal, attention, habituation, lie detection, clinical assessment, and biofeedback.

12.320 Social Psychology 3  
Contemporary research areas in social psychology. Topics may include the social basis of human interaction, interpersonal relationships, social perception and cognition, and interpersonal communication.

12.321 Developmental Psychology 3  
The development of perception and the development of operational thought; the development of language and its relationship to the development of thought; and the development of reading.

12.322 Abnormal Psychology 3  
Prerequisites: 12.200 and 12.201.
Descriptive psychopathology: symptomatology and diagnostic features of schizophrenia, organic brain syndromes, affective disorders, neurotic disorders, psychopathy, sexual aberrations, and addictions.

12.324 Experimental Psychopathology 3  
Prerequisite: 12.322.
An examination of the aetiology and mechanisms of behavioural disorders in the light of experimental research and theory construction. Major topics include: aetiology and mechanisms of schizophrenia; affective disorders; psychophysiological disorders; anxiety, depression; driven behaviours.

12.325 Social Behaviour 3  
Not offered in 1987.
Research and theory in applied social psychology. Topics may include the relation of the physical setting to behaviour, cross cultural studies, and race relations.

12.330 Psychological Assessment 3  
Prerequisites: 12.200, and 1 other Psychology Level II subject. Excluded: 12.203.
Principles and techniques of psychological assessment. Types of tests and their application in selection and allocation procedures.

12.331 Counselling Psychology 3  
Prerequisites: 2 Psychology Level II subjects.
Principles and techniques of counselling in a variety of contexts. Interviewing, group process and structure, and interpersonal relations.

12.332 Behavioural Change 3  
Prerequisites: 12.200 and 12.201.
Not offered in 1987.

12.333 Ergonomics 3  
Prerequisite: 12.200.
Aspects of human performance relevant to work design. The principles involved in designing the environment in general, and work in particular, to suit humans' capabilities.

12.334 Behaviour in Organizations 3  
Prerequisites: 2 Psychology Level II subjects.
Theories and research methods for understanding behaviour in organizations and in the environment.
12.335 Behavioural Evaluation and Assessment 3
Prerequisite: 12.200.
Assessment and evaluation of individual behaviour and behaviour change. Problems of measurement and scale construction; objective versus subjective measures; self report, behavioural and psychophysiological measures. Interviewing and behavioural analysis, psychometric testing and case history taking.

12.340 Special Topic 3
An occasional elective dealing with a special field of psychology.

Honours Level IV

12.403 Psychology 4 (Thesis)
Prerequisites: 12.100, 12.200, 12.201, 12.202 and 8 Psychology Level III units, including 12.300 and 12.305 from Group A and 12.301 from Group B, with a weighted average of at least 68%, and at the discretion of the Head of School.
Psychology 4 in the Arts, and Science and Mathematics degree courses. A supervised research thesis and course work to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

12.404 Psychology 4
Prerequisites: 12.100, 12.200, 12.201, 12.202 and 8 Psychology Level III units, including 12.300 and 12.305 from Group A, with a weighted average of at least 68%, and at the discretion of the Head of School.
Psychology 4 in the Arts, and Science and Mathematics degree courses. Course work and a supervised group research project to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

Major Sequences
1. For students entering the Department with no prior knowledge of Russian (non-native speakers). Major sequence of 42 credit points, comprising the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>59.601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.602, 59.604, 59.622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>59.603, 59.605, 59.623</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. For native-speakers or equivalent. Major sequence of 38 credit points, comprising the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>59.611, 59.631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.612, 59.632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>59.613, 59.633</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours Entry
The minimum prerequisite for entry to Year 4 Honours programs is: 50 credit points in an approved sequence, at Credit level or above, for entry to single Honours in Russian. 44 credit points in an approved sequence, at Credit Level or above, for entry to combined Honours (in Russian and another subject).

Approved sequences for non-native speakers (usually taken over 3 years) are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>59.601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.602, 59.604, 59.622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>59.603, 59.605, 59.623, 59.626, 59.643</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved sequences for native speakers (usually taken over 3 years) are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>59.611, 59.631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.612, 59.632, 59.652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>59.613, 59.633, 59.653</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Russian
The Department of Russian offers courses in Russian language, literature and civilization both for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Russian language and for native speakers of Russian or those with a good knowledge of the language.
The Department also offers two upper-level subjects (59.660, 59.661) dealing with Russian literature and society for which a knowledge of the Russian language is not required.

Students should note that a Pass Conceded grade does not allow progression to subjects at a higher level.
Level I

59.601 Russian 1A: Russian Language for Beginners F 6CCH C12
Prerequisites: Nil. Excluded: Native speakers or those qualified to enter 59.611.

Offered in 1987 subject to availability of staff.

Provides students with no previous knowledge of the language with a sound knowledge of spoken and written Russian.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, tests, examination.

59.611 Russian 1C: Language F 3CCH C6
Prerequisite: Knowledge of Russian at a level deemed acceptable by the Head of Department.

Practical language work (grammar, translation into Russian, conversation).

Assessment: Weekly assignments, test, examination.

59.631 Russian 1D: Literature and Civilization F 2CCH C6
Prerequisite: As for 59.611.

Literature 1 and 2 listed under 59.622.

Assessment: As for 59.622.

Upper Level

59.602 Russian 2A: Language F 3CCH C6
Prerequisite: 59.601.

1 hour grammar, 1 hour tutorial, 1 hour conversation.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, test, examination.

59.603 Russian 3A: Language F 3CCH C6
Prerequisite: 59.602. Co-requisite: 59.622 or 59.623.

Not offered in 1987.

Three hours per week: 1 hour translation into Russian, 1 hour Russian grammar, 1 hour speech activation.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, grammar test, examination.

59.604 Russian 2E: Language F 1CH C3
Prerequisite: 59.601. Co-requisite: 59.602.

An additional hour per week of language for students taking 59.602 Russian 2A; translation into Russian.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, test.

59.605 Russian 3E: Language F 1CH C3
Prerequisite: 59.602. Co-requisite: 59.603.

Not offered in 1987.

An additional hour of language work for students taking 59.603: Advanced written expression in Russian.

Assessment: Weekly assignments.

59.612 Russian 2C: Language F 2CCH C4
Prerequisite: 59.611. Co-requisite: 59.632.

Not offered in 1987.

Two hours per week: 1 hour translation into Russian, 1 hour written expression.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, test, examination.

59.613 Russian 3C: Language F 2CCH C4

Not offered in 1987.

Two hours per week: 1 hour Russian stylistics, 1 hour translation and composition.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, test, examination.

59.622 Russian 2B: Literature and Civilization F 2CCH C6
Prerequisite: 59.601. Co-requisite: 59.602.

1. Literature 1, short selected works from Russian 19th century literature.
2. Literature 2, Chekhov (Session 1), short contemporary prose texts (Session 2).

Assessment: 2 essays, 3 commentaries.

59.623 Russian 3B: Literature and Civilization F 2CCH C6
Prerequisite: 59.602. Co-requisite: 59.603.

1. Literature 1: Selected 19th century works by Pushkin, Gogol, Tolstoi and Dostoevsky.
2. Literature 2: Selected 20th century texts from Voinovich, Solzhenitsyn and Pasternak.

Assessment: 2 essays, 3 commentaries.

59.626 Russian 3G F 1CH C3
Prerequisite: 59.602.

An option from the list of Upper Level options (see below).

59.632 Russian 2D: Literature and Civilization F 3CCH C9

Not offered in 1987.

Three hours per week. Literature 1 and 2 listed under 59.623 plus Russian History and Civilization.

Assessment: As for 59.623 plus 2 essays.
59.633 Russian 3D: Literature and Civilization  F 3CCH C9
Prerequisite: 59.632. Co-requisite: 59.613.
Not offered in 1987.
Three options from the list of options offered by the Department (see below).

59.643 Russian 3B (Advanced)  F 2CCH C6

2. Advanced Literature: Works by Lermontov (Geroi nashego vremeni), Dostoevsky (Zapiski iz podpol'ia) and Turgenev (Asya).
Assessment: 4 essays or equivalent.

59.652 Russian 2D (Advanced)  F 2CCH 6C
Not offered in 1987.
Two hours per week: Literature 1. Selected 20th century texts; Literature 2. Works by Lermontov, Dostoevsky, Turgenev.
Assessment: 2 essays, 2 assignments.

59.653 Russian 3D (Advanced)  F 2CCH 6C
Not offered in 1987.
Two options from the list of options offered by the Department (see below).

59.660 19th Century Russian Literature and Society  S1 3CCH C6
Prerequisite: Nil. Excluded: 59.623.
No knowledge of the Russian language is required for this survey of Russian literature and society in the 19th century. Representative works from 7 major writers (Pushkin, Gogol, Lermontov, Turgenev, Tolstoi, Dostoevsky, Chekhov) are studied both as literature and as a reflection of the society which produced them.
Assessment: 2 essays or equivalent.

59.661 20th Century Russian Literature and Society  S2 3CCH C6
Prerequisite: Nil. Excluded: 59.623.
Assessment: 2 essays or equivalent.

Honours Level

Students should consult the Department for assessment details for Honours Level subjects.

59.4000 Russian Honours (Research)  F 5CCH
Prerequisites: At least 50 credit points in an approved sequence of Russian subjects at Credit level or above or with permission of the Head of Department.
Advanced Language (2 hours), plus three options (see below) and a 10,000 word sub-thesis on a topic to be approved by the Head of the Department.

59.4001 Russian Honours (Course Work)  F 7CCH
Prerequisite: As for 59.4000.
Advanced Language (2 hours), plus 5 options (see below).

59.4050 Combined Russian Honours (Research)  F 4CCH
Prerequisites: At least 44 credit points in an approved sequence of Russian subjects at Credit level or above, or with permission of the Head of Department.
Advanced Language (2 hours), plus 2 options (see below) and a 10,000 word sub-thesis on a topic to be approved by the Heads of the participating Schools/Departments.

59.4051 Combined Russian Honours (Course Work)  F 5CCH
Prerequisite: As for 59.4050
Advanced Language (2 hours), plus 3 options (see below).
Options for Upper Level and Honours subjects

1. Modern Russian poetry.
2. Soviet History.
3. Tolstoi.
4. Dostoevsky.
5. Pushkin.
7. 18th Century Literature.
8. Old Russian Language.
9. The Ethnic and National Structure of the USSR.
10. Contemporary Russian Drama.

Assessment: 2 essays or equivalent per option.

Note: The Department reserves the right to limit or increase the number of options available.

Session 1: Topics include a historical overview of the development of social thought; an account of the contemporary disposition of the social sciences in fields of inquiry; the nature of knowledge, data, theory and research and the inter-relationships of these; communalities and distinctions in these respects amongst the social science disciplines; the tension in social science methodology between quantitative and qualitative, theoretical and applied approaches.

Session 2: Amplifies issues raised in Session 1 through lectures and seminars on a selected topic by visiting lecturers from different disciplines. In association with appropriate lectures from this section lectures and tutorials are also given on introductory social science statistics and the logic of statistical analysis.

Includes one two-hour lecture/discussion and one two-hour seminar/discussion per week.

Assessment: On the basis of written assignments.

Students enrolling in 60.200 in 1987 should consult the course co-ordinator about progression to Year 3.

Social Science

A Subjects offered in 1987

Year 1

60.1000 Introduction to Social Science: Practices and Problems S1 3CCH C6
Theoretical and methodological considerations fundamental to all social sciences. Social science disciplines are considered in terms of major research orientations and methods, using, wherever possible, examples from studies of the Australian institutional environment.

60.1001 Introduction to Computer Applications for the Social Sciences S2 3CCH C6
Students are introduced to micro-computer applications, with emphasis on providing usable skills and 'hands on' experience in essay and report writing with the aid of computers.

Year 2

60.2000 The Nature of Social Inquiry F 4CCH C12
Prerequisite: 12 Level I credit points in each of two of the following schools or departments (at Credit grade or better): Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, HPS, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Statistics, or 6 Level I credit points in Industrial Relations plus 12 Level I credit points in one of the above subjects, or equivalent qualifications.

This subject has a strong interdisciplinary orientation and aims to introduce students to theoretical and methodological considerations which are fundamental to all social sciences.

Year 3

60.300 Research Methods F 4CCH C12
Prerequisite: Satisfactory performance in 60.200 or with the approval of the course co-ordinator.

Session 1: Principles of inquiry and research design; the nature of argument and evidence; data collection methods, their nature and application, advantages and shortcomings; introduction to SPSS and associated statistical procedures.

Session 2: A research project is carried out by the class. Theoretical frames of reference and research methodology are discussed as required.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in written assignments.

Year 4

60.4001 Social Science Seminars

60.4002 Social Science Research Project F
A research project which must be approved and commenced no later than Session 1 of the final year of study. The report on the project must be submitted before the examination period in November of the final year. Participation in associated seminars of at least two hours' duration per week is also required of each student in the fourth (final) year of study.
Subject Descriptions: Sociology

B Subjects offered in 1988 and thereafter

Year 1

60.1000 Introduction to Social Science: Practices and Problems S1 3CCH C6
Prerequisites: 60.2000, 60.2001, 60.2002.

60.1001 Introduction to Computer Applications for the Social Sciences S2 3CCH C6

Year 2

60.2000 The Nature of Social Inquiry S1 3CCH C6
Prerequisite: 60.1000.
The nature and treatment of data in social science. Principles of research design and their relevance to social research. The relationships between theory, concepts, facts and data. Measurement in social science. The relevance of ethical and moral considerations to the process of social inquiry.

60.2001 Social Science Research Laboratory S2 3CCH C6
Prerequisite: 60.2000.
Introduction to statistics and computing. A survey of descriptive statistics, including basic inferential statistical reasoning and elementary non-parametric techniques. Use of appropriate statistical data packages, and acquisition of advanced skills in the use of micro-computers.

60.2002 Social Science Workshop S2 3CCH C6
Prerequisites: 60.1000, 60.1001. Co-requisites: 60.2000, 60.2001.
Simulations, workshops and case-studies in research and policy analysis. Use is made of practising professionals from various private and public agencies.

Year 3

60.3000 Research Methods S1 3CCH C6
Prerequisites: 60.2000, 60.2001, 60.2002.
Qualitative and quantitative research strategies such as surveys, case studies, content-analysis and sampling techniques. Quality-control of research is emphasised; reliability and validity are located in the practices of defining variables, specifying indicators and operationalizing measurement and observation procedures.

60.3001 Social Science Research Laboratory S2 3CCH C6
Prerequisites: 60.2000, 60.2001, 60.2002.
A continuation and development of the Year 2 Research Laboratory. Students are encouraged to utilise research and technological skills acquired during their course problems and write reports.

60.3002 Social Science Workshop S2 3CCH C6
Co-requisites: 60.3000, 60.3001.
Analysis of a case study (or studies) where students can experience in greater depth a variety of research and problem-solving exercises.

60.4001 Social Science Seminars F

60.4002 Social Science Research Project F

Sociology

The major aim of sociology as taught by the School, is to impart a critical understanding of society. In particular, this involves three teaching objectives:

1. Developing a critical sense towards social reality and human behaviour. 2. Developing skills for the collection and interpretation of social data. 3. Developing a 'sociological imagination', ie sensitivity to the relations between social phenomena and human action.

Major Sequence

Basic Major: 12 Level 1 credit points and at least 24 Upper Level credit points, including at least one of 53.241, 53.242, 53.243 or 53.244 or equivalent.

Additional Major: 12 Level 1 credit points and 36 Upper Level credit points, including at least one of 53.241, 53.242 or 53.244 or equivalent.
Honours Entry

To qualify for entry to 53.4000 or 53.4001 students must have completed 53.001, 53.242, and two of 53.241, 53.243, 53.244 and a further 24 upper level credit points in Sociology, 12 of which should be in courses nominated by the School, as advanced level or equivalent. Admission to the Honours program depends on satisfactory progress as determined by the School.

Combined Honours Entry

At least 48 credit points in a sequence approved by the Head of School, including 12 Level I credit points at an average grade of Credit or better.

Level I

53.001 Introduction to Sociology F 3CCH C12

An introduction to a critical and reflexive sociology by examination of contemporary Australian society. Major topics include: Thinking about Australian society; political economy of Australian society; social movements, social philosophies and State responses; and culture and resistance. Specific topics: the analysis of every day life; social class; gender; political party formation; popular culture; media moral panics. Provides a sound basis for further studies in the social sciences.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and tutorial classes.

Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects with a credit point value as nominated.

For more detailed descriptions of subjects, for enrolment in tutorials, final information on which topics will be run and titles for pre-reading, please consult the School.

53.241 Sociological Research Methods S1 3CCH C6

Sociological research methods in historical context. Social questions and social theories. Overview of common social research techniques. Evaluation of their use in several major empirical works.

53.242 Classical Sociological Theory S1 3CCH C6

The development and diversity of the sociological tradition. A critical analysis of the basic assumptions of various theories. The impact and influence of the main ideas of the major nineteenth century theories upon modern and contemporary theoretical debates.

53.243 Advanced Industrial Societies S1 3CCH C6

Study of industrial societies: development of industrial society, division of labour, labour and industrial organisation, sexual divisions in society, class relationships, ideology, the growth of the state, the international division of labour, theories of post-industrial society, corporatism, and work and technical change.

53.244 Theories of Culture S1 3CCH C6

A critical introduction to the concept of “culture” and to a variety of approaches—including the sociological, anthropological, structuralist, and poststructuralist—that have been adopted within sociology to the study of cultural phenomena and process.

Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology

Note: Certain options offered by other schools in the Faculty of Arts can be taken by students enrolled in any of the following Special Topics, and can be credited towards degree requirements, with the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology. These options are available in Economics, French, German Studies, History and Philosophy of Science, Industrial Relations, Spanish and Latin American Studies.

Assessment for all Special Topics: Essays, written assignments and seminar classes. In some cases research work or special projects may be required.

For final details of Special Topics to be offered, students should consult the school at the beginning of the year.

Session 1

53.303A Urban Sociology S1 3CCH C6

Dr Alex Kondos

Prerequisites: (For a Major sequence in Sociology) Two of 53.022, 53.042, 53.062, 53.082. Prerequisites may be waived by Head of School if Major sequence not undertaken.

Urban environments and their social, political and economic structures. Session I topics include: historical, ecological and cultural approaches to the city. Session 2 emphasizes: the community approach, the urban gatekeepers and the political economy of the city.

Students are required to carry out a research project into some aspect of the urban sociology of Sydney.
53.303C Alternative Lifestyles and Modern Political Movements  
Mr Terry Leahy  
Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.

Cultural changes in today's society, and the way in which alternative lifestyles and political movements have grown up, presenting a challenge to traditional forms of social organization. Anarchist, situationist and counter-cultural ideas about work and politics; feminist and sexual liberationist perspectives on the family and sexual relationships.

53.303D Sociology of Law  
Dr Ann Daniel  
Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.

Law as a social institution. Topics may include: rule formation and enforcement in various societies, the interaction between law and social or technological change, social inequality and social justice.

53.303E The Sociology of Mass Communications  
Ms Diana Shaw  
Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.

Mass communications within the context of whole societies; the relationship between systems of production; the division of labour and systems of domination and control; the dialectical relationship between mass communications and their respective audiences. Definition and analysis of the mass media, their relations of production, and the relationship between ownership and control of the media and power structures in society. The ideological and cultural role of mass communications and the ideological signification of meaning in media messages. Mass communications is considered in its broad context via the study of newspapers, magazines and books; radio, television and video; documentaries and film; music; alternative and media computer-based communications.

53.303F Investigating the Modern Family  
Mr Michael Bittman  
Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.

Not only concerned with some of the most important contemporary debates about the family but also an opportunity for first-hand experience of research procedures for investigating the modern family. Issues: what is the distinctive form of the modern family? In what ways has it changed and is it still changing? what is the relation between family forms and the subordination of women? and what are the social-psychological outcomes of the patterns of relations and communication which characterize the contemporary family? Methods and evidence on which the theories are based are also examined and opportunity for fieldwork is provided.

53.303G Sociology of Art  
Dr Stephen D'Alton  
Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.

The meaning of art in society with this analysis extended cross-culturally, examining the problems of defining art, of identifying the constellation that may be called 'art work'.

53.303H Peoples and Cultures of the South Pacific  
A/Professor Grant McCall  
Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.

After a preliminary overview of the major culture areas of the South Pacific, the topic focuses on issues in change and development. Issues include: decolonization, land tenure, law, leadership, education, churches and missions, development and dependency, regionalism, tourism, population, migration and the special problems of 'micro-states'.

53.303J Aborigines in Contemporary Australia  
Dr John von Sturmer  
Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.

The position of Aboriginal people in Australian society, focusing on developments in the economic and political fields. Substantive issues include land rights, resource development, law reform, government policy, protest movements. Theoretical issues include: articulation of modes of production; internal colonialism; decolonization; pluralism.

53.303K Computer Analysis of Social Data  
Ms Frances Lovejoy  
Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.

Useful to persons wishing to engage in quantitative social research, based on a widely available and internationally known collection of programs for analysing social data — SPSS. Includes training in the use of this package and in the interpretation of some common inferential statistics.

53.303L Deviant Fieldwork — Data Collection and Analysis  
Aims to give students specific technical skills in data collection and analysis. No prior mathematical knowledge past elementary arithmetic is required, but students are advised of the conceptual aspects of quantification in social research and given some training in elementary statistics.

Research into sociology of deviance provides particularly interesting methodological problems: how can the subjects be located? Does such research constitute an invasion of privacy? Is it ethical? Will the subjects tell the researcher 'the truth'? How can such information be verified? and so on.
53.304D Society and Culture of Contemporary Southeast Asia  S1 3CCH C6

Dr Raul Pertierra

Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.

Societies in mainland and island Southeast Asia. Both village and town culture are studied in the context of the major religious systems, the colonial experience, the state, the market and population change. Topics include: ethnic identity and adaptation, economic development and the problems of urbanization; mysticism in everyday life; the changing status of women; and leadership and authority.

53.304J Religion and Popular Protest  S1 3CCH C6

Professor Clive Kessler

Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.

Through the use of general analyses and detailed case studies, examination of the interplay between religious ideology and organization, social structure, and popular sentiment and culture. Emphasis on the role of religion in instigating and directing social change, general and comparative materials (especially Christianity in western and non-western contexts); the sociology of Islam and the social and cultural dynamics of Islamic popular movements.

Session 2

53.303R Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology A  S2 3CCH C6

Prerequisite: 53.241

Topics available in 1987 may include: Data collection methods, Field Techniques, Computer Analysis of Social Data, Documentary Research, Social Indicators, Aggregate Data Analysis.

53.303S Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology C  S2 3CCH C6

Prerequisite: 53.242


53.304F Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology E  S2 3CCH C6

Prerequisite: 53.243

Topics available in 1987 may include: Technology and Society, Eastern European Societies, Political Sociology, Gender and Work, Political Economy of Australia, Class and Social Stratification, Industrial Sociology and Developing Societies.

53.304Q Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology F  S2 3CCH C6

Prerequisite: 53.244

Topics available in 1987 may include: Language and Society, Popular Culture, Media Studies, Sociology of Religion, Ideology, Sociology of Art and Music, Aboriginal Culture and Intellectuals and Power.

53.304R Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology B  S2 3CCH C6

Prerequisite: Completion of 18 credit points in Sociology

Topics available in 1987 may include: Gender Studies, Welfare Studies, Sociology of the Family, People and Cultures of the South Pacific; Migration, and Urban Studies.

53.304S Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology D  S2 3CCH C6

Prerequisite: Completion of 18 credit points in Sociology

Topics available in 1987 may include: Medicine and Society, Sociology of Law, Population Studies, Sociology of Deviance, Aboriginal Studies, and Race Relations.

53.303N Religion and Society  S2 3CCH C6

Dr Raul Pertierra

Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.

The relevance of religion in contemporary western society. The theories of Marx, Weber and other sociologists regarding the role of religion in industrial society. Themes include: counter-culture and new cult movements, the rise of secularism, radical theology, the Christian-Marxist dialogue.

53.303P Gender and Work  S2 3CCH C6

Dr Judy Wajcman

Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.

Key theoretical and research issues that have been raised in recent feminist writings examined through an analysis of paid and unpaid work. Topics include: the gender dynamic in the workplace and forms of control of the labour process; the construction of gender identity, masculinity and feminity, through work; the differential experience of women and men of the relation between their work and non-work lives; sexuality and work; technological change, and the inter-connections between changes in the labour process and the sexual division of labour; industrial organization, and unorganized forms of resistance; women and men and the trade union movement; the work/non-work distinction; the future of work; a study of the film For Love or Money, a four-part documentary of the history of women and work in Australia. Research issues: alternative methods; the politics and ethics of research; the relation between researcher and research subject.
Students have the opportunity to undertake empirical research, and joint projects are encouraged. Students have the option of writing a theoretical piece if preferred.

53.304A Computer Analysis of Social Data
S2 3CCH C6
Ms Frances Lovejoy
Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.
See description under 53.303Q.

53.304B Sociology of Medicine
S2 3CCH C6
Dr Ann Daniel
Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.
The relation between medicine and society. The function of medicine, its social and cultural connotations and its historical development. Emphasis on examination of the relations between the sick person and the state and between the health system and the state: differential access to health care in respect of class, age, race, sex and other criteria for mediating health services. Division of labour within medicine: the hierarchical government of the occupational territories and the strategies for domination, exclusion and limitation.

53.304C Deviant Fieldwork — Data Collection and Analysis
S2 3CCH C6
Ms Frances Lovejoy
Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.
See description under 53.303U.

53.304E Aboriginal Society — Traditional Economies
S2 3CCH C6
Dr John von Sturmer
Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.
Aboriginal modes of production in different ecological settings. An assessment of the utility of comparison across hunter-gatherer societies, eg, early Europe, !Kung, Cree, Siriono.

53.304H Urban Sociology
S2 3CCH C6
Dr Alex Kondos
Prerequisite: As for 53.303A plus 53.303A.
See description under 53.303A.

53.304K The Sociology of Mass Communications
S2 3CCH C6
Ms Diana Shaw
Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.
See description under 53.303E.

53.304M Media Studies
S2 3CCH C6
Mr Terry Leahy
Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.
Popular media analyzed in terms of its political content; how media presentations lend support to capitalist and patriarchal culture. Magazine ads; popular TV series and serials. Issues include: body language and media presentations; the male personality and violence in the media; romantic love and monogamy as subjects of media presentations.

53.304U The Jews in Contemporary Society
S2 3CCH C6
Professor Sol Encel
Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.
Social life of Jewish communities throughout the world since 1945. The complex nature of Jewish identity, and its relation to broader concepts of 'ethnicity' and 'cultural pluralism'. The emergence of the State of Israel and its impact on Jewish life. Anti-Semitism since 1945. Special attention will be paid to Jewish communities in the USA, USSR, Western Europe, Israel and Australia.

Note: Some knowledge of Jewish history is essential for this subject. Students shall undertake vacation reading and submit a piece of written work based on it before entering the subject or provide satisfactory evidence of an acquaintance with Jewish history.

53.304V Magic and Ritual in Contemporary Western Society
S2 3CCH C6
Dr Stephen D'Alton
Prerequisite: As for 53.303A.
Field work on small cult groups and fringe religions within Australia, eg, Hare Krisna, Rajneesh movements. Findings are situated within a theoretical approach which attempts to come to grips with the growing world phenomenon. Explanation for the rise of such groups is sought and a codification of the content and nature of the groups is attempted.

The following subjects are intended for students progressing to Sociology Honours Level

53.513 Advanced Studies in Sociology A
S1 2CCH C4
Seminars are expected to include: Critical Theory; Australian Social Thought; Culture and Experience; Theories and Issues of the Welfare State; Intellectuals and Power; Violence and Terrorism in Contemporary Society.

Students should check with the School about final details at the beginning of the year.

Assessment: Essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.
53.523 Advanced Studies in Sociology B S2 2CCH C4

Seminars are expected to include: Critical Theory; Australian Social Thought; Culture and Experience; Theories and Issues of the Welfare State; Intellectuals and Power; Violence and Terrorism in Contemporary Society.

Assessment: Essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

53.533 Advanced Studies in Sociology C S1 2CCH C4

An additional seminar from the list of 53.513 Advanced Studies in Sociology A not already being taken as part of 53.513. Students should check with the School about final details at the beginning of the year.

Assessment: Essays, written assignments, and seminar classes in some cases, research work may be required.

53.543 Advanced Studies in Sociology D S2 2CCH C4

An additional seminar from the list of 53.523 Advanced Studies in Sociology B not already being taken as part of 53.523.

Assessment: Essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

Servicing Subject

A servicing subject is one taught within courses offered by other schools or departments in a different faculty.

For further information regarding the following subject see the Faculty of Architecture Handbook.

53.033 Urban Sociology

A sociological approach to the study of urban phenomena. Seminars deal with both methodological and theoretical issues relating to the study of urban social structures and provide students with the opportunity to examine critically a number of community studies. A research project is undertaken by each student.

Spanish and Latin American Studies

Subjects in Spanish and Latin American Studies are available in language, literature, history and linguistics. Major sequences may be followed either in language and literature and/or history. In the case of language, entry to one of three streams depends on whether a student has no knowledge, some knowledge or an advanced knowledge of the Spanish language. Intensive oral and written language work is an essential element for the elementary and intermediate streams and classes for these, as for the advanced stream are conducted wherever possible in Spanish. A major in Spanish and Latin American history may be completed with no knowledge of Spanish but a reading knowledge of the language is a prerequisite for entry to the Honours year.

The Hispania Society

All students in the School of Spanish and Latin American Studies (SLAS) are automatically members of the Hispania Society and membership is free. The Society is organized and run by the students of SLAS. All years are represented on the executive committee, which is elected at the Annual General Meeting at the beginning of each academic year.

Room 218 of the Arts building is open as a Common Room to the students of the School and is used as the headquarters of the Society. Here students can practise Spanish conversation with native speakers or with other students. Notices about Hispania's activities are posted in the Common Room and on noticeboards around the Arts building.

Events last year included wine and cheese evenings, dinners at Spanish restaurants and visits to Spanish films.
Major Sequences

1. Bachelor of Arts

1. Students with no prior knowledge.

Subject
Year 1
65.1000 12

Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

8 additional Upper Level Credit Points in literature (65.3011–65.3022) or history (including 65.2401) completed at Credit Level or better $8$

2. Students with some prior knowledge.

Subject
Year 1
65.1200 12

Years 2 and 3
65.2201 4
65.2202 4
65.3201 4
65.3202 4

Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

12 additional Upper Level Credit Points in literature/linguistics (65.3101–65.3122) or history (including 65.2401) completed at Credit Level or better $12$

3. Fluent Speakers.

Subject
Year 1
65.1100 12

Years 2 and 3
24 Upper Level Credit Points from literature/linguistics options (65.3101–65.3122) and/or history options $24$

Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

12 additional Upper Level Credit Points in literature/linguistics (65.3101–65.3122) or history (including 65.2401) completed at Credit Level or better $12$


Year 1

Other approved 12 Credit Points in Level one subjects from the Schools of History, Economic History, Political Science, Sociology or Spanish and Latin American Studies $12$
65.2401
+ 18 Upper Level Credit Points from history and/or literature options (Entry to literature options dependent on level of fluency of Spanish)

Honours Entry
Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

12 Additional Upper Level Credit Points in history options completed at Credit Level or better and reading knowledge of Spanish

2. Bachelor of Arts/Diploma in Education

Students complete the normal major sequence (pass) and take 2 additional Upper Level options in their final year of study. Students who complete 65.1000 or 65.1200 must take 2 Upper Level Language options, as determined after consultation with the Head of School.

Students should note that a pass conceded in a Language Subject does not allow progression to Language Subjects at a more advanced Level.

Combined Honours Entry

The School offers two programs for students wishing to undertake study at Honours Level in Spanish and Latin American Studies and another discipline: 65.4050 Combined Honours (Research) and 65.4051 Combined Honours (Course Work). Students normally take half the required number of additional subjects for Honours entry, but should seek the advice and approval of the Head of School prior to enrolling in the third year of study.

Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects, with a credit point value as nominated.

1. Language

65.2001 Intermediate Spanish A
Ms D. Menéndez de Llano
Excluded: 65.1000 and 65.1200.

For students who have little or no knowledge of Spanish. Intended to give students a sound basis of spoken and written Spanish and to introduce them to the history and culture of Spain and Latin America.

65.2002 Intermediate Spanish B
Ms D. Menéndez de Llano
Excluded: 65.1100 and 65.1200.

For students who have a basic command of Spanish. Students with knowledge of Spanish are admitted to this or the previous unit at the discretion of the School. An intensive review of Spanish grammar and an introduction to the history, literature and culture of Spain and Latin America.
65.2201 Intermediate Spanish C  S1 3CCH C4
Professor R. Johnson
Prerequisite: 65.1200.
One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion.

65.2202 Intermediate Spanish D  S2 3CCH C4
Professor R. Johnson
Prerequisite: 65.2201.
One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion.

65.3001 Advanced Spanish A  S1 3CCH C4
Professor R. Johnson
Prerequisite: 65.2002.
One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion.

65.3002 Advanced Spanish B  S2 3CCH C4
Professor R. Johnson.
Prerequisite: 65.3001.
One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion.

65.3201 Advanced Spanish C  S1 3CCH C4
Professor R. Johnson
Prerequisite: 65.2202.
One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension.

65.3202 Advanced Spanish D  S2 3CCH C4
Professor R. Johnson
Prerequisite: 65.3201.
One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension.

65.2006 Introduction to Literature in Spanish B  S2 2CCH C2
Dr J. Brotherton

65.3007 Modern Spanish Literature  2CCH C4
Dr J. Morrison
Not offered in 1987.
An introduction to 20th century Spanish literature.

65.3008 Spanish Golden Age Literature  2CCH C4
Dr J. Brotherton
Not offered in 1987.
Prerequisite: 65.1200 or 65.2002.
An introduction to Spanish literature of the 15th and 16th centuries.

65.3009 Modern Spanish American Literature A  S2 2CCH C4
Mr S. Gregory
Prerequisite: 65.1200 or 65.2002.
An introduction to modern Spanish American literature.

65.3010 Modern Spanish American Literature B  2CCH C4
Dr J. Brotherton
Not offered in 1987.
Prerequisite: 65.1200 or 65.2002.
A study of modern Spanish American literature not covered in 65.3009.

65.3011 The Hispanic Short Story A  S1 2CCH C4
Dr J. Morrison
The short story genre based on an analysis of texts in Spanish by Spanish and Latin American writers.

65.3111 The Hispanic Short Story B  3CCH C6
Dr J. Morrison
Prerequisite: 65.1100. Excluded: 65.3011.
Not offered in 1987.
Two hours in common with 65.3011. Additional texts will be studied in the third tutorial hour.
65.3012 The Rural Theme in Modern Spanish American Fiction A
Mr S. Gregory
Aims to be one both of literary appreciation and sociological explanation. The various ways used by authors from different periods and countries to portray the social economic, and psychological reality of life in peasant and small-town communities.

65.3112 The Rural Theme in Modern Spanish American Fiction B
Mr S. Gregory
Prerequisite: 65.1100. Excluded: 65.3012.
Two hours in common with 65.3012. Additional texts are studied in the third tutorial hour.

65.3013 Literature in Cuba after the Revolution A
Mr S. Gregory
Close reading of a selection of texts of different literary genres. The main themes are: the portrayal of the views of pre-revolutionary Cuba; literature, ideology and cultural policy; creative freedom and the social role of the artist; realism and problems of literary form; Cuban literature in exile.

65.3113 Literature in Cuba after the Revolution B
Mr S. Gregory
Prerequisite: 65.1100. Excluded: 65.3013.
Two hours in common with 65.3013. Additional texts are studied in the third tutorial hour.

65.3015 The Nineteenth Century Spanish Novel A
Dr J. Morrison
A study of works by Spanish novelists writing between 1840 and 1910, including Pérez Galdós.

65.3115 The Nineteenth Century Spanish Novel B
Dr J. Morrison
Prerequisite: 65.1100. Excluded: 65.3015.
Two hours in common with 65.3015. Additional texts are studied in the third tutorial hour.

65.3101 Major Prose Works of the Spanish Golden Age
Dr J. Morrison
Works by Cervantes and other writers of his era.

65.3102 The Contemporary Spanish Novel
Dr J. Brotherton
Prerequisite: 65.3101.
Post-Civil War Spanish fiction.

65.3103 Modern Spanish American Fiction
Mr S. Gregory
Prerequisite: As for 65.3101. Not offered in 1987.
Twentieth century Spanish American fiction.

65.3104 Modern Spanish American Poetry
Dr J. Morrison
Nineteenth and twentieth century Spanish American poetry.
65.3106 The Theatre of Garcia Lorca

Dr J. Brotherton

Prerequisite: As for 65.3101.

Not offered in 1987.

The development of Lorca's theatre from his early failure, El maleficio de la mariposa, through his melodramas and 'surrealist' phase, to the rural trilogy completed shortly before his assassination.

---

3. History

Subjects in Spanish and Latin American history are taught in English. A student may enrol in any of them without pre-or co-requisites except where noted. For a major sequence in the degree course at Pass level a student must complete successfully (65.2401) Spain and Latin America 1400-1810, plus 18 credit points to be taken from among the Upper Level optional history subjects and/or the Upper Level literature subjects in addition to 12 credit points from appropriate Year 1 subjects.

The following Year 1 subjects are recognized as appropriate for a major sequence: either 51.511 or 53.001 or 65.1000 or 65.1100 or 65.1200 or 15.903 and 15.904 or 54.1004 plus 54.1005.

To become an Honours candidate in Spanish and Latin American history a student must complete 12 additional upper level credit points from among the optional history subjects at credit level or better. In addition, students must have attained a reading knowledge in Spanish.

---

Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects with a credit point value as nominated.

65.2401 Spain and Latin America 1400-1810

Dr J. R. Levy

Prerequisite: Upper Level status in the School of Spanish and Latin American Studies.

The relationship between Spain and its empire in America; the development of the social, political and economic institutions of the colonies.

65.2404 Latin America 1810-1914

Not offered in 1987.

The process by which the area became an informal colony of Europe and of the United States of America. Emphasis on the development of economic and social structures which resulted in the specialization of the export of primary products and the political dominance of an oligarchy related to the export sector.

65.2411 Spain: The Legacy of Empire

Dr J. R. Levy

Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.

Not offered in 1987.

The slow and uneven development of Spain relative to its European neighbours. Emphasis on the 19th and 20th centuries but students consider carefully the impact of Spain's 16th and 17th century empire on the economic and social structures of the country.

65.2416 Slaves, Serfs or Proletariat? A History of Labour in Latin America

Mr P. Ross

Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.

The evolution of labour systems in Latin America from the conquest to the present. The process by which the forms of labour responded to the erratic changes in the mode of production from pre-capitalist and slave to industrial capitalism.

65.2417 Crisis in Central America

Dr J. R. Levy

Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.

An exploration of the present crisis in Central America including substantial emphasis on its historical background. Topics include: the pattern of economic under-development; the growth of popular movements in the region; the relationship of Central America to the United States, Mexico and Cuba; the impact of the common market on the national economies; the reasons for Costa Rica's greater political stability; the means and ends of the Nicaraguan Revolution; and the peculiarities of the struggle for reform in Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras and Nicaragua.

65.2421 Capitalism in Latin America Since 1930

Dr J. R. Levy

Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.

Recent experience principally of Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Mexico and Ecuador in their attempts to overcome stagnation and underdevelopment.
**65.2422 Socialism in Latin America**  
Dr J. R. Levy  
*Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.*  
The background of socialism in Latin-America. Its achievements, limitations and failures principally in Cuba, Nicaragua and Chile.

**65.2423 Early Civilizations of the Americas**  
Mr P. Ross  
*Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.*  
Archaeology and anthropology of Pre-Columbian civilizations to the end of the classic period in Mesoamerica (c 900 AD) and the middle horizon in the Andes (c 1000 AD). This includes the Olmec, Teotihuacan, Maya, Monte Alban, Chavin, Moche, Nazca and Tiahuanaco cultures.

**65.2424 Pre-Columbian Empires: The Aztecs and Incas**  
Mr P. Ross  
*Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.*  
An interdisciplinary study of the great civilizations encountered by the Spanish at conquest including Aztec and Inca ethnohistory, class, stratification, economy, religion, arts, crafts and lifestyles.

**65.2425 The Indian Response to Conquest: From 1942 to the present**  
Mr P. Ross  
*Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.*  
The diverse response of Indian communities to Spanish conquest and modernization. Topics include: demography, assimilation, adaptation, religious syncretism, revolt, withdrawal, culture retention including language and indigenismo.

**65.2426 Imperialism, Dependence and Underdevelopment in Latin America**  
Mr P. Ross  
*Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.*  
Theories of under development including stage theory, imperialism, and dependency, examined in the context of the problems facing Latin American countries in the 1980's.

**65.2450 The Creation of the Third World**  
Dr J. Levy, Mr P. Ross  
*Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.*  
Not offered in 1987.

**65.2461 Special Topic in Latin American History 1**  
Mr P. Ross  
*Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.*  
In unusual circumstances a special topic in Latin American history may be chosen by the student, in close consultation with the lecturer, to pursue a particular area of interest. Weekly tutorials and written work.

**65.2462 Special Topic in Latin American History 2**  
Mr P. Ross  
*Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.*  
In unusual circumstances a special topic in Latin American history may be chosen by the student, in close consultation with the lecturer, to pursue a particular area of interest. Weekly tutorials and written work.

**65.3400 Reading Course in the Spanish Language**  
Mr P. Ross  
*Prerequisite: As for 65.2401.*  
To be taken in Year 3 of study by candidates for Honours who have no knowledge of Spanish. Its purpose is to equip such students with a reading knowledge of the language prior to entry into the Honours year.

**Honours Level**

For the prerequisite sequences of study for entry to Honours, refer to Honours Entry at the beginning of the School’s list of undergraduate subject descriptions.
Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions: Theatre Studies

65.4001 Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Course Work) F 6CCH

Language and Literature: 4 seminars.*

Honours by course work is not available in Hispanic History.

65.4050 Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research) F 6CCH

1. Research Project or short thesis, whose subject and nature have been approved by the two Schools or Departments concerned. 2. 1 or 2 seminars.*

The exact details of this program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation with and approval by the Heads of the two Schools or Departments concerned.

65.4051 Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Course Work) F 6CCH

2 seminars.*

The exact details of this program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation with and approval by the Heads of the two Schools or Departments concerned.

*Students of Language and Literature who did not complete 65.1100 in Year 1 study a language subject as one of their seminars.

Theatre Studies

Theatre Studies courses offered within the Faculty of Arts are not primarily intended to equip a student for the profession of theatre.

The School of Theatre Studies is therefore concerned with the history and evaluation of the theatre arts including film and television. Practical work is undertaken in the School, not in order that students may achieve proficiency as actors or directors, but in order that they may acquire a fuller understanding of the theatre.

Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) grade in a Theatre Studies subject awarded prior to Session 2, 1983, does not allow progression to subjects at a higher level within the School.

Major Sequence

This will consist of no less than 36 credit points and must include 57.401, 57.123 and either 57.128 and 57.407 or 57.124.

Students are advised that with the permission of the School they may credit one (and only one) of the following subjects towards a major in Theatre Studies:

64.2108 Theatre for Children and Young People: An Introduction; 64.2200 The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht; 64.2201 German Drama Since 1945; 61.100 Social and Dramatic Theory in Wagner's Music Dramas.

Honours Entry

Qualifications for entry to Year 4 are determined by the School. The minimum requirements, however, are that students must have obtained 60 credit points in the School of Theatre Studies and have passed all subjects in the School together with their components at Credit level or better. The following subjects should be included in the program: 57.401, 57.123, 57.124, 57.407 and, for Honours (Research), 57.537.

Level I

57.401 The Nature of Theatre F 5CCH C12

Mr W. Farrimond

Session 1: drama as a performance art. Includes: the nature of dramatic dialogue, stage forms, the relationship between actor and audience, and production process. Session 2: the theory and practice of the major dramatic forms in the modern theatre.

Assessment: Tutorial work and assignments, essays and end of year examination.

Upper Level

57.115 Popular Theatre 3CCH C6

Prerequisite: 57.401.

Not offered in 1987.

Differing concepts of popular theatre. Detailed study of particular examples with reference to their social environment and their physical conditions of performance.

57.123 Play in Performance 1 (to 1600) S1 4CCH C6

Professor R. Jordan

Prerequisite: 57.401.

The visual and physical language of the theatre within the context of three major periods of theatrical development: the Greek, Mediaeval and Elizabethan. Intensive study of select plays with their artistic, philosophical and social background.

Assessment: Essays, tutorial assignments, formal examinations.

57.128 Play in Performance 4 (to 1900) S2 4CCH C6

Dr J. Goolder

Prerequisite: 57.401.

Aspects of European theatre from the development of the proscenium arch to the late 19th century.

Assessment: Essays, tutorial assignments and formal examinations.
57.127 Play in Performance 3  
Prerequisite: 57.401.
Not offered in 1987.
An intensive study of one play, or a small group of related plays of the pre-modern period (i.e., up to the late 19th century), illuminating problems of period style in the theatre. By lectures, tutorials and workshops.
Assessment: Project work, essays.

57.134 Drama and Television  
A/Professor P. Gerdes
Prerequisite: 57.401.
Drama within the television medium: the nature of the medium, the translation of plays from stage to screen, and original drama scripts. Demands of commercial and non-commercial use of television drama.
Assessment: Tutorial assignments, essays, 1 informal examination.

57.147 Australian Drama to 'The Doll'  
Dr M. Williams
Prerequisite: 57.401 or an Australian Studies subject.
Australian drama to 'The Doll' including the early days of the Elizabethan Theatre Trust. Topics include: the beginnings of theatre in Australia; early censorship; 19th century melodrama and pantomime; the J. C. Williamson 'Firm'; Louis Esson and the Pioneer Players; and the realistic drama between the wars, with particular attention to the historical and social background of theatre and drama, and the writers' search for an 'Australian identity'.
Assessment: Tutorial paper, essay/project and informal examination.

57.148 Contemporary Australian Drama and Theatre  
Dr M. Williams
Prerequisite: As for 57.147. Excluded: 57.145.
Contemporary Australian drama and theatre since the 1960s with emphasis on the current playwrights. The Jane Street Australian play seasons; the rise of the alternative theatres of the sixties and seventies; Aboriginal theatre; women's theatre groups; the importance of subsidy; directions in current playwriting.
Assessment: Tutorial paper, essay/project and informal examination.

57.150 Puppetry  
Prerequisite: 57.401.
Not offered in 1987.
Note: The specialized nature and restricted availability of resources in this subject may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation.
A history of puppet forms, traditions and texts in the European theatre from medieval times to the present, with special studies of the conventions and techniques of the Japanese, Chinese and Indonesian puppet theatres and their traditional plays, puppets in film and television, education and therapy.
Assessment: Tutorial paper, practical project and informal examination.

57.156 Classical French Theatre  
Dr. J. Golder
Prerequisite: 57.401 or appropriate subjects in the School of French.
The dramatic theory, practice and stage conventions of tragedy and comedy in 17th century France, with special reference to the plays of Corneille, Racine and Molière.
Assessment: Tutorial papers, essay. No examination.

57.161 Film 1  
A/Professor P. Gerdes
Prerequisite: 57.401 or 48 credit points in the Faculty of Arts.
Various national cinemas and cinematic conventions, including detailed analyses of particular films. Formal teaching sessions are supplemented by compulsory film screenings.
Assessment: Tutorial assignments and participation, formal examination.

57.162 Film 2  
A/Professor P. Gerdes
Prerequisites: 57.161 and 57.401.
Note: The specialized nature and restricted availability of resources in this subject may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation.
Analyses and tests a number of film theories such as those of authorship and realism. Practical work may be incorporated. Formal teaching sessions are supplemented by compulsory film screenings.
Assessment: Written work, tutorial assignments and participation. Informal examination.
57.163 Australian Cinema  S1 3CCH C6
A/Professor P. Gerdes
Prerequisites: 72 credit points in the Faculty of Arts.
The development of the Australian film industry from 1895 to the present, including an analysis of the economical, social and political factors which shaped the industry as well as a detailed analysis of selected Australian films.
Assessment: Seminar presentation, essays, informal examination.

57.403 Stage, Style and Structure 1  2CCH C3
Prerequisite: 57.401.
Not offered in 1987.
An intensive study of one play or a small group of related plays of the modern period (ie, since the late 19th century) chosen to illuminate problems of style in the theatre. Includes lectures, tutorials and workshops.
Assessment: Project work, essays.

57.407 Production Exercise  F 3CCH C0
Professor R. Jordan
Prerequisite: 57.401.
Practical work on a theatrical presentation within the School, aimed at providing direct experience of the production process at the professional/amateur level.
Assessment: Participation. No written work.

57.410 Modern Theories of Acting  S1 3CCH C6
Dr J. Davis
Prerequisite: 57.401.
Certain influential theories relating to the actor’s craft from 1890 to the present day. The backgrounds to the theories together with their function and importance in relation to 20th century theatre. Stress on the theories of Stanislavsky and Brecht, but students are expected to familiarize themselves with the theories and practice of such exponents as the Living Theatre, Grotowski, Wilson and Foreman.
Assessment: Essay, tutorial projects and participation.

57.411 The Script: Theory and Practice  S2 CCH C6
Prerequisite: 57.401.
May be offered in 1987.
Note: The specialized nature and restricted availability of resources in this subject may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation.
The theory and practice of dramatic writing. Prominent theorists and their influence on contemporary theatre practice. Students are expected to familiarize themselves with the principles of dramatic construction and to participate in practical experiments in selected elements of playwriting.
Assessment: Projects, seminar assignments and participation.

57.412 Contemporary Theories of Performance  3CCH C6
Prerequisite: 57.401.
Not offered in 1987.
Recent theories of the nature and meaning of acting and performance in relation to the rapidly changing needs of both audiences and the actors themselves. The work of Jerzy Grotowski as well as Artaud, Brook, Barba and others. Since the concern of much of this theory is with the actor’s training and practice the lectures and tutorials are supplemented with two workshop seminars (each of two to three days) which include demonstrations and practice.

57.501 Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama and Theatre  S2 3CCH C6
Mr W. Farrimond
Prerequisite: 57.401 or appropriate subjects in the School of English.
May be offered in 1987.
Performance conditions and dramatic forms in the English theatre during the later 16th and early 17th centuries.
Assessment: Tutorial papers, essay. No examination.

57.502 The Uses of Drama 1  S1 3CCH C6
Mr W. Farrimond
Prerequisite: 57.501.
Drama as a communicative and creative process and its implications for learning institutions. Tutorial work in simulation, games and role-taking.
Assessment: Written work, 1 examination.

57.522 The Uses of Drama 2  S2 3CCH C6
Mr W. Farrimond
Prerequisite: 57.502.
Theoretical approach to the uses of theatre production and performance as educational media in the community.
Assessment: Essay, tutorial project and participation.

57.508 Dramatic Principles of Music Theatre  3CCH C6
Prerequisite: 57.401.
Not offered in 1987.
Discussion of characteristic forms of lyric drama and of the difference entailed in their structure and format by their musical elements. Comparison with relevant play structure, notably in the adaptation of plays as operas.
Assessment: Tutorial assignments, essays.
57.510 The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement
3CCH C6
Prerequisite: 57.401.
Not offered in 1987.
Some of the major forces in modern theatre from the growth of realism to the early 20th century. Topics: innovations in playwriting, stage-design, theatre technology, performance style and directing, changing views on the nature and role of theatre.
Assessment: Essay, project work and participation.

57.537 Studies in Methodology and Dramatic Theory
F 1½CCH C6
Dr J. Golder
Prerequisites: 24 credit points in the School of Theatre Studies at Credit level or better.
An introduction to the methodology of theatre research followed by selected topics in dramatic theory.
Assessment: Essay, tutorial projects and participation.

Honours Level

57.4000 Theatre Studies Honours (Research)
F
Dr J. Golder
Prerequisites: 60 credit points in Theatre Studies including 57.401, 57.123, 57.124, 57.407, all at Credit grade or better, and with the permission of Head of School.
Special studies in methodology and theatre forms. Students are required to write a thesis on a topic largely of their own choice.

57.4001 Theatre Studies Honours (Course Work) F
Dr J. Golder
Prerequisites: 60 credit points in Theatre Studies including 57.401, 57.123, 57.124, 57.407, all at Credit grade or better, and with the permission of the Head of School.
Four single session seminars on aspects of theatre, plus a project and project report.

57.4050 Combined Theatre Studies Honours (Research) F
Dr J. Golder
Prerequisites: To be determined on application to the School.
This program is taken conjointly in Theatre Studies and another School of the Faculty. It consists of seminar courses in each of the two Schools and a thesis on a topic approved by both Schools.

57.4051 Combined Theatre Studies Honours (Course Work) F
Dr J. Golder
Prerequisites: To be determined on application to the School.
This program is taken conjointly in Theatre Studies and another School of the Faculty. The content will be determined after consultation between the two Schools, but will normally involve seminar courses in each School and a project.
Third World Studies

The Faculty of Arts does not offer a major in Third World Studies. It is possible however to specialize in this area since the regulations for the BA degree allow students great flexibility in their choice of subjects. Subjects available within the Faculty which concern Third World Studies are listed below.

Details are to be found under subject entries for the various schools listed in this section of the handbook. Students interested in pursuing studies in this area should be particularly careful to check the prerequisites, corequisites and exclusions for each of the subjects listed.

Economics

15.053 Economics of Developing Countries
15.103 International Economics
15.113 International Economics (Honours)
15.183 Less Developed Countries in the World Economy
15.203 Japanese Economic Policy
15.213 Japanese International Economics Relations

Economic History

15.908 The Transformation of the Japanese Economy
15.921 Economic Change in Modern China 1700–1949†
15.922 Economic Transformation in the Peoples' Republic of China
15.923 Economic History of the Soviet Union
15.926 Capitalism and Slavery
15.927 British Imperialism in the 19th and 20th Centuries

History

51.535 Modern China
51.916 Creation of the Third World
51.541 Modern Asia in Crisis
51.562 Southeast Asian History
51.563 South Asia: Mohenjo-daro to Mrs Ghandi†
51.903 Rise of Japan as a World Power
51.937 Chinese Intellectuals' Response to the West and the Rise of Communism†
51.939 Tradition and Society in South Asia
51.944 Australian Perceptions of Asia: An Historical Perspective
51.946 History of the Arab–Israeli Dispute†

History and Philosophy of Science

62.082 Science, Technology and Developing Countries
62.111 Man, Megalith and Cosmos

Political Science

54.2003 Politics of China 1
54.2005 International Relations
54.2014 The Politics of Southeast Asia
54.3029 Chinese Political Thought
54.3039 Politics of China 2

Sociology

53.244 Theories of Culture
53.303H Peoples and Cultures of the South Pacific
53.303N Religion and Society
53.304D Society and Culture of Contemporary Southeast Asia

Students are advised to consult the School of Sociology for further information on the relevant topics available for study in this area.

Spanish and Latin American Studies

1. Literature Studies

65.3009 Modern Spanish American Literature A
65.3010 Modern Spanish American Literature B
65.3012 The Rural Theme in Modern Spanish American Fiction A
65.3013 Literature in Cuba After the Revolution A
65.3103 Modern Spanish American Fiction
65.3104 Modern Spanish American Poetry

2. Historical Studies

65.2401 Spain and Latin America 1400–1800
65.2404 Latin America 1810–1914†
65.2411 Spain: The Legacy of Empire†
65.2416 Slaves, Serfs or Proletariat? A History of Labour in Latin America
65.2417 Crisis in Central America
65.2421 Capitalist Development since 1930
65.2422 Socialism in Latin America
65.2423 Early Civilizations of the Americas
65.2424 Pre-Columbian Empires: Aztecs and Incas
65.2425 The Indian Response to Conquest: 1942 to the Present†
65.2426 Imperialism Dependence and Underdevelopment in Latin America
65.2450 The Creation of the Third World

†Not offered in 1987.
Undergraduate Study

Summary of Subjects

The following is a list of subjects, arranged alphabetically by subject discipline, which are available for study in the Faculty of Arts. The list shows details of prerequisites, co-requisites and exclusions (subjects which cannot be counted in addition to the subject listed) as well as the number of credit points allotted to each subject and the session(s) when it is taught. The amount of class contact time per week for each subject (in lectures, tutorials, practicals) is shown in the column headed CCH (class contact hours).

Abbreviations Used

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Session 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Session 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Full Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS</td>
<td>Single Session</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HSC Exam Prerequisites

Subjects which require prerequisites for enrolment in terms of the HSC Examination percentile range refer to the 1978 and subsequent Examinations.

Candidates for enrolment who obtained the HSC in previous years or who hold other high school matriculation should check with the appropriate school on what matriculation status is required for admission to a subject.

Applied Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25.110</td>
<td>Earth Materials and Processes*</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.120</td>
<td>Earth Environments and Dynamics**</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.211</td>
<td>Earth Materials 1***</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>25.120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.212</td>
<td>Earth Environments 1††</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>25.120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Applied Geology (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25.221</td>
<td>Earth Materials 2†</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>25.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.223</td>
<td>Earth Physics*</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>25.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Field work of up to 2 days.
**Field work of up to 4 days.
***Field work of up to 1 day.
†Field work of up to 8 days.
‡Field work of up to 5 days.

### Australian Studies†

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60.830</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Core Seminar</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†For a listing of the subjects available in this program see entry under Australian Studies in Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook.

### Biological Sciences**§

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.031</td>
<td>Biology A†</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.041</td>
<td>Biology B</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17.031</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.012</td>
<td>General Ecology</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>17.031 and 17.041</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.111</td>
<td>Flowering Plants</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17.031 and 17.041</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.131</td>
<td>Fungi and Man</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17.031 and 17.041</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.112</td>
<td>Taxonomy and Systematics</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>43.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.132</td>
<td>Mycology and Plant Pathology</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>43.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.101</td>
<td>Biometry</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17.031 and 17.041</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.201</td>
<td>Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17.031 and 17.041</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.301</td>
<td>Vertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17.031 and 17.041</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.601</td>
<td>Introductory Genetics</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.131 or 2.141, 17.031, 17.041</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§Subjects offered by the Faculty and by the Schools of Botany and Zoology are grouped here. Descriptions of these subjects are also to be found under the group heading.
**No more than 12 Level I and 12 Upper Level credit points from this list may count towards the BA degree.
†Prerequisites for 17.031 are minimal (and may be waived on application to the Director) but students without knowledge of chemistry will find 17.031 difficult.
### Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.111</td>
<td>Introductory Chemistry†</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.121</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A†</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study:</td>
<td>2.121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or S2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Descriptions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.131</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B††</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or S2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.141</td>
<td>Chemistry 1M†</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Descriptions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.102A</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or S2</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.011 or 10.001 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10.021B and 10.021C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.102B</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.131 or 2.141</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.002B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or S2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.102C</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry and</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.042C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or S2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.102D</td>
<td>Chemical and Spectroscopic</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1†</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141;</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.002D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or S2</td>
<td></td>
<td>and 10.001 or 10.011 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10.021B and 10.021C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

††Students who have passed 2.121 or 2.131 may not enrol in 2.111 or 2.141. A student meeting the 2.121 or 2.141 prerequisite is not permitted to enrol in 2.111 without the permission of the Head of the School of Chemistry. A student enrolled in 2.111 must pass 2.111 before proceeding to 2.121 or 2.131 and 2.141.

†††Students who have passed 2.111 may be permitted to enrol in 2.131 on application to the Head of the School of Chemistry.

### Computer Science†††

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.611</td>
<td>Computing 1</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>As for 10.001*</td>
<td>10.001 or 10.011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or S2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.621</td>
<td>Computing 2A</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.611 and 10.001 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or S2</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.613</td>
<td>Computer Organization</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.631 or 6.021E, 6.621 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6.021D or 6.620</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.631</td>
<td>Computing 2B</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.621 or 6.620 or</td>
<td>6.021E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or S2</td>
<td></td>
<td>6.021D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.632</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.631 or 6.021E, 6.641</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.633</td>
<td>Data Bases and Networks</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.641</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.641</td>
<td>Computing 2C</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.621 or 6.620 or 6.021D</td>
<td>14.607, 14.608, 6.622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.642</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.641</td>
<td>6.672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.643</td>
<td>Compiling Techniques and Programming Languages</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.641</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.646</td>
<td>Computer Applications</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.621 or 6.620 or 6.021D; 10.331 or both 10.331A and 10.311B or equivalent</td>
<td>6.622</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See entry under Mathematics in the Summary of Subjects.

### Economic History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.901</td>
<td>Australia in the International Economy in the 20th Century</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td>Note: No more than two Level I subjects may count towards the BA degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.902</td>
<td>Management Strategy and Business Development</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>As for 15.901</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.903</td>
<td>Pre-Industrial Europe</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 15.901</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.904</td>
<td>The Development of Modern Europe</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 15.901</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.905</td>
<td>The First Industrial Revolution</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Any 4 Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.906</td>
<td>Origins of Modern Economics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 15.905</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.907</td>
<td>Industrial America</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 15.905</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.908</td>
<td>Transformation of the Japanese Economy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 15.905</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.909</td>
<td>Australian Economic Development in the 19th Century</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 15.905</td>
<td>15.919</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Economic History (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.910</td>
<td>Modern Australian Capitalism</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 15.905</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.912</td>
<td>Theories and Models in Economic History</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Any one of the following: 15.901, 15.902, 15.903, 15.904</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.919</td>
<td>Australian Economic Development in the 19th Century (Advanced)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>9*</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Any two of 15.901, 15.902, 15.903 and 15.904 at Credit level or better</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.920</td>
<td>Modern Australian Capitalism (Advanced)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>9*</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.919</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.921</td>
<td>Economic Change in Modern China 1700-1949</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 15.905</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.922</td>
<td>Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 15.905</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.923</td>
<td>Economic History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 15.905</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.924</td>
<td>American Economic and Social Development before the Civil War</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 15.905</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.925</td>
<td>Economic Thought from Marx to Keynes</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Any 4 Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points plus one of 15.906, 15.011 or 15.912</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.926</td>
<td>Capitalism and Slavery</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 15.905</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.927</td>
<td>British Imperialism in the 19th and 20th Centuries</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 15.905</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.928</td>
<td>Modern Capitalism: Crisis and Maturity</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 15.905</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.929</td>
<td>The Economic History of Urbanization</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 15.905</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.930</td>
<td>German Economy and Society since 1850</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 15.905</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.576</td>
<td>Labour History</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.901, 15.902, 15.903, 15.904</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.911</td>
<td>Economic History 4</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.001</td>
<td>Microeconomics 1</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2††</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.011</td>
<td>Macroeconomics 1</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2††</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>15.001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.401</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods 1A (Advanced)§§</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.411</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods 1A§§</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2††</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>15.001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.421</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods 1B§§</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2††</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>15.401 or 15.411 or 10.001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.002</td>
<td>Microeconomics 2</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.011</td>
<td>15.401 or 15.411</td>
<td>15.012, 15.072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.003</td>
<td>Macroeconomics 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.042 or 15.052</td>
<td>15.412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.012</td>
<td>Microeconomics 2 (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.011** plus 15.401 or 15.411</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.013</td>
<td>Macroeconomics 3 (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>S2††</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.052** or 15.042**</td>
<td>15.412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.042</td>
<td>Macroeconomics 2</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.011** plus 15.401 or 15.411</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.043</td>
<td>Marxian Political Economy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S1††</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.052</td>
<td>Macroeconomics 2 (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.002** or 15.012** plus 15.401 or 15.411</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.053</td>
<td>Economics of Developing Countries</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S1††</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.072 or 15.103 or 15.113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.062</td>
<td>Applied Macroeconomics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2††</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>15.011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.063</td>
<td>Money, Banking and the Financial System</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>15.042 or 15.052 or 15.062**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>When Offered</td>
<td>CCH</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Co-requisites</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.072</td>
<td>Applied Microeconomics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2††</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>15.011</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.002, 15.012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.073</td>
<td>Natural and Environmental Resources Economics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.083</td>
<td>Public Finance</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072 plus 15.403 or 15.421</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.092</td>
<td>Post-Keynesian Political Economy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.093</td>
<td>Public Sector Economics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.072 or 15.012 or 15.002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.103</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072 plus 15.403 or 15.421</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.113</td>
<td>International Economics (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.002** or 15.012** plus 15.403 or 15.421</td>
<td>15.412</td>
<td>15.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.123</td>
<td>Regional and Urban Economics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S±±</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.002 or 15.012 or 15.072 plus 15.042 or 15.052 or 15.062</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.143</td>
<td>Microeconomics 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.002 or 15.012</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.153</td>
<td>Microeconomics 3 (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.002** or 15.012** plus 15.412</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.163</td>
<td>Industry Economics and Australian Industrial Policy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.002 or 15.012 plus 15.002 or 15.072 or 15.012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.173</td>
<td>Economic Methodology</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.153**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.183</td>
<td>The Less Developed Countries in the World Economy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.103 or 15.113 or 15.062 and 15.072</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.203</td>
<td>Japanese Economic Policy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.213</td>
<td>Japanese International Economic Relations</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.011</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.072 or 15.103 or 15.113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.403</td>
<td>Introduction to Economic Statistics§§</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.011 plus HSC Maths§§</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.402, 15.421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.412</td>
<td>Quantitative Economic Techniques A§§</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.421</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Economics (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.416</td>
<td>Applied Business Statistics§§</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.421</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.422</td>
<td>Quantitative Economic Techniques §§</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.412</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.801</td>
<td>Introductory Japanese A</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15.801 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.811</td>
<td>Introductory Japanese B</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15.801 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.044</td>
<td>Economics Honours (Arts)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>See entry in Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*With a result as set out below or an equivalent Mathematics qualification:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit:</th>
<th>HSC Exam percentile range required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 unit Mathematics</td>
<td>51-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 3 unit Mathematics</td>
<td>21-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 4 unit Mathematics</td>
<td>1-100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**With a result as set out below or an equivalent Mathematics qualification:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit:</th>
<th>Percentile Band:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 unit Mathematics</td>
<td>top 60 per cent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 3 unit Mathematics</td>
<td>top 90 per cent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 4 unit Mathematics</td>
<td>top 100 per cent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*May not be offered in 1987.

**A1 Credit grade or better, but this requirement may be waived by the Head of the Department of Economics if students have obtained a good Pass grade.

†These subjects are single session subjects and may be taken in either S1 or S2 if the prerequisites (where they apply) are satisfied.

††Not offered in 1987.

§§For the purpose of BA Rule 11. (3) these subjects are regarded as distinct from Economics subjects.

## English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.511</td>
<td>English 1A</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4½</td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td>50.521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.521</td>
<td>English 1B</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4½</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50.511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.201</td>
<td>English Literature in the</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50.511 or 50.521</td>
<td></td>
<td>50.573, 50.574, 50.603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.202</td>
<td>English Literature in the</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50.511 or 50.521</td>
<td></td>
<td>50.574, 50.603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restoration and the Eighteenth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Century</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.203</td>
<td>English Literature in the</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50.511 or 50.521</td>
<td></td>
<td>50.571, 50.572, 50.602, 50.532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nineteenth Century</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>When Offered</td>
<td>CCH</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Co-requisites</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.204</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Literature in English</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50.511 or 50.521</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.205</td>
<td>Australian Literature in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50.511 or 50.521</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.211</td>
<td>Honours Seminar 1</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50.511 (CR) or 50.521 (CR)</td>
<td>50.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.212</td>
<td>Honours Seminar 2</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50.511 (CR) or 50.521 (CR)</td>
<td>50.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.213</td>
<td>Honours Seminar 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50.511 (CR) or 50.521 (CR)</td>
<td>50.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.214</td>
<td>Honours Seminar 4</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50.511 (CR) or 50.521 (CR)</td>
<td>50.204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.215</td>
<td>Honours Seminar 5</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50.511 (CR) or 50.521 (CR)</td>
<td>50.205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.5421</td>
<td>English Linguistics A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>50.511 or 50.521 or by special permission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.5422</td>
<td>Medieval English Language and Literature A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>50.511 or 50.521 or by special permission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.5431</td>
<td>English Linguistics B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>50.5421</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.5432</td>
<td>Medieval English Language and Literature B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>50.5422</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.535</td>
<td>English 2L</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>50.511 (CR) or 50.521 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.536</td>
<td>English 3L</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>50.535 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### English (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.517</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Women Writers</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>50.511 or 50.521, or by special permission</td>
<td></td>
<td>50.532, 50.533</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Literature Honours Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.4000</td>
<td>English Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>50.4001 English Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 50.4000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.4050</td>
<td>Combined English Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>50.4051 Combined English Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 50.4000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Linguistics and Medieval English Language and Literature Honours Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.4100</td>
<td>English Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>50.4101 English Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 50.4000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.4150</td>
<td>Combined English Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>50.4151 Combined English Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 50.4000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not available in 1967

### French

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56.501</td>
<td>French 1A — Introductory French</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>56.510 French 1B — Bridging Subject</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook, Level I, 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.510</td>
<td>French 1B — Bridging Subject</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>56.523 French 1C — Language</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook, Level I, 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.523</td>
<td>French 1C — Language</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>56.524 French 1D — Language</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook, Level I, 3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.524</td>
<td>French 1D — Language</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>56.525 and 56.526 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French</td>
<td>Students qualified to enter 56.501, 56.525 or 56.524</td>
<td>56.525 and 56.526 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students qualified to enter 56.501, 56.525 or 56.524*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>When</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56.525</td>
<td>French 1C/1D — Literature and Civilization A</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2 As for 56.523 or 56.524 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.526</td>
<td>French 1C/1D — Literature and Civilization B</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2 As for 56.523 or 56.524 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.220</td>
<td>French 2A Language</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>56.501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.221</td>
<td>French 2A Written Expression 1</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.220 56.223 and 56.226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.222</td>
<td>French 2A Written Expression 2</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.220 56.223 and 56.226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.223</td>
<td>French 2B Language</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>56.510 or 56.220 or permission of the Head of School for students coming from Level 1 A stream (56.501)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.224</td>
<td>French 2B Advanced Reading Skills 1</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.223 56.226 and D stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.225</td>
<td>French 2B Advanced Reading Skills 2</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.223 56.226 and D stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.226</td>
<td>French 2C Language</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.523, 56.525 and 56.526 (C stream) or 56.223 (B stream) or, with the permission of the Head of School, 56.510 or 56.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.227</td>
<td>17th Century Comedy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.226 or 56.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.228</td>
<td>Idées Nouvelles</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.223 or 56.226, 56.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.229</td>
<td>Language Elective 1</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.226 D stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.230</td>
<td>Language Elective 2</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.226 or 56.301 D stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.231</td>
<td>Aspects of 20th Century French Literature</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.226 or 56.310 or D stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.232</td>
<td>The French Enlightenment</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.226 or 56.310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.233</td>
<td>French Popular Novels</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.226 or 56.223 or 56.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.240</td>
<td>France and the Francophone World</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Upper Level status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.250</td>
<td>Special Reading Program A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.260</td>
<td>Special Reading Program B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.301</td>
<td>Syntax and Stylistics A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.226, or permission of the Head of School for students coming from A or B streams</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### French (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites Duration</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56.302</td>
<td>Advanced Language Studies A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.310 or D stream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.303</td>
<td>Political Theatre</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.226 or 56.301 or D stream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.305</td>
<td>Socio-political aspects of France since 1870</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.226 or 56.310 or D stream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.306</td>
<td>Montaigne</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.226 or 56.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.309</td>
<td>Linguistics A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.226 or 56.310 or D stream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.310</td>
<td>Syntax and Stylistics B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.226</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.311</td>
<td>Advanced Language Studies B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.226 or 56.301 or D stream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.315</td>
<td>Classical Tragedy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.223 or 56.226 or 56.301 or D stream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.318</td>
<td>Poetry</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.226 or 56.301 or D stream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.319</td>
<td>Linguistics B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.321</td>
<td>Introduction to Research Methods</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.223 or 56.226 or 56.310 or D stream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.323</td>
<td>France since World War II</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.226 or 56.301 or D stream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.324</td>
<td>The French Renaissance</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.226 or 56.310 or D stream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.325</td>
<td>Francophone Studies</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.226 or 56.301 or D stream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.330</td>
<td>The Literature of Self-Definition</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.223 or 56.226 or 56.310 or D stream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.332</td>
<td>Contemporary Theatre</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.226 or 56.310 or D stream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.340</td>
<td>French for Special Purposes: Business and the Professions</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.223, 56.226 or 56.310 or D stream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.341</td>
<td>The French-Australian Cultural Connection</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.342</td>
<td>Aspects of the French Novel</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.223, 56.226 or 56.310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### French (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56.4000</td>
<td>French Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>See School’s entry.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions, earlier in this handbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.4001</td>
<td>French Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.4050</td>
<td>Combined French Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.4051</td>
<td>Combined French Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1987*

### Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27.818</td>
<td>Australian Environment and Human Response</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4**</td>
<td>27.801, 27.295, 27.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.819</td>
<td>Technology and Regional Change</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>27.802</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.813</td>
<td>Geographic Methods</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4***</td>
<td>27.801 and 27.802, or 27.818 and 27.819</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.828</td>
<td>Australian Natural Environments</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4***</td>
<td>27.801 or 27.818</td>
<td></td>
<td>27.111, 27.811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.829</td>
<td>Australian Social Environments</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4***</td>
<td>27.802 or 27.819</td>
<td></td>
<td>27.812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.753</td>
<td>Social Welfare and Urban Development</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>27.829 or 27.812</td>
<td></td>
<td>27.834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.824</td>
<td>Spatial Population Analysis</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>27.812 or 27.829</td>
<td></td>
<td>27.834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.825</td>
<td>Urban Activity Systems</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>27.812 or 27.829</td>
<td></td>
<td>27.835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.826</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Development</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>27.812 or 27.829</td>
<td></td>
<td>27.836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.827</td>
<td>Environment and Behaviour</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>27.812 or 27.829</td>
<td></td>
<td>27.837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.862</td>
<td>Australian Environment and Natural Resources</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4**</td>
<td>27.811, or 27.812, or 27.826 or 27.829</td>
<td></td>
<td>27.872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.863</td>
<td>Ecosystems and Man</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4**</td>
<td>27.811, 27.828 or 27.829, 27.812</td>
<td></td>
<td>27.873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.175</td>
<td>Introduction to Remote Sensing</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td>27.1711</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Geography (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27.176</td>
<td>Remote Sensing Applications</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>27.1711 or 27.175</td>
<td></td>
<td>27.1712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.193</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Assessment</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.432</td>
<td>Computer Mapping and Data Display</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.884</td>
<td>Advanced Geographic Methods</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>27.813 or 27.2813 and 27.2814</td>
<td></td>
<td>27.880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.883</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.844</td>
<td>Honours Geography</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7****</td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Includes a compulsory field excursion equivalent to 8 hours tutorials.

**Two field tutorials, equivalent to 16 tutorial hours, are a compulsory part of the subject.

***Three days field work, equivalent to 24 tutorial hours, is a compulsory part of the subject.

****Five days field work, equivalent to 40 tutorial hours, is a compulsory part of the subject.

†Not offered in 1967.

### German Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>German Language, Literature and Civilization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.1000</td>
<td>Introductory German A</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.1002</td>
<td>Intermediate German A</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HSC 2 or 3 unit German or equivalent</td>
<td>64.1003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.1003</td>
<td>Introduction to German Literature and Civilization</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 64.1002</td>
<td>64.1002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2000</td>
<td>Intermediate German B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.1000</td>
<td>64.2001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2001</td>
<td>Introduction to German Literature and Civilization</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>64.1000</td>
<td>64.2000 or 64.2002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2002</td>
<td>Advanced German A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64.1002 or 64.2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2010</td>
<td>Introduction to German Literary History 1800-1914</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64.1003 or 64.2001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2004</td>
<td>German Option Program</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 64.2010</td>
<td>64.2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2005</td>
<td>German Option Program</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 64.2010</td>
<td>64.2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2006</td>
<td>German Option Program</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 64.2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### German Studies (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64.3000</td>
<td>Advanced German B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64.2002, or with special permission 64.1002 or 64.2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.3010</td>
<td>Introduction to German Literary History from 1914</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 64.2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.3002</td>
<td>German Option Program</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 64.2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.3003</td>
<td>German Option Program</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 64.2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.3004</td>
<td>German Option Program</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 64.2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.3005</td>
<td>German Option Program</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 64.2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3006</td>
<td>German Option Program</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 64.2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.4002</td>
<td>Advanced German C</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64.3000, or with special permission 64.2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.4000</td>
<td>German Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>See School's entry, Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions, earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.4001</td>
<td>German Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.4050</td>
<td>Combined German Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.4051</td>
<td>Combined German Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2. Central European Studies†§

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64.2102</td>
<td>Germany since 1945</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2104</td>
<td>Emancipation, Antisemitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2105</td>
<td>From Literature to Film</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>(For students who wish to count the subject towards a major sequence in German language, literature and civilization) 64.1003 or 64.2001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2106</td>
<td>From Film to Theory — From Theory to Film</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>As for 64.2105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2107</td>
<td>Fascism and Antifascism</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2108</td>
<td>Theatre for Children and Young People: An Introduction</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2109</td>
<td>Germany and Austria between the Wars</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2110</td>
<td>German Reading Course for Humanities Students A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### German Studies (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64.2111</td>
<td>Introduction to the Historical Study of the Germanic Languages</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points in English or a foreign language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2112</td>
<td>Art, Society and Politics in the Weimar Republic 1918-1933</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2200</td>
<td>The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2201</td>
<td>German Drama since 1945</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2300</td>
<td>The German-Jewish Experience</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2301</td>
<td>After the Holocaust</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2302</td>
<td>The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-1944</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2400</td>
<td>Rebels and Renegades: German Intellectuals in the Age of Revolution 1770-1848</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.3110</td>
<td>German Reading Course for Humanities Students B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64.2110 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1987.

+ There is a prerequisite of a minimum of 24 credit points in subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts for subjects in this group.

+ All students enrolling in Central European Studies subjects must first register with the School.

### History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51.511</td>
<td>The Emergence of Modern Europe 1600-c 1850</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.521</td>
<td>Australia in the 19th Century</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.541</td>
<td>Modern Asia in Crisis</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.561</td>
<td>A History of the United States</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.535</td>
<td>Modern China: From Opium War to Liberation</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>One of 51.511, 5.521 or 51.541 or with permission of Head of School</td>
<td></td>
<td>51.598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>When Offered</td>
<td>CCH</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Co-requisites</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.536</td>
<td><strong>The Creation of the Third World</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.535</td>
<td></td>
<td>51.916,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>65.2413,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>65.2450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.542</td>
<td><strong>Australia in the 20th Century</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.535</td>
<td></td>
<td>51.941,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>51.942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.550</td>
<td><strong>Leisure and Popular Culture</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>36 credit points in the Faculty of Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td>51.923,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>51.950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.562</td>
<td><strong>Southeast Asian History</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.535</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.563</td>
<td><strong>South Asia: Mohenjodaro to Mrs Gandhi</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.535</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.583</td>
<td><strong>Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in the 20th Century</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.535</td>
<td></td>
<td>51.910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.595</td>
<td><strong>England Between Civil Wars 1460-1660</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.535</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.596</td>
<td><strong>Britain 1660-1918: From Pre-Industrial Oligarchy to Industrial Democracy</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.535</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.903</td>
<td><strong>The Rise of Japan as a World Power</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>One of 51.511, 51.521, 51.541</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.905</td>
<td><strong>Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.907</td>
<td><strong>Researching and Writing History</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 51.944</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.908</td>
<td><strong>Gender and Colonialism</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.944</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.910</td>
<td><strong>Europe since 1914</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.912</td>
<td><strong>The Politics and Practice of History</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>51.511 (CR) or 51.521 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.914</td>
<td><strong>Women in the Modern World</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.916</td>
<td><strong>The Creation of the Third World</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
<td></td>
<td>51.536,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>65.2413,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>65.2450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.920</td>
<td><strong>Ireland and Australia in the Twentieth Century</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.921</td>
<td><strong>The Irish in Australian History</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.922</td>
<td><strong>Irish History from 1800</strong></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>When Offered</td>
<td>CCH</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Co-requisites</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.928</td>
<td>The Problem of Class in Australian History</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>51.521 (CR) or 51.542 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.929</td>
<td>From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
<td></td>
<td>51.595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.930</td>
<td>Slave Republic to Industrial Nation: United States History 1790-1880</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
<td></td>
<td>51.572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.931</td>
<td>Modern America</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
<td></td>
<td>51.572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.937</td>
<td>Chinese Intellectuals' Response to the West and the Rise of Communism</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.939</td>
<td>Tradition and Society in South Asia on the Eve of the Industrial Age (1500-1750)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.944</td>
<td>Australian Perceptions of Asia: An Historical Perspective</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>51.511 (CR) or 51.521 (CR) or 51.541 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.945</td>
<td>Hegemony and Subversion</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 51.944</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.946</td>
<td>History of the Arab-Israeli Dispute</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.935</td>
<td></td>
<td>51.925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.947</td>
<td>Literature, Society and Politics in Europe, c. 1820-1940</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Any Year 1 subject in History. Economic History. French, German Studies. Russian, English or Theatre Studies at Credit level or better plus 12 Upper Level credit points in the Faculty of Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.948</td>
<td>Historians at Play: Problems and Methods in the Study of Popular Culture</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.944</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.953</td>
<td>Britain 1714-1848: The Making of the First Industrial Society</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.562</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.4000</td>
<td>History Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See School's entry. Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.4001</td>
<td>History Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### History (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51.4050</td>
<td>Combined History Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.4051</td>
<td>Combined History Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N.B. The specialized character and restricted availability of resources in some session-length optional subjects may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation.

*Not offered in 1987.*

### History and Philosophy of Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62.110</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Social Change</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.111</td>
<td>Man. Megalith and Cosmos</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.201</td>
<td>The Modern History of Western Cosmology</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.211</td>
<td>The Seventeenth Century Intellectual Revolution</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.022</td>
<td>Materials, Machines and Men</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 24 credit points, or a Pass in 4 Level 1 Science units</td>
<td>26.564, 26.251, 62.253</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.052</td>
<td>Scientific Knowledge and Political Power</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.022</td>
<td></td>
<td>64.252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.062</td>
<td>The Social System of Science</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.022</td>
<td></td>
<td>62.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.072</td>
<td>Historical Origins of the American Scientific Estate</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.022</td>
<td></td>
<td>62.272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.082</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Developing Countries</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.022</td>
<td></td>
<td>62.282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.103</td>
<td>The Discovery of Time</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.022</td>
<td></td>
<td>62.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.104</td>
<td>The Darwinian Revolution</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 62.022</td>
<td></td>
<td>64.243</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### History and Philosophy of Science (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62.105</td>
<td>Research Methods in History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Arts or other approved subjects carrying at least 72 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects, with an average grade of Credit or better</td>
<td></td>
<td>62.520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.106</td>
<td>Mind, Mechanism and Life</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.022</td>
<td></td>
<td>62.273, 62.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.241</td>
<td>Relations Between Science and the Arts</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.022</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.245</td>
<td>The New Biotechnologies and Their Social Context</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>62.110 or by permission of the Head of School for Biological Sciences students in Years 3 and 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.246</td>
<td>Technological Development in 20th Century Australia</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>62.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.285</td>
<td>Man, Woman and Deity</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.022</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.551</td>
<td>The Arch of Knowledge: History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science to 1800</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.022</td>
<td></td>
<td>62.543, 62.561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.552</td>
<td>Modern History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>62.551 or by permission of the Head of School</td>
<td></td>
<td>62.543, 62.562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.570</td>
<td>Language and Mind: The Impact of Chomsky’s Revolution</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.022</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.3001</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems in Revolutionary Biology</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Arts or other approved subjects carrying 72 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>62.032 or 62.104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.3002</td>
<td>Structure and Analysis</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 62.105</td>
<td></td>
<td>62.111 or 62.285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.3004</td>
<td>Measurement and Management of Science and Technology</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 62.4111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.3005</td>
<td>Issues in the Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 62.105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.4000</td>
<td>HPS Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>See School entry, Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### History and Philosophy of Science (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62.4001</td>
<td>HPS Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 62.4000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.4050</td>
<td>HPS Combined Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 62.4000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.4051</td>
<td>HPS Combined Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 62.4000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Approved Science Subjects: Subjects offered in the following schools: Applied Geology, Botany, Chemistry, Physics, Psychology, Zoology. Science subjects at any level may be counted toward HPS prerequisite requirements; only Upper Level Science subjects may be counted toward a major sequence in HPS.

**Not offered in 1987.**

### Industrial Relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.511</td>
<td>Industrial Relations 1A†</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2*</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.512</td>
<td>Industrial Relations 1B†</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>15.511</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.525</td>
<td>Industrial Relations 2A†</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>15.511 plus 15.011 or 12.100 or 53.001 or 12 Level I credit points in Political Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.526</td>
<td>Industrial Relations 2B†</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>15.525</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.528</td>
<td>Industrial Relations 2A (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>5½</td>
<td>As for 15.525</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.529</td>
<td>Industrial Relations 2B (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>5½</td>
<td>15.528</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.534</td>
<td>Industrial Relations 3A†</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>15.526</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.535</td>
<td>Industrial Relations 3B†</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>15.534</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.538</td>
<td>Industrial Relations 3A (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>5½</td>
<td>15.529</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.539</td>
<td>Industrial Relations 3B (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.538</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.555</td>
<td>Labour Market Economics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.556</td>
<td>Manpower Policy**</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.555</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Industrial Relations (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.557</td>
<td>Wages and Incomes Policy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.525 and any Year 2 Economics subject or 15.555</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.566</td>
<td>Industrial Conflict</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.526</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.567</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Work and Unionism</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.526</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.571</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Theory</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.525</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.572</td>
<td>Industrial Democracy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.525</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.574</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Methods</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.526 plus 15.589</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.575</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Research Methodology</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.526</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.576</td>
<td>Labour History</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.525</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.579</td>
<td>Industrial Law</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.511</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.580</td>
<td>Industrial Relations 4 (Honours)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>See entry in Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td>15.541, 15.545, 15.546, 15.547, 15.548, and 15.549</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These subjects are single session subjects which may be taken in either Session 1 or Session 2. Arts students should enrol in 15.511 in Session 2 unless repeating the subject.  
**Students should consult the Head of Department regarding prerequisites for this subject.  
†These subjects, plus one other from the above list, must be completed to meet the requirement of a minimum of 36 credit points for the major in Industrial Relations in the BA degree course at Pass level.

### Mathematics*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.021B</td>
<td>General Mathematics 1B</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td>10.001, 10.011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.021C</td>
<td>General Mathematics 1C</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10.021B</td>
<td>10.001, 10.011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pure Mathematics

#### Pure Mathematics Level I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td>10.011, 10.021B, 10.021C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.011</td>
<td>Higher Mathematics 1</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this Handbook</td>
<td>10.001, 10.021B, 10.021C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Mathematics* (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.111A</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>10.121A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1113</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>10.1213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1114</td>
<td>Complex Analysis</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>10.1214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1115</td>
<td>Finite Mathematics A</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1116</td>
<td>Finite Mathematics B</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.1115 (or any other Level II Mathematics subject equal to 2 credit points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For the purpose of BA Rule 11. (3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics and Statistics are regarded as distinct subjects. Year 4 Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.

**For any listed unit, an appropriate higher unit may be substituted.

### Higher Pure Mathematics Level II††

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.121A</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>10.011 or 10.001 (DN)</td>
<td>10.111A, 10.1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1213</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>10.011 or 10.001 (DN)</td>
<td>10.1113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1214</td>
<td>Complex Analysis</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>10.1213</td>
<td>10.1114</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pure Mathematics Level III***

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.1111</td>
<td>Group Theory</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>10.121A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1112</td>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>10.121C, 10.1424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1121</td>
<td>Number Theory</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>10.121C, 10.1421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1123</td>
<td>Logic and Computability</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>10.122C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1124</td>
<td>Combinatorial Topology</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>10.122C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1125</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.111A***</td>
<td>10.122E, 10.1425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1126</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.1113, 10.1114</td>
<td>10.1125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1127</td>
<td>History of Mathematics</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>10.122B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1128</td>
<td>Foundations of Calculus</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>10.122B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1521</td>
<td>Combinatorics and its Applications</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>10.1325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1522</td>
<td>Differential Geometry</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.1113</td>
<td>10.122B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†
### Mathematics* (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.122B</td>
<td>Real Analysis and Functional Analysis</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN)</td>
<td>10.1128, 10.1523</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1321</td>
<td>Rings and Fields</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1†</td>
<td>10.121A or 10.111A (DN)</td>
<td></td>
<td>♣</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1322</td>
<td>Galois Theory</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2†</td>
<td>10.1321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1323</td>
<td>Complex Analysis</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1‡</td>
<td>10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1324</td>
<td>Integration and Fourier Analysis</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2‡</td>
<td>10.122B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1325</td>
<td>Differential Geometry</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1†</td>
<td>10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN)</td>
<td>10.1522</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1326</td>
<td>Calculus on Manifolds</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2‡</td>
<td>10.1325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1421</td>
<td>Number Theory</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1‡</td>
<td>10.1121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1422</td>
<td>Groups and Representations</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2‡</td>
<td>10.121A or (10.111A (DN) and 10.1111 (DN))</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1423</td>
<td>Topology</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1‡</td>
<td>10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1424</td>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2‡</td>
<td>10.121A or (10.111A (DN) and 10.1111 (DN))</td>
<td>10.1112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1425</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1‡</td>
<td>10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN)</td>
<td>10.1125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1426</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2‡</td>
<td>10.1425</td>
<td>10.1126</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Applied Mathematics

**Applied Mathematics Level I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.081</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>10.001 or 10.011</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*10.1128 is strongly recommended as a co-requisite.

††1. Admission to Higher Pure Mathematics 2 normally requires completion of 10.011 Higher Mathematics 1; students who gain a superior pass in Year 1 may, subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematics, be permitted to proceed to Higher Pure Mathematics 2 subjects. 10.081 Discrete Mathematics is also advised.

2. Students considering doing Higher Pure Mathematics in Years 3 or 4 should take 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.2211 or 10.2111 and 10.2212 or 10.2112. 10.1115 and 10.1116 Finite Mathematics A and B are also advised.

†††For any listed subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted.

+++Students wishing to enrol in Level III Higher Mathematics units should consult with the Department before enrolling. Normal prerequisites for attempting Level III Higher Pure Mathematics units are at least two Level II Mathematics units, including any course prerequisites, at an average of distinction level, or their equivalents. Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, these may be relaxed.

*For the purpose of BA Rule 11 (3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics and Statistics are regarded as distinct subjects. Year 4 Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.

**Normal prerequisites for attempting Level II Pure Mathematics units are at least two Level II Mathematics units, including any course prerequisites. For any listed unit, an appropriate higher unit may be substituted.

♣10.122B is strongly recommended as a co-requisite.

§Offered in odd numbered years.

++Offered in even numbered years.
### Mathematics* (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.2111</td>
<td>Vector Calculus</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>2½, CCH 10.001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2112</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>2½, CCH 10.001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2113</td>
<td>Linear Programming</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>2, CCH 10.001</td>
<td>10.111A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2115</td>
<td>Discrete-Time Systems</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>2, CCH 10.001</td>
<td>10.111A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2116</td>
<td>Continuous-Time Systems</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2, CCH 10.001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.261A</td>
<td>Mathematical Computing</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4, CCH 10.001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2211</td>
<td>Vector Analysis</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2½, CCH 10.011 or 10.001 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.2111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2212</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2½, CCH 10.011 or 10.001 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.2112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2213</td>
<td>Linear Programming</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>2, CCH 10.011 or 10.001 (CR)</td>
<td>10.111A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2215</td>
<td>Discrete-Time Systems</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>2, CCH 10.011 or 10.001 (CR)</td>
<td>10.111A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2216</td>
<td>Continuous-Time Systems</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2, CCH 10.011 or 10.001 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.212A</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4, CCH 10.2112, 10.111A</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.222A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.212B</td>
<td>Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4, CCH 10.2111, 10.2112</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.222B, 10.422A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.212D</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4, CCH 10.2112, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.0331, 10.033, 10.222D, 10.412D, 10.422D, 10.4331, 10.2921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.212L</td>
<td>Optimization Methods</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4, CCH 10.111A and 10.2111 or 10.1113</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.222L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.212M</td>
<td>Optimal Control</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4, CCH 10.1113 and 10.1114, 10.111A</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.222M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.212N</td>
<td>Dynamical Systems</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4, CCH 10.111A, 10.2112, 10.1125</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.222N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.262A</td>
<td>Mathematical Software</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4, CCH 10.2112, 10.111A, and either 6.621 or 10.211E or 10.261A or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.292A</td>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4, CCH 10.2111, 10.2112 or 10.031, 1.001</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.412A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Mathematics* (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.2921</td>
<td>Transform Methods</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.0331, 10.033, 10.212D, 10.222D, 10.412D, 10.422D, 10.4331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2922</td>
<td>Applied Time Series Analysis</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.2112 or 10.031 or 10.022 or equivalent 10.2921 or 10.212D or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.4129</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Higher Applied Mathematics Level III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.222A</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR), 10.121A or 10.111A (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.212A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.222B</td>
<td>Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.2211 or 10.2111 (CR), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.212B, 10.422A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.222C</td>
<td>Maxwell's Equations and Special Relativity</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.2211 or 10.2111 (CR), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (CR), 1.001</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.013, 1.0133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.222D</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.2211 or 10.2111 (CR), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (CR), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.0331, 10.033, 10.212D, 10.412D, 10.422D, 10.4331, 10.2921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.222L</td>
<td>Optimization Methods</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.121A or 10.111A (CR), 10.2211 or 10.2111 (CR), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (CR), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.212L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.222M</td>
<td>Optimal Control</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.1213 or 10.1113 (CR), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (CR), 10.121A or 10.111A (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.212M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.222N</td>
<td>Dynamical Systems</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.121A or 10.111A (CR), 10.1425 or 10.1125 (CR), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.212N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Statistics**

**Theory of Statistics Level II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.311A</td>
<td>Probability and Random Variables</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021C (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.321A, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.311</td>
<td>Statistical Computing and Simulation</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021C (CR)</td>
<td>10.311A</td>
<td>10.321B, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.311B</td>
<td>Basic Inference</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.311A</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.321B, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Mathematics* (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.3112</td>
<td>Nonparametric Statistical Inference</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.311A</td>
<td>10.311B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.331</td>
<td>Statistics SS</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.001 or 10.021C (CR)</td>
<td>10.311A, 10.311B, 10.321A, 10.321B, 10.301, 45.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Higher Theory of Statistics Level II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.321A</td>
<td>Probability and Random Variables</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.001 or 10.011</td>
<td>10.311A, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3211</td>
<td>Statistical Computing and Simulation</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>10.321A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.321B</td>
<td>Basic Inference</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.321A</td>
<td>10.311B, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3212</td>
<td>Nonparametric Statistical Inference</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.321A</td>
<td>10.321B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For the purpose of BA Rule 11, (3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics and Statistics are regarded as distinct subjects. Year 4 Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.

### Theory of Statistics Level III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.312A</td>
<td>Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113</td>
<td>10.322A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.312C</td>
<td>Linear Models</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113 10.312B**</td>
<td>10.322C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.312F</td>
<td>Statistical Computation</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.311B (or 10.312B or 10.3321), 6.621, 6.641</td>
<td>10.322B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3121</td>
<td>Sample Survey Theory</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.311B</td>
<td>10.3221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3122</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Experiments</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.311B, 10.312C</td>
<td>10.3222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3123</td>
<td>Statistical Inference</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.311B</td>
<td>10.3223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3124</td>
<td>Non-parametric Methods</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.311B, 10.3112</td>
<td>10.3224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3321</td>
<td>Regression Analysis and Experimental Design</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.331 or 10.311B or approved equivalent</td>
<td>10.322B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3322</td>
<td>Applied Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.331 or 10.311A or approved equivalent</td>
<td>10.322A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Higher Theory of Statistics Level III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.322A</td>
<td>Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4½</td>
<td>10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113</td>
<td>10.312A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.322C</td>
<td>Linear Models</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4½</td>
<td>10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113 10.322B**</td>
<td>10.312C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Mathematics* (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.3221</td>
<td>Sample Survey TheoryⅢ</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.321B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10.3121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3222</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of ExperimentsⅢ</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.321B, 10.322C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10.3122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3223</td>
<td>Statistical InferenceⅢ</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.321B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10.3123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3224</td>
<td>Non-parametric MethodsⅢ</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.321B, 10.3212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10.3124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3225</td>
<td>Statistics ProjectⅢ</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.321A, 10.321B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For the purpose of BA Rule 11. (3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics and Statistics are regarded as distinct subjects. Year 4 Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.

**Plus Level III Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Computer Science subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8. It is sufficient to take 10.312B (10.322B) in the same year.

---

### Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>61.001</td>
<td>Music I</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.100</td>
<td>Social and Dramatic Theory in Wagner's Music Dramas</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points in the Faculty of Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.110</td>
<td>Verdi and Opera in 19th Century Italy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 61.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.200</td>
<td>Music in Renaissance Society</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 61.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.210</td>
<td>The Baroque in Music: Characteristic Gestures of a Period</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 61.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.300</td>
<td>Australian Traditional Music</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 61.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.310</td>
<td>Australian Steps Towards Musical Self-Recognition 1840-1962</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 61.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1987.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52.103</td>
<td>Introductory Philosophy A</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.104</td>
<td>Introductory Philosophy B</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.219</td>
<td>Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Upper Level status in Philosophy**</td>
<td></td>
<td>52.373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2001</td>
<td>The Nature of Mind</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Upper Level status in Philosophy**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2002</td>
<td>Contemporary Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 52.2001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2003</td>
<td>Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>52.2001 or 52.2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2010</td>
<td>Reasoning Skills</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any Level 1 subject</td>
<td></td>
<td>52.233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2020</td>
<td>Descartes</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Upper Level status in Philosophy**</td>
<td></td>
<td>52.163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2021</td>
<td>Spinoza and Leibniz</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>52.2020 or 52.163</td>
<td></td>
<td>52.303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2030</td>
<td>Predicate Logic A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any Level 1 subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2031</td>
<td>Predicate Logic B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2040</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>52.183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2050</td>
<td>Classical Political Philosophy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2060</td>
<td>Sartre</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>52.213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2130</td>
<td>British Empiricism</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2140</td>
<td>Scientific Method</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2150</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2170</td>
<td>Hume</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2220</td>
<td>The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Upper Level status in Philosophy**</td>
<td></td>
<td>52.5231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2230</td>
<td>Theories in Moral Philosophy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2240</td>
<td>Philosophical Study of Woman</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2250</td>
<td>Plato's Theory of Forms</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2260</td>
<td>Aesthetics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2270</td>
<td>Social and Political Philosophy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2330</td>
<td>Psychoanalysis — Freud and Lacan</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2360</td>
<td>Theories, Values and Education</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Philosophy (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52.2371</td>
<td>Plato’s Later Dialogues</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>52.2250 or 52.483*</td>
<td></td>
<td>52.293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2980</td>
<td>Seminar A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>52.423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.2990</td>
<td>Reading Option A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>52.413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.3010</td>
<td>Seminar B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>52.433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.3020</td>
<td>Seminar C</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>52.443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.3030</td>
<td>Reading Option B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Upper Level status in Philosophy**</td>
<td></td>
<td>52.453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.4000</td>
<td>Philosophy Honours</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.4050</td>
<td>Combined Philosophy Honours</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Or equivalent qualifications as determined by the School.

**Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in 1. being in second or later year of university study, and 2. having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points).

†Not offered in 1967.

## Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.001</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook</td>
<td>10.021C or 10.001 or 10.011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.002</td>
<td>Mechanics, Waves and Optics</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.001, 10.001 or 10.011</td>
<td>10.2111</td>
<td>1.992, 10.411, 10.4211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.012</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.001, 10.001 or 10.011</td>
<td>10.2111</td>
<td>1.972, 1.992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.022</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.001, 10.001 or 10.011</td>
<td>10.2112</td>
<td>1.9322, 1.982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.032</td>
<td>Laboratory</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.001, 10.001</td>
<td>1.9222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.901</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Political Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.†</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54.1003</td>
<td>Australian Political Institutions*</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54.1001 and 54.1002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.1004</td>
<td>Government in the Modern World*</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54.1001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.1005</td>
<td>A History of Political Thought*</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54.1001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>When Offered</td>
<td>CCH</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Co-requisites</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.1006</td>
<td>Australian Political System</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54.1001, 54.1003</td>
<td></td>
<td>54.1001, 54.1003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.1007</td>
<td>The Politics of Development</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54.1001, or two of 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2001</td>
<td>Politics of the USSR</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54.1001, or two of 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005***</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2002</td>
<td>Politics of the United States</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54.1001**, or two of 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005***</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2003</td>
<td>Politics of China I</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54.1001**, or two of 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005***</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2004</td>
<td>British Government</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54.1001**, or two of 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005***</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2005</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54.1001**, or two of 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005***</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2008</td>
<td>Public Policy Making</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54.1001**, or 54.1002 or 54.1003; or 51.542; or 53.3033; or 54.2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2012</td>
<td>Power and Mass Culture</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 36 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2014</td>
<td>The Politics of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54.1001 or two of 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005*** or 51.562</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2015</td>
<td>Political Language: Rhetoric, Metaphor and Change in Political Argument</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54.1001**, or two of 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005***</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3021</td>
<td>Marxism</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001** (CR); or 54.1005** (CR); or 52.203 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3023</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001** (CR) or two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)<strong>, 54.2005</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3024</td>
<td>Australian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001** (CR) or two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)<strong>, 54.2005</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3025</td>
<td>Methodology and the History of Political Thought</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>tt</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001** (CR) or 54.1005** (CR) or 52.203 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: CR indicates compulsory requirement.
### Political Science (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54.3028</td>
<td>Perspectives on US Politics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.2002 (CR); or 54.2002 and 54.1001** (CR); or 54.2002 and two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)***</td>
<td></td>
<td>54.3008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3029</td>
<td>Chinese Political Thought</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001** (CR) or two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)***</td>
<td></td>
<td>54.3009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3031</td>
<td>Political Thought in Italy and England: 1150-1550</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001** (CR) or two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)***</td>
<td></td>
<td>54.3011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3032</td>
<td>The Party System in Australia</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001 (CR) or 54.1002 (CR), or 54.1003 (CR), or 51.542 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>54.3012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3033</td>
<td>Federalism: An Australian Perspective</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001** (CR) or two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)***</td>
<td></td>
<td>54.3013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3037</td>
<td>Revolutions and Republic: English Political Thought 1640-1690</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001** (CR) or two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)***</td>
<td></td>
<td>54.3019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3039</td>
<td>Politics of China 2: The Politics of Readjustment</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.2003</td>
<td></td>
<td>54.3019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3040</td>
<td>Early Political Texts</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001 (CR) or two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003, 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005***</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.4000</td>
<td>Political Science Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td>See School's entry. Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.4001</td>
<td>Political Science Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 54.4000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.4050</td>
<td>Combined Political Science Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 54.4000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.4051</td>
<td>Combined Political Science Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 54.4000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Subject numbers commencing 54.1... denote Level I subjects; 54.2... 6 credit point Upper Level subjects; and 54.3... 4 credit point Upper Level subjects.

*Normally students may take only one Level I subject in each session.

**Or equivalent

***Except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003

††Not offered in 1987
## Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology Level I</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.100</td>
<td>Psychology 1</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology Upper Level II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.200</td>
<td>Research Methods 2</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12.100*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.201</td>
<td>Biological Basis of Psychology 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.202</td>
<td>Social and Cognitive Psychology 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.204</td>
<td>Human Relations 2</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.100*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.205</td>
<td>Individual Differences 2</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.100*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology Upper Level III: Group A</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.300</td>
<td>Research Methods 3A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.305</td>
<td>Learning and Behaviour 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.200 and 12.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology Upper Level III: Group B</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.301</td>
<td>Research Methods 3B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.200 and 12.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.304</td>
<td>Personality and Individual Differences 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two Psychology Level II subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.310</td>
<td>Physiological Psychology 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.200 and 12.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.311</td>
<td>Perception 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.200 and 12.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.312</td>
<td>Language and Cognition 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.200 and 12.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.314</td>
<td>Motivation and Emotion 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.200 and 12.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.315</td>
<td>Theories of Associative Learning 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.316</td>
<td>Psychophysiology 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.200 and 12.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Psychology (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.322</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.200 and 12.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.324</td>
<td>Experimental Psychopathology 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.325</td>
<td>Social Behaviour 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.200 and 12.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.330</td>
<td>Psychological Assessment 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.200 and one other Psychology Level II subject</td>
<td>12.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.331</td>
<td>Counselling Psychology 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Two Psychology Level II subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.332</td>
<td>Behavioural Change 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.200 and 12.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.333</td>
<td>Ergonomics 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.334</td>
<td>Behaviour in Organizations 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Two Psychology Level II subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.335</td>
<td>Behavioural Evaluation and Assessment 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.340</td>
<td>Special Topic 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.200 and 12.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Psychology Honours Level IV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.403</td>
<td>Psychology 4 (Thesis)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.100, 12.200, 12.201, 12.202 and 8 Psychology Upper Level III subjects including 12.300 and 12.305 from Group A and 12.301 from Group B with a weighted average of at least 68%, and at the discretion of the Head of School</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.404</td>
<td>Psychology 4</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.100, 12.200, 12.201, 12.202 and 8 Psychology Upper Level III subjects, including 12.300 and 12.305 from Group A with a weighted average of at least 68%, and at the discretion of the Head of School</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Notes:
1. A student may not enrol in more than 16 Psychology Upper Level II credit points.
2. A student may not enrol in more than 12 Psychology Upper Level III credit points (3 subjects) unless 12.200 Research Methods 2 has been passed.
3. A student may not enrol in more than 24 Psychology Upper Level III credit points (6 subjects) unless 12.300 Research Methods 3A has been passed.
5. A student may not enrol in more than 2 Psychology Upper Level III subjects selected from 12.320 Social Psychology 3, 12.325 Social Behaviour 3 and 12.334 Behaviour in Organizations 3.

*Pass Conceded (PC) awarded prior to Session 2, 1983 is not acceptable.
†Not offered in 1987
## Russian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>59.601</td>
<td>Russian 1A</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Those qualified to enter 59.611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.611</td>
<td>Russian 1C</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.631</td>
<td>Russian 1D</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 59.611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.602</td>
<td>Russian 2A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>59.601</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.603</td>
<td>Russian 3A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>59.602</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.622 or 59.623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.604</td>
<td>Russian 2E</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>59.601</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.605</td>
<td>Russian 3E</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>59.602</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.612</td>
<td>Russian 2C</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.611</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.613</td>
<td>Russian 3C</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.612, 59.632</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.622</td>
<td>Russian 2B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.601</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.623</td>
<td>Russian 3B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.602</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.626</td>
<td>Russian 3G</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>59.602</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.632</td>
<td>Russian 2D</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>59.611, 59.631</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.633</td>
<td>Russian 3D</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>59.632</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.643</td>
<td>Russian 3B (Advanced)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.622 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.652</td>
<td>Russian 2D (Advanced)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.611 (CR), 59.631 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.653</td>
<td>Russian 3D (Advanced)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.652 (CR), 59.632 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.660</td>
<td>19th Century Russian Literature and Society</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>59.623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.661</td>
<td>20th Century Russian Literature and Society</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>59.623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.4000</td>
<td>Russian Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.4001</td>
<td>Russian Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 59.4000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.4050</td>
<td>Combined Russian Honours Research</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 59.4000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.4051</td>
<td>Combined Russian Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 59.4000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1987.
### Social Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60.1000</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Science: Practices and Problems</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.1001</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Applications for the Social Sciences</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.200</td>
<td>The Nature of Social Inquiry</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>See under Rules for BSocSc earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.300</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>60.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.4001</td>
<td>Social Science Seminars</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.4002</td>
<td>Social Science Research Project</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>53.001</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.241</td>
<td>Sociological Research Methods</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>53.001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.242</td>
<td>Classical Sociological Theory</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>53.001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.243</td>
<td>Advanced Industrial Societies</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>53.001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.244</td>
<td>Theories of Culture</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>53.001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.303A</td>
<td>Urban Sociology</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Two of 53.022, 53.042, 53.062, 53.082</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.303C</td>
<td>Alternative Lifestyles and Modern Political Movements</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.303D</td>
<td>Sociology of Law</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.303E</td>
<td>The Sociology of Mass Communications</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.303F</td>
<td>Investigating the Modern Family</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.303H</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures of the South Pacific</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.303J</td>
<td>Aborigines in Contemporary Australia</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>When Offered</td>
<td>CCH</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Co-requisites</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.303M</td>
<td>Sociology of Art</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.303N</td>
<td>Religion and Society</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.303P</td>
<td>Gender and Work</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.303Q</td>
<td>Computer Analysis of Social Data</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.303U</td>
<td>Deviant Fieldwork — Data Collection and Analysis</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.303R</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>53.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.303S</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology C</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>53.242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.303F</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology E</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>53.243</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.303Q</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology F</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>53.244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.304R</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Completion of 18 credit points in Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.304S</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology and Anthropology D</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Completion of 18 credit points in Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.304A</td>
<td>Computer Analysis of Social Data</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.304B</td>
<td>Sociology of Medicine</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.304C</td>
<td>Deviant Fieldwork</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.304D</td>
<td>Society and Culture of Contemporary Southeast Asia</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.304E</td>
<td>Aboriginal Society — Traditional Economies</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.304H</td>
<td>Urban Sociology</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 53.303A and including 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.304J</td>
<td>Religion and Popular Protest</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.304K</td>
<td>The Sociology of Mass Communications</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Sociology (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>53.304M</td>
<td>Media Studies</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.304U</td>
<td>The Jews in Contemporary Society</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.304V</td>
<td>Magic and Ritual in Contemporary Western Society</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 53.303A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.513</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Sociology A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.522*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.523</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Sociology B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.513*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.533</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Sociology C</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.522*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.543</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Sociology D</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.533*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.4000</td>
<td>Sociology Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>See School's entry</td>
<td>Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.4001</td>
<td>Sociology Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 53.4000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.4050</td>
<td>Combined Sociology Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 53.4000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.4051</td>
<td>Combined Sociology Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 53.4000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Admission depends on satisfactory progress as determined by the School.

**Not offered in 1987.

### Spanish and Latin American Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65.1000</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish Language and Civilization A</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>65.1100 and 65.1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.1200</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish Language and Civilization B</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td>65.1000 and 65.1100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65.1100</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish Language and Civilization C</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>65.1000 and 65.1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2001</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>65.1000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2002</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>65.2001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2201</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish C</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>65.1200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2202</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish D</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>65.2201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3001</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>65.2002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3002</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>65.3001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3201</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish C</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>65.2202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3202</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish D</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>65.3201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Literature and Linguistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65.2005</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature in Spanish A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>65.1000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2006</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature in Spanish B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>65.2001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3007</td>
<td>Modern Spanish Literature</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>65.1200 or 65.2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3008</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age Literature</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 65.3007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3009</td>
<td>Modern Spanish American Literature A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 65.3007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3010</td>
<td>Modern Spanish American Literature B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 65.3007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3011</td>
<td>The Hispanic Short Story A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 65.3007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3012</td>
<td>The Rural Theme in Modern Spanish American Fiction A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 65.3007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3013</td>
<td>Literature in Cuba after the Revolution A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 65.3007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3015</td>
<td>The Nineteenth Century Spanish Novel A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 65.3007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3101</td>
<td>Major Prose Works of the Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>65.1100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3102</td>
<td>The Contemporary Spanish Novel</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.3101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>When Offered</td>
<td>Co-requisites</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3103</td>
<td>Modern Spanish American Fiction</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.3101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3104</td>
<td>Modern Spanish American Poetry</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 35.3101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3106</td>
<td>The Theatre of Garcia Lorca</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.3101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3111</td>
<td>The Hispanic Short Story B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.3101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3112</td>
<td>The Rural Theme in Modern Spanish American Fiction B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.3101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3113</td>
<td>Literature in Cuba After the Revolution B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.3101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3115</td>
<td>The Nineteenth Century Spanish Novel B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.3101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3117</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.3101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3118</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.3101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2401</td>
<td>Spain and Latin America 1400-1810</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Upper Level status in the School of Spanish and Latin American Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2404</td>
<td>Latin America 1810-1914</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2411</td>
<td>Spain: the Legacy of Empire</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2416</td>
<td>Slaves, Serfs or Proletariat? A History of Labour in Latin America</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2417</td>
<td>Crisis in Central America</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2421</td>
<td>Capitalism in Latin America since 1930</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2422</td>
<td>Socialism in Latin America</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2423</td>
<td>Early Civilizations of the Americans</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2424</td>
<td>Pre-Columbian Empires: Aztecs and Incas</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65.2425</td>
<td>The Indian Response to Conquest: 1492 to the Present</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2426</td>
<td>Imperialism, Dependence and Under-development in Latin America</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2450</td>
<td>The Creation of the Third World</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 65.2401</td>
<td></td>
<td>51.536, 51.916, 65.2413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2461</td>
<td>Special Topic in Latin American History 1</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2462</td>
<td>Special Topic in Latin American History 2</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3400</td>
<td>Reading Course in the Spanish Language</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65.4000</td>
<td>Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>See School's entry. Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.4001</td>
<td>Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 65.4000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.4050</td>
<td>Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 65.4000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.4051</td>
<td>Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 65.4000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1987.

Compulsory subject for intending Honours students with insufficient knowledge of Spanish; to be taken in Year 3.

Theatre Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57.401</td>
<td>The Nature of Theatre</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.115</td>
<td>Popular Theatre</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.123</td>
<td>Play in Performance 1 (to 1600)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>When Offered</td>
<td>CCH</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Co-requisites</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.128</td>
<td>Play in Performance 4 (to 1900)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td>57.124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.127</td>
<td>Play in Performance 3</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.134</td>
<td>Drama and Television</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.147</td>
<td>Australian Drama to 'The Doll'</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.401 or an Australian Studies subject</td>
<td></td>
<td>57.145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.148</td>
<td>Contemporary Australian Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 57.147</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.150</td>
<td>Puppetry§</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3†</td>
<td>57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.156</td>
<td>Classical French Theatre</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.401 or appropriate subjects in the School of French</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.161</td>
<td>Film 1</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3†</td>
<td>57.401 or 48 credit points in the Faculty of Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.162</td>
<td>Film 2§</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3†</td>
<td>57.161 and 57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.163</td>
<td>Australian Cinema</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>72 credit points in the Faculty of Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.403</td>
<td>Stage, Style and Structure 1</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.407</td>
<td>Production Exercise</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.410</td>
<td>Modern Theories of Acting</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.411</td>
<td>The Script: Theory and Practices</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.412</td>
<td>Contemporary Theories of Performance</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3†</td>
<td>57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.501</td>
<td>Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.401 or appropriate subjects in the School of English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.502</td>
<td>The Uses of Drama 1</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3†</td>
<td>57.401 or 48 credit points in the Faculty of Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.522</td>
<td>The Uses of Drama 2</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.502</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.508</td>
<td>Dramatic Principles of Music Theatre</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Theatre Studies (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57.510</td>
<td>The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.511</td>
<td>20th Century Avant-Garde Theatre</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.512</td>
<td>Asian Theatre in Performance</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.513</td>
<td>Contemporary Theatre</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td>57.507, 57509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.527</td>
<td>Shakespeare on Stage and Screen</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3ff</td>
<td>57.401 or 12 credit points in the School of English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.537</td>
<td>Studies in Methodology and Dramatic Theory</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>24 credit points in the School of Theatre Studies at Credit level or better</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.4000</td>
<td>Theatre Studies Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.4001</td>
<td>Theatre Studies Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 57.4000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.4050</td>
<td>Combined Theatre Studies Honours (Research)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 57.4000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.4051</td>
<td>Combined Theatre Studies Honours (Course Work)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 57.4000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1987

The specialized nature of these subjects and the restricted availability of resources may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation.

Supplemented by two workshop seminars each of 2-3 days.

Supplemented by compulsory film screenings.
Graduate Study

At the graduate level the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy, Master of Arts and Master of Music are offered.

The Faculty of Arts offers two kinds of graduate work leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts: the MA at Honours level, which is primarily awarded for a written thesis, is intended chiefly for graduates engaged in research; while the MA at Pass level, in which there is more emphasis upon course work and formal instruction, is intended for graduates who wish to expand and extend their undergraduate knowledge by further intensive training with less emphasis upon original research work.

The degree of Master of Music is offered at Pass level by course work.

Applicants seeking to gain admission to a graduate course of study within the Faculty of Arts should contact initially the Postgraduate Section of the Registrar's Department to obtain the appropriate application form.

The Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees are set out at the end of this section of the handbook.

Course
1200 English
1210 French
1220 Geography
1231 German Studies
1240 History
1250 History and Philosophy of Science
1260 Philosophy
1270 Political Science
1280 Music
1290 Russian
1300 Sociology
1310 Spanish and Latin American Studies
1181 Theatre Studies

Doctor of Philosophy Degree

Doctor of Philosophy Degree

Doctor of Philosophy
PhD

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is offered in the Faculty of Arts in the following schools:

Master of Arts Degree

Master of Arts Degree By Research

Master of Arts Degree at Honours Level

Master of Arts
MA

The degree of Master of Arts by research in the Faculty of Arts is offered in the following disciplines:
Master of Arts Degree By Research and Course Work

Master of Arts Degree at Honours Level

Master of Arts

MA

The degree of Master of Arts by research and course work is offered in the following disciplines:

Course
2325 History
2335 Interdisciplinary Studies
2385 Sociology

Master of Arts Degree By Course Work

Master of Arts Degree at Pass Level

Master of Arts

MA

The degree of Master of Arts by course work is offered in the following disciplines, details of which appear below:

Course
8170 English
8210 French
8201 German Studies
8180 History

Master of Music Degree

Master of Music by Course Work

Master of Music Degree at Pass Level

Master of Music

MMus

The Department of Music offers, within the Faculty of Arts, the degree of Master of Music (MMus) at Pass level by course work (course 8245)
Master of Arts Degree

Australian Studies

Australian Studies is one of the programs available in course 8240 MA in Interdisciplinary Studies.

In addition to the MA degree course at Pass level it is also possible to undertake an Australian Studies program in the MA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies at Honours level, either by research only (course 2336) or by research plus course work (course 2335). See under MA Degree in Interdisciplinary Studies earlier in this section.

Program requirements: candidates for the award of the MA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies at Pass level must complete over a period of at least two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time) six session-length, two-hour seminars, in a program approved by the convenor. There is a core seminar to be attended by all students, and a number of electives. The electives from which seminars may be chosen are below: All electives are not necessarily available in any one year.

Core Seminar

60.806G Australia as a Derivative Society S1 2CCH

Australia as a 'new' society transplanted from Europe and of the creation of concepts of an Australian nation. Selections from: literary work, investment policies, constitutional doctrines, the visual and performing arts, political institutions and political rhetoric, school textbooks, religion, education, foreign policy and military strategy, popular culture, architecture, advertising, monuments, public ceremonies, festivals, iconography and emblems.

Electives

60.802G Style, Image, Myth and Symbol Literature and the Visual Arts SS 2CCH

Not available in 1987.

Ways in which writers and painters in Australia have portrayed the rural and urban environments and major interests of people in them. Comparisons centre on the handling of problems of seeing and representing, and of finding and giving value. Two main areas of study: 1. matters of recurring interest such as the influence of European tradition and innovation, art in isolation, regional differences, and developments in vernacular, idiom and symbol; 2. specific treatments of groups and preoccupations including convicts, aborigines, itinerants, explorers, work and leisure, the sexes, England, the future, intellectuals, the artist, war.

60.803G Settlement in Australia: Development and Change S1 2CCH

Problems and issues relating to urbanization in Australia. External influences on town planning, and subsequent modifications to urban structure, pattern of settlement, displacement and the role of immigration. Planned developments and the concept and critique of growth centres; settlements in remote areas and differential urban growth. Socioeconomic issues relating to inner city redevelopment and gentrification; outer suburban locations; and critical perspectives on the relationship between population density, housing conditions, and behaviour patterns.

60.804G Australia in the World S1 2CCH

Australia's place in the world, particularly in terms of resources, economic development, strategy and international politics, with emphasis on the perceptions and misperceptions Australians have of the world, contrasted with the way the world sees Australia.

60.805G Conflict and Consensus in Modern Australia S2 2CCH

Forces of consensus and division in Australian society since about 1890: issues of class conflict, Laborism, Liberalism, Communism, anti-Communism, religion and nationalism, sectarianism. The place of group, party and ethnic conflict, institutional cohesiveness and ideological consensus in shaping modern Australia. Related problems of historical explanation.

60.801G Power and Privilege in Australia SS 2CCH

Not available in 1987.

Structures of power and the processes by which power is attained and maintained. Readings and discussion consider the character and performance of dominant groupings in Australian society; particular regard should devolve on politicians and public servants, chief executives and managers, professionals and academics, churchmen and community leaders, journalists and artists, trade unionists and activists, the armed forces and the media, science and the arts, the welfare bureaucracies. Theory that projects explanation of the gaining and holding of power. Enquiry into prevailing paradigms that account for hegemonic dominance in Australian society. In manifold ways the question is posed: Is there an elite in Australia?

60.807G Language in Australia SS 2CCH

Not available in 1987.

The origins, development and nature of 'Australian English' with particular attention to the accent and to distinctive elements in lexis and idiom. Such topics as: attitudes towards Australian English, both within and outside Australia; the use of English in Australian literature; standard versus non-standard English in Australia; other languages represented in Australia.
60.808G The Performance Arts in Australia since 1950  S2 2CCH

Theatre and drama, film and television, in Australia since 1950, focusing on the reasons for the revitalization of the performing arts in Australia, and the changing images of Australian society which they present. Areas include: the effects and implications of subsidy; the emergence of the 'new wave' of playwrights of the 1970s; the emergence of the Australian film industry; 'alternative' and minority theatre forms; television drama, from serious drama and soap opera; 'popular' theatre forms such as theatre restaurants and the 'superstars' Barry Humphries and Reg Livermore, theatre magazines, and the reviewing of drama and film; and the changing attitudes to censorship. Opera, ballet and children's theatre may be included depending on the interests of the class.

60.809G The Search for Order: a Social and Cultural Exploration of Australia 1880-1914  SS 2CCH

Not available in 1987.

Major themes in the social and cultural history of the period from 1880-1914: the process of urbanization, the debate over the decline of the birth rate, race and white Australia, the drink question, the concept of health and disease and the search for cultural identity. Comparisons with Britain and America in the period under consideration. Primary sources at the University of New South Wales and the Mitchell Library.

60.810G Contemporary Problems in Australian Society  SS 2CCH

The varying themes and perspectives conveyed in the other seminars within the program, with a particular focus on problems perceived as central to an understanding of contemporary Australia. Themes for discussion may include: bureaucratization, constitutional issues, representation, voting and democracy, education, urban issues.

60.811G Medicine in Contemporary Australia  SS 2CCH

Not available in 1987.

Medicine as a social, cultural and political institution reproduced in Australia from its British antecedent. The development of contemporary arrangements to care for the sick and disabled and the multiple implications of these arrangements. Topics include: the division of labour and its selected hierarchy of authority and influence; the politics of health care; health bureaucracies; corporate infiltration of health bureaucracies; corporate infiltration of health services; medical ethics; the condition of the people.

60.820G Research Project (Australian Studies)

60.821G Reading Program (Australian Studies)

60.450G Project Report

Comparative and General Literature

Comparative and General Literature is one of the programs available in course 8240 MA in Interdisciplinary Studies.

In addition to the MA degree course at Pass level it is also possible to undertake a Comparative and General Literature program in the MA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies at Honours level, either by research only (course 2335) or by research plus course work (course 2335). See under MA Degree in Interdisciplinary Studies earlier in this section.

Not offered in 1987.

Additional prerequisites: Reading ability in two (in exceptional cases, one) foreign languages.

Program requirements: candidates for the award of the MA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies at Pass level must, over a period of four sessions, complete four session-long seminars of three hours per week in a program approved by the convenor. All candidates must complete 60.601G.

The electives from which candidates may choose are below. All electives will not necessarily be offered in any one year.

Core Seminar

60.601G Introduction to the History, Scope and Methodology of Comparative and General Literature

Not offered in 1987.

During the 19th and in particular the early 20th century, the period when comparative literature was established as an academic discipline, a wide range of different approaches were developed and discussed in terms of their theoretical significance. The specific linguistic and cultural characteristics of nations, which are expressed and can be compared by studying their literatures, have been emphasized to the same extent as has the observation that a large number of themes, styles and genres exist in all developed literatures alike and can be examined across political and linguistic borders. It was in this context that the concept of a literature générale was developed which has recently become very influential. A further distinction can be made between a diachronic approach, which deals with the metamorphoses of themes, genres and literary forms and conventions, and a synchronic approach, which focuses on the reflection of cultural, social and political events in literature or the shape which periods and epochs take in various national literatures.

Major trends in the development of the discipline, and implications for the practical work. In particular, the relationship between language and literature and history discussed in terms of a foundation for all further study in the discipline.
Electives

60.602G Arthurian Literature

Not offered in 1987.

Probably the greatest literary achievement of the Middle Ages was the courtly epic of romance. Many of these poems have King Arthur and his court as a spiritual centre which serves as a reference point for all the figures aspiring to perfection in all matters from dress and manners to knightly prowess and moral and spiritual growth. For this reason, it is convenient to group these epics under the name ‘Arthurian’, even though Arthur himself may not take an active role. French, German and English texts associated with some of the great medieval heroes. A close study of individual texts (some linguistic help will be provided if required) to show the unique qualities of each work as a piece of literature, its place in the development of a theme and tradition and as an example of the medieval mind. In some cases, it may be appropriate to pursue a theme to modern times.

60.603G Early Romanticism: The ideology of Romanticism

This elective is also available to students enrolled in the program Nineteenth Century Studies.

As for 60.501G. (See under Nineteenth Century Studies later in this section.)

60.604G The Spanish Civil War in European Literature

Not offered in 1987.

The Spanish Civil War (1936-39) was not only a decisive event in the history of Spain but quickly gained an international dimension. The involvement of Italy, Germany, the Soviet Union and the formation of International Brigades made the Civil War part of the world wide political and ideological constellation of the time. The fascist threat to the western world, the ambiguous role of the USSR and the western democracies, as well as the cruelty of the War, roused the international intelligentsia. Numerous literati actively took part in the fighting and simultaneously or during the next few years reflected and commented on it.

Some fine examples of this literature, particular poems and songs (Hernandez, Alberti, Busch etc) and novels (Orwell, Hemingway, Kantorowicz, Malraux etc) and the different literary forms used, the views of the war, and the socio-cultural circumstances under which they were produced.

60.605G Utopian Literature

Not offered in 1987.

The Utopian tradition in literature is one of the oldest, dating back at least as far as Plato's Republic which proposes a society based on the principle of justice. Since Plato there have been repeated attempts by authors of many countries to modify or redefine ideas about an ideal society, while the 20th century has seen the emergence of a stream of anti-Utopian literature intended to satirize current socio-political trends. The emergence of Utopian and anti-Utopian ideas through the study of six representative works which are studied and criticized both as works of literature and in terms of the ideas proposed.

60.606G The Epistolary Novel

Not offered in 1987.

The evolution of the letter-novel from Lavergne de Guilleragues's Lettres d'une religieuse portugaise (1669) and its relatively close rival in English, Love-letters between a Nobleman and His Sister (1683) by Aphra Behn, to the height of its vogue in the late 18th century. The intention is to concentrate on seven representative European novels which highlight the limitations and elaborate shifting conventions of the epistolary form. Later experiments in the letter-novel, such as Christopher Isherwood's A Meeting by the River (1967), and possible reasons for its decline in the 19th and 20th centuries.

60.620G Research Project (Comparative and General Literature)

60.621G Reading Program (Comparative and General Literature)

60.450G Project Report

Culture and Society

Culture and Society is one of the programs available in course 8240 MA in Interdisciplinary Studies.

Not offered in 1987.

In addition to the MA degree course at Pass level it is also possible to undertake a Culture and Society program in the MA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies at Honours level, either by research only (course 2336) or by research plus course work (2335). See under MA Degree in Interdisciplinary Studies earlier in this section.

Program requirements: candidates for the award of the MA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies at Pass level must, over a period of at least four sessions, complete four session-long three-hour seminars. The program contains a core-seminar and electives. The electives from which candidates may choose are listed below. Each student's program must be approved by the convenor.
Core Seminar

60.700G Introduction to the History and Theory of Culture
Not offered in 1987.
Basic concepts and problems of the area so that students will be able to make use of this knowledge for their work in the more practically oriented electives. Concepts of 'culture' as they have been developed within the framework of epistemological theories, and empiricist, structuralist, phenomenological, dialectical and psychoanalytical definitions of and approaches to culture compared. Designed to lead to both a general problem awareness concerning culture as a part of our own society as well as to an ability on the part of the students to investigate systematically specific areas of cultural tradition and contemporary activities.

Electives
All electives are not necessarily available in any one year.

60.701G Mass Culture/Popular Culture
Not offered in 1987.
1. The causes for the emergence of mass-culture in the 19th and 20th century; 2. the impact of the mass-media on traditional popular culture and on the literate forms of communication; 3. the various theories of mass-culture and the debates on high culture versus popular culture; 4. some of the more important forms of leisure activities (such as sport, popular music and rock, adventure and romance in fiction and film) and their role in contemporary society.

60.702G Culture and Technology
Not offered in 1987.
Basic sociological and anthropological investigations of culture and technology, to identify the 'boundary' between culture and technology and then explain how basic correlations and tensions between culture and technology in contemporary industrial society are related to social and economic structures. Contemporary readings in this general area are chosen with the aim of clarifying some of the following fundamental questions and issues: How is culture (national, local, 'common', 'high' and 'low') displaced and dissipated by the development of science and technology? Why, and in what respects, are some cultural orders more conducive to technological development than others? In what respect does the development of science and technology depend on cultural presuppositions and values and, conversely, in what respects are technological developments independent of cultural meanings and values?

These basic questions are further clarified with empirical studies of three particular topics: 1. education: aspects of the school curriculum and of teaching practice are used to explain how education fixes the boundary between technology and common cultures, and 'mediates' between the one and the other; 2. bureaucracy and organization: studies of particular organizational settings are used to explain how organizational structures and processes mediate between cultural pre-suppositions and 'hard' technological knowledge; 3. the role of intellectuals in the legitimation of technology and culture illustrated with contemporary studies of the role of intellectuals in the creation, protection, and legitimation of both technological knowledge and cultural forms.

60.703G Culture, Family and Contemporary Society
Not offered in 1987.
The distinctive culture of modern family relationships. The separation of home and work and the consequences of this change, the development of romantic love as the basis for marriage, the increasing significance of childhood as a social status and the changed relation between state and family. The characteristics of intra-family communication that develops within this structural context, and the outcomes (effects and consequences) of this social-psychological field for personal development and social character.

60.704G Literary Culture and Society
Not offered in 1987.
1. The English Romantic movement: a strong tradition dating from the 18th century, heavily critical of industrialism, and favouring Utopian alternatives. Writers: William Blake, Thomas Carlyle, William Morris, Thomas Hardy, Aldous Huxley, George Orwell, D. H. Lawrence. 2. The tradition of letters: the literary intellectual tends to look to ideas of Culture or Art as a means of retaining a human perspective in a technological society. Some, though, are proponents of science as itself an ethical, even spiritual, code. Writers: Matthew Arnold, T. H. Huxley, C. P. Snow, F. R. Leavis, Tom Stoppard. 3. The absorption of the traditional cultures of aristocracy and rural labourers into middle-class society. Writers: Charles Dickens, John Ruskin, Henry James, George Gissing, Thomas Hardy, E. M. Forster, T. S. Eliot. 4. Attitudes to war: one of the oldest literary conventions is that of the 'happy warrior'. Such writers as Tennyson and Kipling perpetuated it, the war poets of the 20th century virtually eliminate it. Writers: Siegfried Sassoon, Wilfred Owen, Robert Graves, Edmund Blunden.
**60.705G Culture and Everyday Life**

Not offered in 1987.

Major theories of culture from the point of view of their attitudes towards social structures and the reality of 'life worlds' as they are experienced by people as individuals and groups. A few theories based on the hypothesis that social reality in industrialized societies is characterized by a sharp and growing division from the sphere of culture, then primary focus on the emergence and development of attempts to define culture as part and parcel of social life in developed as well as in traditional communities. Specific issues: changing sets of expectations towards cultural production, the triviality of everyday life, the two cultures theories, systems of relevance and their importance for the definition of culture in a society, subcultures and the wish for a surveyable reality, culture and identity: the feeling of belonging, social rituals, the outsider, migration.

**60.706G Politics and Film in Post-Revolutionary Russia**

Not offered in 1987.

The 1917-34 period of USSR history offers a significant case study for the analysis of the relationship between culture and society. This is for two reasons: firstly, because the revolutionary transformation of the country's social structure raised explicitly questions of the social function of culture, and secondly, because the rapid political and economic changes within the 1917-34 period led from very radical notions of art to the standardizations of Soviet Socialist realism. These two issues as a central topic. The period's three strands in aesthetic thinking — the social realist, the Proletkult line and the Lef Line — analysed in terms of their social function. Films by Eisenstein, Vertov, Pudovkin and others used to illustrate these three tendencies, and located in their industrial and cultural contexts. Comparisons made with the culture and society of Weimar Germany.

**60.720G Research Project (Culture and Society)**

**60.721G Reading Program (Culture and Society)**

**60.450G Project Report**

---

**English**

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts at Honours level awarded only as a research degree, the School of English offers courses leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level (8170). The course consists of two single session subjects, 50.001G and 50.002G. They may be taken together as a full time course over one year or as a part-time course over two years.

Following discussions with and subject to the approval of the Head of School, a student may, under special circumstances, undertake part of all of her/his MA at Pass level degree course through 50.003G instead of 50.001G and/or 50.002G.

**50.001G MA (Course Work) Program 1**

Core and elective component. Seminar.

**Core:** Critical approaches of the twentieth century. Major writings and movements in twentieth century criticism, including the work of T. S. Eliot, I. A. Richards, F. R. Leavis, Raymond Williams. Growth of theoretically and ideologically based approaches to literature: psychoanalytic, Marxist, anthropological, structuralist, post-structuralist. Review of relevant cultural contexts. Application of some of the critical strategies in specific literary texts.

**Electives:** (May not all be available in any one year.) English poetry between the wars, Australian literature, reflections of nineteenth century thought in prose, menace and manipulation in postmodernism, revenge and dramatic form in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, faith, doubt and hypocrisy in Victorian and Edwardian society, Shakespeare, modernism, seventeenth century English prose, the eighteenth century aesthetic movement, twentieth century women's poetry, and studies in the different areas of linguistics and the history of the English language.

Entry to particular electives subject to approval of the Head of School.

**50.002G MA (Course Work) Program 2**

Core and elective component. Seminar.

**Core:** Critical theory and practice from the classical tradition to the end of the nineteenth century.

Review of the critical attitudes which have influenced literature in English from the earliest surviving documents attempting to deal with literary and artistic effects, and which formed the basis of Renaissance discussion, through a succession of key writings by Sir Philip Sidney, Sir Francis Bacon, the Royal Society, Samuel Johnson, Samuel Taylor Coleridge and Matthew Arnold.

**Electives:** See entry under 50.001G.

**50.003G Individual Reading Program**

Designed to accommodate, where possible, students with particular interests not served elsewhere.
French

In addition to the degrees of Master of Arts at Honours level and Doctor of Philosophy, the School of French also offers a course leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level (part-time course) (8210).

This course consists of eight 14-hour seminars over four consecutive sessions. Candidates must also submit, no later than the end of the fifth session, a short thesis on an approved subject preferably taken from an area covered by the seminars.

Subject numbers are as follows:

56.600G Thesis
56.613G Francophone Literature
56.614G French-Australian Connections
56.615G Applied Linguistics (French)
56.616G Political Ideas in the French-speaking World
56.617G Aspects of French Thought
56.618G Twentieth Century French Fiction
56.619G* Post-Modern Fiction and Theory in France
56.620G* Twentieth Century French Poetry
56.621G* French Language Studies
56.622G* Contemporary Issues in France
56.623G* The French Moralists
56.612G* The French Novel

*Not offered in 1987.

History

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts at Honours level by research and thesis, the School of History offers courses leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level (course 8180). For qualified candidates, who must possess a four year bachelor's degree or its equivalent, a Master of Arts at Honours level by course work and thesis is also offered.

Candidates for the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level must complete over a period of at least two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time) one of the two optional programs of study.

Either

1. Complete four session-length seminars chosen from the available options and submit a thesis of not more than 20,000 words on a topic suitable to the School.

2. Complete six session-length subjects chosen from the available options.

In either program a student may, subject to the approval of the Head of the School of History, substitute a reading program, under the supervision of a member of the School of History, for one of the session-length seminars.

Candidates for the award of the Master of Arts at Honours level by course work and thesis must complete four session-length subjects and a thesis of no more than 25,000 words on a topic acceptable to the School. Attainment in the four subjects must be at a level acceptable to the Head of the School of History before permission will be given for registration for the thesis requirement.

German Studies

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts at Honours level, the School of German Studies also offers a course leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level (course 8201). The course consists of two subjects, 64.501G and 64.502G, which may be taken either concurrently (in one year) or consecutively (in two successive years). In each subject candidates are required to attend two 21-hour seminars on literature and history and a staff-student seminar on critical method, and to undertake such practical language work as the School considers necessary. In addition, a research project (64.500G) of approximately 20,000 words on a literary or historical topic must be submitted. With the permission of the Head of School, two 21-hour seminars (64.505G) can be substituted for the research project.

Subjects offered in 1987

Session 1

51.503G Politics and Society in Indonesia

A/Professor J. Ingleson

The Indonesian response to colonial domination in the 20th Century, the impact of the Japanese occupation, the Indonesian Revolution which culminated in the defeat of the Dutch in 1949, and the search for a new political order down to the 'coup' of 1965. Emphasis on the communists, the Muslims and the populists, and attempts to create political linkages between the elites and the masses. Analysis of those forces for and against an economic and social revolution in Indonesia and of the emergence of the military as a dominant force in Indonesian society.
51.528G The Enlightenment
Dr J. Gascoigne
Comparison of the more influential interpretations of the Enlight-
enment and an examination of their validity as a description of
late 17th and 18th century French and British intellectual history
through a discussion of a number of selected topics. Subject to
the interests of the group, these may include the philosopher
views on religion, political reform, education, history and sci-
ence and technology.

51.530G Yorkist and Early Tudor England, 1450-1558
Dr P. Edwards
The major political, religious, economic and social problems in
English history between the Wars of the Roses and the acces-
sion of Elizabeth I.

Session 2

51.510G Sport in History
Dr R. Cashman

51.516G Feudalism in World History
Dr M. Harcourt
Examines the various decentralized agrarian-based political sys-
tems that preceded the rise of the nation state in much of the
old world. Testing of these different systems to determine
whether they have sufficient significant common features to allow
us to use the term, meaningfully, across cultures and across
time. Assessment of the ways in which the mode of 'feudalism'
prevalent in a particular society influenced that society's modern
transformation. Themes: the contribution of 'feudalism' to the
evolution of the notion of family in various cultures and the rela-
tionship between feudalism and urban development.

51.545G Gender and Colonialism
Dr A. McGrath
The impact of colonialism on indigenous and settler societies in
Australia and southern Africa from 1880-1950. Contemporary
racial and sexual ideologies and their relation to state actions.
Themes: frontier and empire as a man's realm; settler and local
women's relations and changing lifestyles; prostitution; inter-racial
sexual relations; treatment and reactions of mixed-descent off-
spring; labour experiences. Changing power structures within the
family, the relevant cultures and in the general society are
assessed in a comparative context.

51.573G From Martin Luther to Willy Brandt: Continuity
and Change in Modern German History
Dr J. Tampke
14 major events in modern German history. Topics include: the
Reformation, the Thirty years War; the rise and fall of Prussian
Germany; Weimar-Nazi Germany; the post World War II division.
14 two hour seminars.

History and Philosophy of Science

Graduate HPS subjects are available for study in the Science,
Technology and Society program of the MA in Interdisciplinary
Studies degree course. (See below.)

Servicing Subjects

These are subjects taught within courses offered by other schools or
departments in a different faculty.
For further information regarding the following subjects see the Com-
bined Sciences Handbook.

62.713G Project

Students are required to prepare a minor research dissertation
under the supervision of a member of staff and to attend intro-
ductive seminars and occasional addresses by visiting speakers.

Interdisciplinary Studies

In addition to the degrees of Master of Arts at Pass level and
Master of Arts at Honours level offered in individual schools, the
Faculty of Arts also offers programs of an interdisciplinary nature
which lead to the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass
level (MA) (course 8240) and at Honours level (course 2336, by
research only; course 2335, by course work and research). These
cross-school programs are administered by the MA Inter-
disciplinary Studies Committee of the Faculty of Arts.

Candidates for the award of the degree of MA in Interdiscipli-
ary Studies (both at Pass and Honours level) must complete a
program in one of the following areas (for details see under each
program title in this section of the handbook):

- Nineteenth Century Studies*
- Studies in United States Civilization
- Comparative and General Literature*
- Culture and Society*
- Australian Studies
- Women's Studies
- Science, Technology and Society

The normal period for completion of a program in Interdiscipli-
ary Studies is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Part-time Duration</th>
<th>Full-time Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MA at Pass level</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA at Honours level</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>2 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not available in 1987.
†Available only in Australian Studies and Women's Studies.
Nineteenth Century Studies is one of the programs available in course 8240 MA in Interdisciplinary Studies.

In addition to the MA degree course at Pass level it is also possible to undertake a Nineteenth Century Studies program in the MA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies at Honours level, either by research only (course 2336) or by research plus course work (course 2335). See under MA Degree in Interdisciplinary Studies earlier in this section.

Program requirements for the degree course at Pass level: two seminars of 2 contact hours weekly over 4 sessions. By arrangement of electives, the program may be spread over a maximum of 6 sessions. The program consists of a compulsory core, occupying the first session, and six electives. The electives from which seminars may be chosen are listed below.

Core Seminar
Not offered in 1987.

60.500G Introduction to 19th Century Studies

1. Background history of the 19th century including the French Revolution, the Napoleonic Wars, national movements, the rebellions of the 1840s, colonialist movements, the Franco-Prussian War, the Crimean War, some social history, the industrial revolution, greater interest in the social conditions of the poor. 2. 19th century intellectual movements and theory of history; general topics: historicism, the idea of progress, utilitarianism; naturalism (and its impact on theology), the dialectical theory of historical development, evolutionary theory in biology (both Lamarckian and Darwinian), the notion of 'will to power', and grand cosmic evolutionary theories such as that of Herbert Spencer. 19th century conceptions and practice of historical writing within the general context of evolutionary and progressive theories of change. The treatment seeks to be both expository and critical, and will also take up problems of aetiology — as to why such doctrines arose as and when they did. Such factors as: population pressures; colonial expansion; medical, technological, educational and scientific developments; and the role of individual writers such as Marx and Spencer. A consideration of the extent to which the 19th century categories still shape modern thought. 3. Theories of literature: the development of interest in literature and theories of literature in the 19th century, including the ideas of the Romantics, the concepts of 'folk literature' and 'world literature', the controversy concerning rules versus 'natural poetry', doctrines of realism and naturalism and their emergence from the involvement with the social environment of literature.

Electives
All electives are not necessarily offered in any one year.

60.501G Early Romanticism: the Ideology of Romanticism
Not offered in 1987.

The ideas of Romanticism probably permeated the 19th century more profoundly than any other body of thought. The origins and the development of those ideas up to about 1805 in England, Germany and France. Emphasis on the historical background and on manifestations of Romantic ideas and theories rather than on biographical influences of the authors on each other. Topics include: definitions of Romanticism and their limitations; the rise of the Romantic Ideal in terms of both a reaction to the Augustan Age and of early reactions to rationalism — Berkeley, Hume, Shaftesbury, Rousseau, Lessing, Methodism, the German 'Storm and Stress' and above all the French Revolution. Characteristics of the Romantic movement: commitment to a visionary ideal or experience which was seen as beyond the finite and material world and beyond rational thought; the relation to religious experience; the relation to nature (the 'noble savage' concepts, Gothic and demonic elements); the relation to society (and especially urban society), the cult of the self (romantic egotism); the belief in inspiration and imagination as the highest human experiences mirroring God's creation; attitudes to the child, death, love, beauty and pain.

60.502G Landscape, Painting and Literature in the 19th Century
Not offered in 1987.

Literary selections from the following poets, novelists and prose writers: Blake, Scott, the Brontes, William and Dorothy Wordsworth, Radcliffe, Byron, Shelley, Keats, Clare, Tennyson, Ruskin, Pater, George Eliot, Morris, Arnold, Browning, Rosetti, Hopkins, Hardy, Meredith and Swinburne. These works studied in relation to 19th century theories of landscape and selected works of the following painters: Blake, Turner, Girtin, Ward, Constable, John Varley, Linnell, Landseer, Cox, Colman, Martin, Danby, Palmer, Calvert, Holman Hunt, Brown and Milais.

60.503G Philology: the Beginnings of the Comparative Study of Languages in the 19th Century
Not offered in 1987.

One of the lasting achievements of the 19th century was the development of the comparative study of language, which gave rise to modern linguistics. It is representative of the period both because it reflects the optimism for the future stemming from painstaking deciphering of the past and because of its preoccupation with texts from a romantically idealized past. Growth of knowledge in this field from early guesses and intelligent conjectures, through the systematic study in the positivist phase when scholars corresponded in 'Indo-European' to the beginnings of the modern science. Discoveries of the connections between the various languages, of the 'Laws' of phonetic and other changes and the introduction of techniques and methods such as phonetics to assist in the unravelling process. Although obviously some acquaintance with other languages would be helpful, the subject assumes no previous knowledge; examples are translated and explained.
**60.504G Conceptions of Musical Form in the 19th Century**

Not offered in 1987.

A survey of modern theories of musical form, a particular tradition of music theory stemming from the work on morphology of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe and from the philosophy of Arthur Schopenhauer, whose conceptions of form and music are examined in some detail. Theories of music, whether mechanistic, vitalistic or based on other hypotheses must be referred to the data they purport to explain. Consequently, emphasis is placed on listening to specific pieces of music and to developing the students' ability to hear — and to describe what they are hearing — according to the interpretations under scrutiny. No specific musical skills are requisite for taking this subject. However, students' work is facilitated by access to a cassette or record player.

**60.505G Imperialism in Literature**

Not offered in 1987


**60.506G Schopenhauer and Nietzsche**

Not offered in 1987.

Basic concepts of Schopenhauer's philosophy, particularly in Nietzsche's interpretation, e.g., nihilism, have become well-known and notorious through their adoption and partial perversion by 19th and 20th century anti-rational, nationalist or racist ideologists. Re-examination of the philosophical and cultural tradition which is specifically based upon the works of both these outsiders in 19th century philosophy. A small number of major works are examined in regard to their critique of central values of the 19th century ('nation', 'progress', 'ideals'), and their overthrowing of dominant systems of speculation (Hegel) and social theory (Marx), their turning away from dominant trends both political and cultural of the 19th century, and their attempts to reveal hidden psychological motives of social action. Emphasis on the sceptical and destructive aspects of this tradition of philosophical and social thought which was stimulated by a dissatisfaction with the existing reality and its reflection in philosophical systems, and which was directed towards alternatives to the real course of events. Works of both authors in the social as well as intellectual contexts of their origins. A few examples of their impact on philosophers and artists (e.g., Bergson, Spengler, Sartre, Wagner, Thomas Mann, Dostojewski).

**60.507G Realism**

Not offered in 1987.

History and the use of the term 'Realism' which was first applied to painting, and the connotation of 'low' subject matter as in the writing of the French Realists and their successors, the Naturalists. The other implication of photographic realism. The close link between realist assumptions and the novel form, realism can be seen not as an optional extra but an obligatory pre-condition for novel writing; the inclusion of a wealth of materialist details as evidence of the novelist's credentials rather than as in Romantic literature, a revelation of finite truth; related to this desire to portray the truth of experience with the utmost accuracy is the increase in autobiographical and pseudo-autobiographical novels. Factors leading to this emphasis on Realism in the second half of the 19th century; the growth of scientific materialism which resulted from the success of mechanical explanations of natural phenomena in making viable predictions. In the 19th century this was especially true in the fields of engineering and biology; the implications of Darwinian theory for the 19th century view of Nature, for concepts of free will and determinism, and especially for the view of Man's place in the universe; population movements from rural to already crowded urban areas and the sociological problems arising from the urban environment; the rise of the social conscience and pre-occupation with social conditions reflected in the novel of social propaganda; the influence of Utilitarianism.

**60.508G Science, Technology and Society in the 19th Century**

Not offered in 1987.

Selected topics in the histories of science and technology in the 19th century, with consideration of the interrelations between science, technology and society. Topics include: the process of industrialization; developments in transport; science education; Romanticism and science; electricity and electrical engineering; time, chance and thermodynamics; chemical industry; optical theory and painting; developments in geology and biology; evolutionary theory, anthropology and Social Darwinism.

**60.509G Symbolism**

Not offered in 1987.

Selected texts (both theoretical and literary) from English, French and German literature, to illustrate Symbolist ideas and practice. Topics include: the development of the absolute Symbol; morality and beauty; the ivory tower; the medium and the meaning of poetry; 'abstract' art as 'concrete' art; theories of perception from the impressionists to Mach; poetry about poetry.

**60.510G Society and the Novel in 19th Century Europe**

Not offered in 1987.

How novels may be used as historical sources, and how historical information can elucidate novels. Some major themes of 19th century European social, political and cultural history with reference to selected novels from Britain, France, Russia and Germany.
60.511G Radical Ideas and Social Conscience in 19th Century Europe

Not offered in 1987.

The development of radical ideas and consciousness concerning class relations and human rights in the period 1789 to 1848, focussing on issues of political power and economic conditions of the 'Third and Fourth Estates' and the new proletariat. Selected texts by English, French and German writers including Saint-Simon, Proudhon, R. Owen, Marx, Engels, Büchner and Heine are studied as examples of debates on these issues and demonstration of the authors' indebtedness to the specific social, political and economic stages of development of the countries from which they came.

60.512G Music and Intellectual and Social Movements of the 19th Century

Not offered in 1987.

Based on topics clustered around Berlioz and the Napoleonic legacy; Verdi's relationship to the Risorgimento, Byron, Manzoni; Wagner and his involvement with the tradition of the romantic outsider; medievalism, Germanic myth and Schopenhauer and Nietzsche.

60.520G Research Project (Nineteenth Century Studies)
60.521G Reading Program (Nineteenth Century Studies)
60.450G Project Report

Philosophy

The School of Philosophy does not offer a Master of Arts at Pass level by course work. It offers a course leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Honours level by research (Course 2350). Details are available from the School.

Science, Technology and Society

Science, Technology and Society is one of the programs available in course 8240 MA in Interdisciplinary Studies.

Program requirements for the degree course at Pass level: Students must, over a period of not less than 4 sessions, complete 7 subjects including the compulsory core subject and 6 optional subjects. The core subject (62.716G) is of 2 sessions duration and optional subjects are session-length. Each subject has one 2-hour class per week. The electives from which students may choose are listed below.

In addition to the MA degree course at Pass level it is also possible to undertake a Science, Technology and Society program in the MA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies at Honours level, either by research only (course 2336) or by research plus course work (course 2335). See under MA Degree in Interdisciplinary Studies earlier in this section.

Core Seminar

62.716G Science and Society in the 20th Century

The key issues raised by the interaction between science and society in the 20th century. The subject consists of six topic modules drawn from the following list, each presented over a period of four weeks.

1. The Social and Economic Relations of Technology. Fundamental concepts concerning the imperatives of technology, the technostructure, the political dimensions of technological change, technological determinism, the technological fix, the ideology of industrialization, alternative technology. 2. Theories of Social Change. A comparative analysis of leading theories of social change, including Marxism and theories of industrial and post-industrial society, stressing the role of science and technology. 3. Technology and Social Change. A case study of the social impact of (1) energy technologies on Australia and/or the developing world; or (2) the microelectronic revolution on commerce and industry. 4. Historical Dimensions of Scientific Change. A case study of a major conceptual advance in 20th century science (eg the development of relativistic physics or of genetics and molecular biology) as an introduction to problems of (1) scientific change and progress; (2) scientific community relations, and (3) science, ideology and responsibility. 5. The Philosophy of Science. Contemporary issues in the philosophical analysis of science. Stress on (1) the dynamics of conceptual change; (2) theories of progress; (3) models of scientific reasoning and method; and (4) external relations of scientific theory and practice. 6. Science as a Social Enterprise. Scientific institutions, patterns of communication, norms and values; social determinants of conformity and innovation; the internal and external politics of science. 7. Social Responsibility in Science. A history of the 'Social Responsibility movement'; ethical and political dimensions of the problem of responsibility in science.

Electives

15.716G Science, Technology and Economic Development

The several functions of science and technology in development, past, present and possible future. Development economics and sociology; case studies, ranging from nineteenth century Japan to China since 1950. The place of technology in contemporary development and the role of international institutions (eg, multinational corporations) in transfers of scientific and technical knowledge. The 'appropriateness' of introduced technique and the concept of alternative technology and alternative development patterns.
30.960G Technological Change and Organizational Participation
The complex relationships between technological change and organizational participation in societies using advanced technology with particular reference to Australia, California, Japan, Germany and the Nordic nations. Key issues include: the relationship between technological change and sociotechnical systems, skill formation, organizational learning, industrial relations, humanization of work, organizational equity participation, and power.

53.576G Social and Technological Forecasting
The nature of various contemporary approaches to the forecasting of social and technological change, and the use of forecasting in particular sectors of economic, social and technological activity. The course examines a number of commonly held views about the future and their connection with theories about relations between science, technology and society.

53.571G Technology and Working Life
Technology as a social and political phenomenon. Responses to technology both in the present (eg the microprocessor, nuclear energy debates) and in the past (eg Luddism). The way particular schools of social theory have conceived of technology: Marx, Weber, Frankfurt school and other relevant theoretical perspectives. Other topics include: micro-electronic technology and the labour process; nuclear energy; technology and sexism; weapon technology; and alternative technology.

62.709G The Scientific Community
A sociological analysis of the pure science community, which establishes the characteristics of this subgroup of society by examining its internal and external social relations. The internal relations refer to cognitive and behavioural factors within the community itself that promote (or retard) the advancement of science. The external relations refer to the political, ideological, economic and bureaucratic forces in society that shape and control the scientific community and the knowledge it produces.

62.710G Science, Philosophy and Social Values
Exposition and appraisal of some of the classical ethical theories. Examination of the claims of science to be able to provide a basis for moral judgements. Attempted establishment of an ethical framework which may serve as a basis for decision-making when problems of an ethical nature arise in science. Selected case studies, in which decisions as to the most appropriate form of action are evaluated in the light of the ethical framework previously established. The social responsibility in science movement and its problems.

62.714G Knowledge, Power and Public Policy
An introduction to the relationship between science and politics in the 20th century; the nature and consequences of government support for research and development, the freedom vs planning debate in science policy, decision-making frameworks and the attempts to establish criteria of choice in a no-growth situation; science and technology policy — international perspectives.

62.718G Science in National Cultures: Comparative Historical Perspectives
Historical and contemporary aspects of the comparative development of scientific institutions and research styles in different national contexts. Other themes: the modes of interaction and mutual perceptions of scientific communities in Western industrializing nations from the 19th century, the question of convergence in systems of scientific organization in East and West.

62.719G Science Policy: The International Dimension
A detailed consideration of the justification for, and the arguments against government intervention in systems of research and development. Theoretical discussions of this problem are given concrete focus by appraisals of the policy machinery evolved in various developed countries, including the United States, Great Britain, Australia, Canada, France, West Germany, Holland and Israel.

62.720G Philosophy of Science and the Sociology of Knowledge
Recent philosophical and sociological theories concerning the nature of scientific knowledge and the role which social conditions play in its production and acceptance. Topics include: post-Kuhnian philosophies of science; neo-Marxist theories of science and ideology; the 'strong program' for the sociology of knowledge; 'field' theories and the analysis of power relations in science; and epistemological problems raised by commercial and governmental direction of scientific research.

60.750G Research Project (Science, Technology and Society)
60.751G Reading Program (Science, Technology and Society)
60.450G Project Report

Sociology
As well as the degrees of Master of Arts at Honours level by research (course 2380) and Doctor of Philosophy (course 1300), the School of Sociology offers programs leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level by course work (course 8220) and the degree of Master of Arts at Honours level by course work and research (course 2385).

Candidates for the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Pass level by course work (course 8220) shall complete over at least two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time) six session-length subjects selected from those available (see below), normally including the two core seminars 53.561G and 53.566G.

Candidates for the award of the degree of Master of Arts at Honours level by course work and research (course 2385) shall complete over a minimum of three sessions:
1. Six session-length subjects selected from those available, normally including the two core seminars 53.561G and 53.566G; and
2. An Honours thesis (53.551G) of no less than 30,000 words on a topic acceptable to the School, Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology, MA students studying at either Pass or Honours level may alternatively be permitted to satisfy the abovementioned requirements 1. by substituting a directed program of study (53.552G and 53.553G) for one or two of the six session-length electives; and/or 2. by submitting a Pass thesis (53.550G) of not more than 20,000 words on a topic acceptable to the School in lieu of two of the six session-length electives.

Subjects are as follows**

**Core Subjects**

53.561G Theory and Method in the Social Sciences A

53.566G Theory and Method in the Social Sciences B

These subjects constitute the Core Seminar required of all students in the course work MA degree program in Sociology.

The material presented draws from the interests of six members of staff, offering a broad overview of social science and the places of sociology and social anthropology in that enterprise. The current issues in the social sciences to be considered in 1987 are: Overview, The State, Urban Studies, Social Policy, Terrorism, Violence and the State, with a concluding segment on social research. Political, practical and ethical issues of research interpenetrate the segments spread over two sessions work.

**Elective Subjects**

53.562G Community, Work and Class

Not offered in 1986.

The nature, origins and development of the community studies approach in sociology and cognate disciplines. Emphasis on the effect of the organization of work and the economic basis of industry upon community structure. While case studies will be drawn from a number of countries (including Britain and the United States), recent Australian research is stressed.

53.563G Group Structure and Process

A/Professor Grant McCall

Focus on common structures in group formation and the interaction of forces in the use of ideology for association. Material is drawn from social anthropology (and sociology) on such groups as those formed through kinship, caste, friendship and ethnic association. Draws on a variety of theorists in the interactionist school in both sociology and social anthropology.

53.564G Social Policy and Social Theory

A/Professor Lois Bryson

A comparative approach is taken to the development and nature of the welfare state, with special emphasis on current Australian issues. In considering the political economy of welfare, emphasis on ideology and whose interests are served. Selected dimensions and issues of social policy: eg provision of services (voluntary/state/local/centralized; means tested/universal); target groups (poor/wealthy; women/men; ‘disability’ groups); personnel (professional/non-professional; men/women; paid/unpaid).

53.565G Option

53.567G Modes of Thought: Sociological Views

Dr Paul Pertierra

The relationship between modes of thought and social structure. The links between thought and knowledge and their relationship to culture and structure. Examples are drawn from preliterate, traditional and industrial societies. Questions for discussion: are there features of thought common to all cultures? how are modes of thought related to systems of knowledge? is science radically different from magic or witchcraft and if so does the difference lie in the mode of thinking or in the nature of the objects known? how are culture and social structure related to modalities of thinking and knowing? is a sociology of knowledge possible?

53.568G Social Research

Dr Ann Daniel

The collection, analysis and interpretation of social data constitutes an important aspect of sociological activity. After a brief historical introduction to empirical sociology, studies study various ways to collect social data, including bibliographic search, content analysis, ethnomethodology, structured and unstructured observation, questionnaire design and administration, single and group interviews, and community study. Both quantitative and qualitative methods of analysis and interpretation are used. Some important ethical issues are studied. Students are expected to examine the research process reflectively.

53.569G Field Techniques

A/Professor Grant McCall

A background in qualitative field research particularly in social anthropology. Implications of the research process for data reliability. A practical project in a common venue provides students with a setting for testing and evaluating primarily observational techniques of data gathering, and their analysis and presentation.
53.570G Gender Issues in Contemporary Society

A/Professor Lois Bryson

The nature of gender inequality viewed from major theoretical stances, eg liberal, Marxist, feminist, radical feminist. Some key debates raised within feminism are domestic labour, patriarchy, male violence. Issues include the division of labour inside and outside the home, reproduction, political activity, language, education, welfare, law, sport, the media, pornography, rape.

53.571G Technology and Working Life

Dr Judy Wajcman

Technology as a social and political phenomenon. Responses to technology both in the present (eg the microprocessor, nuclear energy debates) and in the past (eg Luddism). The way particular schools of social theory have conceived of technology; Marx, Weber, Frankfurt school and other relevant theoretical perspectives. Other topics include: micro-electronic technology and the labour process; nuclear energy; technology and sexism; weapons technology; and alternative technology.

53.572G Medicine in Contemporary Australia

Dr Ann Daniel

As for 60.811G. See under Australian Studies earlier in this section.

53.573G Urban Studies

Dr Alex Kondos

Sociological theories and research of the pre-industrial and contemporary city provide competing and sometimes contradictory accounts of the way the city is organized, by whom and for whose benefit. A critical examination of the principal approaches to the study of the city with particular, but not exclusive, emphasis on the Australian context. Data is drawn from a variety of disciplinary perspectives, principally — sociology and social anthropology.

53.574G The Sociology of State Bureaucracy and Higher Administration

Dr Michael Pusey

The way in which culture and social structure continue to define structures and processes of organization. Higher administration work from the perspective of modern analyses of social change, of ideology and power, and of the role of intellectuals and experts in modern industrial societies. Liberal and marxist analyses of changes in the nature and functions of the state in late capitalist societies and the consequences of these changes for higher administrative work and policy formation.

53.575G ‘Applied’ Sociology and Social Anthropology

Dr John von Sturmer

Often termed ‘applied’ anthropology or sociology, this area of interest is coming increasingly to impinge upon the activities of workers in the field at all levels. The growth of government sponsored ‘impact’ studies, which began with the physical environment, is rapidly moving to the social and cultural field. Already, persons in bureaucracies, or specially hired consultants, are providing such assessments, but without a comparative and holistic appreciation of the history of such endeavour, as well as an understanding of the theoretical issues involved. This subject focuses upon such work primarily, but not exclusively, in the Aboriginal field in Australia. Issues include: mineral exploitation, community development. Professional and ethical issues are also explored.

53.576G Social and Technological Forecasting

Professor Sol Ence

Not a course in ‘futurology’, nor a review of fashionable ideas about the crisis of Western society. The interaction between science, technology, and society, with particular reference to the role of science and technology in social change and their potential contribution to the future shape of social existence; the effects which science and technology have already had and their probable long-term consequences; the potential contribution of science and technology to the solution of social problems. The relationship of forecasting to fundamental views about history and society, the nature of various contemporary approaches to social and technological forecasting, and the uses to which forecasting has been put by industry and government.

53.577G Media Studies

Ms Diana Shaw

The various forms of mass communication, their relations of production, the relationship between ownership and control of the media and power structures in society, and the dialectical relationship between the media and their respective audiences. Emphasis on the ideological and cultural role of mass media within the context of whole societies via the study of newspapers, magazines and books; radio, television and video; documentary and film; music; alternative media and computer-based communications.

53.550G Thesis (Pass)

53.551G Thesis (Honours)

53.552G Directed Program of Study A

53.553G Directed Program of Study B
Servicing Subject

A servicing subject is one taught within courses offered by other schools or departments in a different faculty.

For further information regarding the following subject see the Combined Sciences Handbook.

53.309G Social and Technological Forecasting

The nature of various contemporary approaches to the forecasting of social and technological change, and the use of forecasting in particular sectors of economic, social and technological activity. Examines a number of commonly held views about the future and their connection with theories about relations between science, technology and society.

*For information about additional options please consult the School.*

Studies in United States Civilization

Studies in United States Civilization is one of the programs available in course 8240 MA in Interdisciplinary Studies at Pass level. It is designed to accommodate the interests of candidates who wish to pursue the study of the United States at an advanced level without necessarily undertaking extensive thesis work. The subjects have been designed to form a coherent and co-ordinated program in the study of the history, politics, literature, economics, music and society of modern United States. All seminars are offered in the late afternoon or early evening to make part-time participation possible and are of two hours' duration.

Program requirements: candidates for the award of the MA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies at Pass level must complete over a period of at least two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time) six session-length, two-hour seminars, in a program approved by the convenor. There is a core seminar to be attended by all students, and a number of electives. The electives from which seminars may be chosen are listed below. All electives are not necessarily available in any one year.

In addition to the MA degree course at Pass level it is also possible to undertake a U.S. Civilization program in the MA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies at Honours level, either by research only (course 2336) or by research plus course work (course 2335). See under MA Degree in Interdisciplinary Studies earlier in this section.

Core Seminar

60.550G Major Themes in United States Studies

Significant elements in American culture through the perspective of various disciplines. The central literature in American Studies.

Electives

60.551G Resources and Environment in Modern America

The changing nature of the American perception of the environment from the 19th through to the 20th centuries. The emergence and re-emergence of popular environmental myths, eg the great American desert; American attitudes towards the nation's resource base and their changes and the change from an open-ended concept of resources (land, people and minerals) to the concept of finite resources and limited exploitation.

60.552G Modern American Prose

The ways in which American prose reflects and modifies such aspects of the American experience as the Puritan ethic, violence, advertising, urban tensions, consciousness of race, the cult of individualism. The modern American novel, with particular attention to the various ways in which it has responded to what appears to be the increasingly random and fragmented nature of experience. Other prose forms, such as journalism, documentary fiction, the short story, and popular periodicals.

60.553G Immigration and Ethnicity in the United States, 1880-1980

The great wave of immigration to the US which began in the 1880s and which has continued throughout the past century. Migration within the United States, especially that of black Americans, and changes brought about by recent Hispanic migration. The political, cultural and economic issues (mobility, class, assimilation, etc) raised by the existence of the diverse range of ethnic groups in the United States.

60.554G American Labor, 1880-1980

The economic and social history of the American labor movement, and its present-day characteristics and problems. The emergence of the AFL-CIO, and the various radical alternatives which have, at times, emerged. Non-institutional aspects of American labor such as class-consciousness, affluence and poverty, the tradition of violence, social mobility and ethnicity.

60.555G Political Issues in Modern America

Some major issues such as Civil Rights, Watergate, the 'New Politics' of the 1960s, the Radical Right, the New Right. The relationship between these issues and political institutions, public opinion and political culture.

60.556G United States National Security Policy since 1945

The development of US foreign and defence policies from the onset of the cold war to the present. The domestic determinants of national security formulation including the role of the President, Congress, the National Security Council, the Departments of State, Defence, and the Intelligence agencies.
60.557G Women and Reform in America 1820-1970
The role of women in social reform movements such as temperance, anti-slavery, and feminism. The origins of reform agitation among women related to such factors as family backgrounds and domestic situations, education, religious beliefs, experience in work and voluntary organizations, and changing cultural concepts of the role of women. The various appeals and social functions of reform for women, the changing roles of women in reform over time, and the impact of women reformers on the larger society.

60.558G Music and American Society
Music in American society as a determinant and reflection of certain kinds of social behaviour from the time of the earliest colonies, clearly related to successive waves of European migration, and to the search for a national identity in American cultural life. The relationship of black music to the social and economic conditions of American negroes, the structure of the gigantic American concert industry, the role of jazz, ragtime and other popular music as an identifying factor of American culture and society, and the economic and social bases of rock and pop.

60.559G Foreign Policy and Historiography
The nature and determinants of US foreign policy since the 1890s with particular reference to 1. popular notions about US uniqueness as an anti-imperialist, isolationist, and essentially idealistic great power, and 2. the bitter debate between orthodox and revisionist historians over the nature and purpose of American policies. Stress on the internal economic, social and ideological determinants of US behaviour throughout the world. Subjects include the initial phase of 'Open Door' expansion into East Asia, the Pacific and Central America's participation in the First and Second World Wars, the nature of 'isolationism', containment activities during the Cold War, and involvement in such post-war crises as the Chinese revolution, Korea, Cuba, Vietnam, Latin America and the Middle East. Finally formal or official aspects of policy and also such subjects as covert military and espionage activities, the role of foreign aid and trans-national corporations, the economic dimensions of foreign policy, the responses of other states to American initiatives, and the consequence of American policies for these states.

60.560G Science and Technology in the United States 1880-1980
The rapid and spectacular development of the United States as a dominant scientific and technological power. The historical roots of organized research in universities, industrial corporations and government organizations. The uses of science in Progressive ideology, the war-born relationship of science, government and the military, the critique of the scientific establishment in the 1960s and 1970s and the technocratic response.

60.561G Reading Program (U.S. Civilization)

60.570G Research Project (U.S. Civilization)

60.450G Project Report

---

Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)

The program comprises seven required subjects and a major materials project in English for Specific Purposes in an area chosen by the student in consultation with course directors.

60.301G Linguistics and Language Teaching SS 3CCH


60.302G The Grammar of Contemporary English SS 3CCH

Structural and functional approaches to language analysis. Development of capacity to explain principles to students and other teachers. Analysis and classification of samples of contemporary English. Pedagogical grammar and its role in methodology.

60.303G Language and Psychology SS 3CCH

Current research in the fields of first and second language acquisition, bilingualism and the psychology of reading. Application of principles to the design and implementation of language programs.

60.304G Language Teaching Methodology SS 4CCH

Overview of the range of methodological approaches to language teaching, both past and present. Practical training in current approaches (particularly the communicative approach) through demonstration lessons, observations, video-recorded micro-teaching sessions. Teaching the four macro-skills (listening, speaking, reading and writing) at various levels. Group work, drama techniques, language teaching technology and alternative methodologies (CLL, SGAV, Total Physical Response, etc).

60.305G Language and Society SS 2CCH

Sociolinguistics. Topics include: language varieties (social and geographical); sociolinguistic measurement; language and nation; language and ethnic group; language shift and language maintenance; language planning; interactional sociolinguistics; cross-cultural communication.

60.306G Testing and Evaluation SS 2CCH

The theoretical background to testing and evaluation of language teaching programs. Principal statistical procedures relevant to language testing. Useful and reliable instruments for classroom teachers. Classes include considerable practical work in constructing tests and analysing test results.
60.307G Preparation and Evaluation of Teaching Materials SS 3CCH


60.308G Materials Development Project in English for Specific Purposes (ESP)

As a final requirement for the MA degree in TESOL students write a major materials project (8,000-10,000 words) which involves the planning of a course, for a selected target group, of around 100 hours.

Aims to give students the opportunity to apply the knowledge gained on the course to a situation they are likely to meet in their immediate future career. The capacity to apply this knowledge will be a major criterion for assessment of the exercise.

Women's Studies

Women's Studies is one of the programs available in course 8240 MA in Interdisciplinary Studies.

In addition to the MA degree course at Pass level it is also possible to undertake a Women's Studies program in the MA degree in Interdisciplinary Studies at Honours level, either by research only (course 2336) or by research plus course work (course 2335). See under MA Degree in Interdisciplinary Studies earlier in this section.

Program requirements for the degree course at Pass level: candidates should complete the program over a period of at least two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time). They are required to study six electives in a program approved by the Women's Studies co-ordinator. Electives from which students may choose are listed below.

Each subject lasts for one session and consists of weekly two-hour seminars. All electives are not necessarily available in any one year.

Electives

60.901G Researching Women

A methodological basis for doing research in the general area of women's studies. Some major works about women. The methodological basis of a variety of writings — feminist, anti-feminist and 'objective'. Some major theoretical critiques of mainstream methodologies from a feminist perspective. Readings drawn from a number of sources in both the humanities and social sciences, however the topic is grounded within the discipline of sociology.
60.902G The Position of Women in the Household, the Labour Market and the Social Welfare System in Advanced Industrial Societies

Recent research and writings on the interconnections between women's position in the family, the economy, and the tax and welfare system in advanced industrial societies (UK, USA and certain other OECD countries but with major emphasis on Australia). The current situation, some major historical accounts of the origins of the current position of women in these three institutional contexts, and some recent attempts to introduce social changes, examining the initiatives of women's groups and government legislation (eg anti-discrimination legislation).

60.903G Women and Technology

Historical background including education tendencies towards arts rather than sciences and a brief theoretical study of gender as a factor in social inequality. The position of women in an advanced industrial society. Women in professions such as medicine, engineering, agriculture, computing in Australia and the developing countries. Women in trades, eg motor industry. Attitudes of establishments in employment of women in jobs formerly considered to be male oriented.

60.904G Women and Girls in the Australian Education System

1. the education of girls and women in Australian society. Data indicates the kinds and levels of schooling of girls compared with boys. The curriculum and the 'hidden' curriculum for sexist assumptions which may underlie them. Topics: vocational advice given to girls, co-education vs single sex schools, the work of the Non-Sexist Resource Centre. 2. the female teacher in the School system. Topics: promotion, Teacher's Federation and teaching as an 'appropriate' career for women.

60.905G Women and Development

The integration of women in development in third world countries. The role of women in economic life in traditional and developing societies, drawing from demographic, anthropological, and sociological data in particular. The impact of economic and political change on women. The ways in which individual countries and advisory bodies have approached the integration of women into development programs, and a number of specific development programs devised for individual communities and for women as a group. In addition to published secondary source material, students are encouraged to use English-language newspapers from third world countries, government documents and reports, material published by intergovernment and non-government organizations, and aid-agencies' reports.

60.906G The Problems of Women's History

The general theoretical and methodological questions which have arisen around the concepts 'women and history', 'women's history' and 'feminist history' drawing on American and British literature and linked to a practical investigation of these questions in Australian history.

60.907G Women in the Medieval Period

The roles and expectations of women in medieval society. The structure of medieval society, especially the hierarchies of Church and State, and its relationship to: the quality of life experienced by women; attitudes towards women; their function within the system; vocational and recreational opportunities. Issues: life-expectancy, education, marriage, child-bearing, healing, witchcraft, anti-feminism, religion, war, inheritance, law, work, culture and the arts.

60.908G Language and Sex

The sexual differentiation of language from two perspectives: linguistic (focusing on the intersection of language, gender and society) and social (focusing on the relationship between sex differences in language and the social differentiation of the sexes, the structure of male dominance and the division of labour by sex). Questions: How extensive are the differences in male and female speech? Does women's speech contain more prestige linguistic forms and, if so, why? Can the 'generic he' be justified and, if not, then replaced? Does language help to enact and transmit inequality between the sexes? How is sex-typed language learned?

60.909G The Physical World of Contemporary Women

The analysis of the physical nature of, and the problems associated with selected aspects of the environment that are of particular relevance to women's studies. Topics include: physical processes of home technology; physical bases of communication processes; energy sources and alternatives; composition and technology of products produced for consumption by women.

60.910G Women Writers: Their Rise in English Literature

The rise of women writers of poetry and prose in English during the 18th and 19th centuries, focusing on the way they saw themselves as women and as writers, their struggle for acceptance, and the way their situation affected their writing. Stress on representative women writers including Fanny Burney, Mary Wollstonecraft, Maria Edgeworth, Ann Radcliffe, Jane Austen, Mary Shelley, Mrs Gaskell, the Bronte sisters, Elizabeth Barrett Browning, George Eliot, Harriet Martineau, Charlotte Yonge and Christina Rossetti. Reference also to lesser female writers of these centuries, to their continental counterparts and many 20th century women writers whose careers have benefited from the experiences of earlier female authors.

60.911G Women and Health

The role of women as health care producers: as lay healers and midwives, as pioneers in the nursing and medical professions and in present day traditional and alternative women's health services. Women's experiences as consumers of health care in both the conventional and the feminist alternative health services. Reference to issues of mental and physical health, including fertility control, pregnancy, birth, depression, occupational health and health of older women.
60.912G Looking at Writing Looking at Women

A study of 20th century women writers who have concerned themselves with the articulation of female experience. Beginning with Virginia Woolf and her commentary on women and writing in *A Room of One's Own* the contributions of individual women writers are studied and assessed in both a literary and a social context. Inevitably, the course will deal with the idea of a female, literary sub-culture and with the impact of the current women's movement on literature and society.

60.913G Feminist Theorists

Tradition of intellectual thought among women from the 17th century until the present day. Women from England, the United States and Australia who have written with different emphases on philosophy, sociology, anthropology, history, economics and literature. The major contributions that women have made to the now substantial body of feminist theory.

60.914G Power, Knowledge and Women's Education

An examination of power in society and the ways in which power has been used to maintain the sexual status quo in education. The relationship of power to knowledge in terms of what constitutes knowledge and curriculum in schools and universities. The initiatives in Australia concerning Non-Sexist Education and Women's Studies and the ways in which power has been used to impede or promulgate these issues.

60.915G Theory: Feminist and Patriarchal

Prerequisite: 60.913G

An examination of a number of feminist theories and critiques of patriarchal theories. Works of de Beauvoir, Kristeva, Irigaray, Hintikka, Freud, Hegel, Sartre and others will be discussed.

60.916G Australian Women's Issues

Past and contemporary issues raised by Australian women, including Aborigines, other Australian born, and immigrants. The response of Aboriginal women to white settlement and contact. Reaction of non-Aboriginal Australian women to the convict era, rural expansion, and urbanization. Issues of concern to successive waves of migrant women including maintenance of family ties, transmission of culture, and work conditions. Interaction between these groups on contemporary issues such as sexuality, family formation and dissolution, multiculturalism, political and economic issues.

60.917G Feminism in Contemporary Western Europe

Contemporary political and literary responses by women about feminist issues, with emphasis on the Federal Republic of Germany and on post-1945 French developments. Reference is also made to the German Democratic Republic. The different socio-historical contexts in which these women write and voice their protest raises important questions concerning the problem of communication at international level.

60.918G Women and Theatre

Women's participation in (or exclusion from) traditional theatre, including the Restoration and Victorian periods; the rise of the feminist theatre movement; twentieth century women's theatre developments in Britain, USA and Europe; Australian women writers, directors and performers.

60.919G Twentieth Century Women's Poetry

An overview of twentieth century women's poetry. Concentrates on the beginnings and influence of the poetic movement and the directions it has taken.

60.920G Research Project (Women's Studies)

60.921G Reading Program (Women's Studies)

60.922G Twentieth Century Women Prose Writers

An overview of twentieth century women's prose fiction, in particular influences on and development of the novel and short story forms. Nexus between practice and critical theory.

60.923G Reading Program B (Women's Studies)

60.450G Project Report

---

Master of Music Degree

The character of the topics offered by the Department of Music within the course for the award of the degree of Master of Music at Pass level by course work (course 8245) incorporates interests developed by the Department over a number of years and is also intended to draw on specialist knowledge from visiting scholars. The course work will require a combination of exact technical data and a consistent awareness of music's place in social and historical contexts. It is designed to stimulate the critical approach of graduate students to a number of important musical considerations while equipping them with an overview of music of considerable breadth. The program places special emphasis on opera and other genres in which music and drama are combined.
The course comprises eight units, which should normally be completed over four sessions of part-time study. The eight units consist of: 1. Research and Critical Method in Music: Year 1, 2 hour seminar plus related 2 hour tutorial per week. Year 2, fortnightly 2 hour seminar. (2 units) 2. Research project. (2 units) 3. Four electives each of 3 hours per week for 1 session. (1 unit each).

The course is open to graduates who have majored in music or who have equivalent qualifications. Candidates may be required to undertake tutorials and tests in musicianship (particularly in the correlation of ear and eye for the purpose of effective study of primary sources).

Core Subjects

The following core subjects (each equivalent to two units) are common to the programs of all candidates:

61.801G Research and Critical Method in Music 1
61.802G Research and Critical Method in Music 2

A seminar which examines ideas and techniques of fundamental importance to music research, with a related tutorial in musicianship.

61.820G Research Project

The research project should be related to one of the units taken earlier in the course and cannot be expanded to an extent that makes it equivalent to four units without the approval of the Head of the Department. Some research projects may require competence in reading at least one other language. In such cases, attainment of this competence will be a requirement of the course.

Electives

Four further units are made up from the study of subjects selected from the following list of electives (all of single unit value).

61.803G Music's Functions in Opera and Drama
(including films)

Governing factors in the adaptation of spoken dramas as operas or musicals; modes of articulation of drama through a dominant musical element; music and mime; changes of style and emphasis in music for films and their technical bases; inventory and comparison of the purposes of incidental music for plays and films.

61.804G American and Australian Responses to Colonial Environments in Music

Racial and religious attitudes reflected in the music of specific migrant groups; archaisms and divergences in style and technique resulting from relative isolation; theories of national or local identity in music and attempts to implement them; ancestry and characteristics of various kinds of traditional music; parlour, touring and concert-hall repertory; the growth of social, industrial and educational structures for music.

61.805G Traditional Songs and Dances of Post-1788 Immigrants to Australia

19th century ballads and bush songs — convicts, settlers, bushrangers, gold diggers; the musical characteristics, social functions and stylistic origins of songs and dances; 20th century immigrants and the folk song revival; bibliographic, discographic (audiographic) and archival sources.

61.806G Ethnomusicological Theory and Method

19th and early 20th century comparative musicology; the anthropologically-based reaction which led to ethnomusicology; the field method of participant observation; the collection, documentation and analysis of field recordings; the theoretical development from music in culture to music as culture.

61.807G Critical Theories and Philosophies in Music

Zarlino's synthesis; Monteverdi's 'seconda prattica'; Roger North's English view of late 17th and early 18th century theory and practice; pioneering historians (Burney, Hawkins) and their criteria; the 18th century French Encyclopaedists and music; 18th and 19th century published criticism of music in Germany; Herder and folk music; editorial doctrines of consistency; the philosophic assumptions of Schenkerian analysis.

61.808G Area Studies 1: Aboriginal Australia and Oceania

Musical and linguistic bases for the concept of music areas as applied to Aboriginal Australia and Oceania; the distribution of vocal and instrumental styles; the function of music in Australian Aboriginal and Oceanic cultures; the relationship between music, art and dance in ceremonial contexts.
**61.809Q Area Studies 2: India and Indonesia**

Historical sources of Indian music and music theory, literary and archaeological; classical Indian music ensembles; rāga and tālā; Indian and other sources of Indonesian music; the structure of the Javanese gamelan and the musical functions of the subdivisions of the gamelan; music ensembles in Bali and Sumatra.

**61.810G The Wagnerian Synthesis in Music-Drama**

Wagner's theories of music-drama; their derivations, development, implementation and influence; social, musical and dramatic implications of the design of the Festival Theatre at Bayreuth; the Wagnerian treatment of myth; allegorical and structural theories of *The Ring of the Nibelung*; purpose and use of the Wagnerian orchestra.

**61.811G Instrumental Form in the 18th, 19th and 20th Centuries**

Comparative study of theories of sonata form; the changing nature of solo-tutti dialogue in concertos; monothematic structures in music, 'cyclic' principles and changing functions of variation technique; the responses of instrumental music to Romantic and other literature; tonality and its denial; serial organization and randomness.

**61.812G The Foundations of Baroque Opera**

Theories of declamation and of the relationship of text and setting in late 16th century Europe; immediate antecedents in the theatrical use of music, particularly in dynastic festivities; the Orpheus myth and its dramatic application from Poliziano to Monteverdi; the uses, relative status and dramatic significance of recitative and aria in the 17th century; the contribution of commedia dell'arte and the continuing influence of the pastoral; critical reactions against, and national limitations placed on, sung drama; operatic heroes of myth and 'history' and their changing relationship with their audiences.

**61.813G Renaissance Society in its Music**

Ecclesiastical and political functions of Renaissance music and the role of the patron; the diffusion of vocal and instrumental genres; Bembo and the relationship of text and music in the Italian madrigal; the achievement of Josquin; scientific, experimental and mathematical elements in Renaissance music; nature and function of music in dynastic festivities; changes in Renaissance musical theory; functions of music in theatrical genres; symbolism of musical iconography; differing theories of word-setting; effects of technological change on music and its distribution; religious movements and related musical legacies; twentieth century views of Renaissance performance practice.

**61.814G Medieval Society in its Music**

Early Christian views of music and its place in the liturgy; Western European traditions of sacred chant; principal musico-liturgical forms; the importance of music in medieval philosophy; modal systems and forms of Georgian chant; accretions to the liturgy and their musical results (hymn, sequence, trope, conductus); secular monody, including Latin songs, music of the Jongleurs, Troubadours, Trouvères and Minnesinger; central concerns of medieval musical theory; early sacred and secular polyphony; the school of Notre Dame; French and Italian Ars Nova; changes in the notation of medieval music, liturgical music drama; the role of institutions in the late medieval cultivation of polyphony.
Graduate Study

Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees

Rules, regulations and conditions for the award of first degrees are set out in the appropriate Faculty Handbooks.

For the list of undergraduate courses and degrees offered see Disciplines of the University: Faculty (Undergraduate Study) in the Calendar.

The following is the list of higher degrees and graduate diplomas of the University, together with the publication in which the conditions for the award appear.

For the list of graduate degrees by research and course work, arranged in faculty order, see Disciplines of the University: Table of Courses (by faculty): Graduate Study in the Calendar.

For the statements Preparation and Submission of Project Reports and Theses for Higher Degrees and Policy with respect to the Use of Higher Degree Theses see the Calendar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Calendar/Handbook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Science</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Letters</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Laws</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Medicine</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>Calendar and all handbooks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Applied Science</td>
<td>MAappSc</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Architectural Design</td>
<td>MArchDes</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Architecture</td>
<td>MArch</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Archives Administration</td>
<td>MArchivAdmin</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Calendar/Handbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>MBiomedE</td>
<td>Military Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Building</td>
<td>MBuild</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of the Built Environment</td>
<td>MBEv</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of the Built Environment (Building Conservation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>MBA</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Chemistry</td>
<td>MChem</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce (Honours)</td>
<td>MCom(Hons)</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce</td>
<td>MCom</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education</td>
<td>MEd</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Educational Administration</td>
<td>MEdAdmin</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Applied Science Engineering Military Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering without supervision</td>
<td>MEngSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering Science</td>
<td>MEngSc</td>
<td>Military Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Environmental Studies</td>
<td>MEnvStudies</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of General Studies</td>
<td>MGenStud</td>
<td>General Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Administration</td>
<td>MHA</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Personnel Education</td>
<td>MHPEd</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Planning</td>
<td>MHP</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Industrial Design</td>
<td>MID</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>MLArch</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Laws</td>
<td>LLM</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Librarianship</td>
<td>MLib</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Mathematics</td>
<td>MMath</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music</td>
<td>MMus</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Nursing Administration</td>
<td>MNA</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Optometry</td>
<td>MOptom</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Paediatrics</td>
<td>MPaed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Physics</td>
<td>MPhysics</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Psychology</td>
<td>MPsy chol</td>
<td>Sciences§</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Safety Science</td>
<td>MSafetySc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Applied Science Engineering Medicine Military Studies Sciences*§</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science without supervision</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Acoustics)</td>
<td>MSc(Acoustics)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Calendar/Handbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Biotechnology)</td>
<td>MSc(Biotech)</td>
<td>Sciences§</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Building)</td>
<td>MSc(Building)</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Industrial Design)</td>
<td>MSc(IndDes)</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Psychology)</td>
<td>MSc(Psychol)</td>
<td>Sciences§</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science and Society</td>
<td>MScSoc</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Social Work</td>
<td>MSW</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Statistics</td>
<td>MStats</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surgery</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surveying</td>
<td>MSurv</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surveying without supervision</td>
<td>MSurvSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surveying Science</td>
<td>MSurvSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Town Planning</td>
<td>MTP</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Welfare Policy</td>
<td>MWP</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma</td>
<td>GradDip</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sciences§§</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipPaed</td>
<td></td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipEd</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiplM-ArchivAdmin</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiplM-Lib</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipFDA</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Faculty of Science
§Faculty of Biological Sciences

**Higher Degrees**

1. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty or board (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has made an original and significant contribution to knowledge.

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee.

   (2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

   (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment as a candidate for the degree.

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the head of the school* in which the candidate intends to enrol shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:
   (a) full-time attendance at the University;
   (b) part-time attendance at the University.

(4) A full-time candidate shall be fully engaged in advanced study and research except that the candidate may undertake not more than five hours per week or a total of 240 hours per year on work which is not related to the advanced study and research.

(5) Before permitting a part-time candidate to enrol, the Committee shall be satisfied that the candidate can devote at least 20 hours each week to advanced study and research for the degree which (subject to (8)) shall include regular attendance at the school* on an average of at least one day per week for 48 weeks each year.

(6) A candidate shall be required to undertake an original investigation on an approved topic. The candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(7) The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(8) The work, other than field work, shall be carried out in a school* of the University except that the Committee:
   (a) may permit a candidate to spend not more than one calendar year of the program in advanced study and research at another institution provided the work can be supervised in a manner satisfactory to the Committee;
   (b) may permit a candidate to conduct the work at other places where special facilities not possessed by the University may be available provided the direction of the work remains wholly under the control of the supervisor;
   (c) may permit a full-time candidate, who has been enrolled as a full-time candidate for at least six academic sessions, who has completed the research work and who is writing the thesis, to transfer to part-time candidature provided the candidate devotes at least 20 hours each week to work for the degree and maintains adequate contact with the supervisor.

(9) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school* in which the candidate is enrolled and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(10) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of six academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or eight academic sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. In the case of a candidate who has had previous research experience the committee may approve remission of up to two sessions for a full-time candidate and four sessions for a part-time candidate.

(11) A full-time candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than ten academic sessions from the date of enrolment. A part-time candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than twelve academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Thesis

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall comply with the following requirements:
   (a) it must be an original and significant contribution to knowledge of the subject;
   (b) the greater proportion of the work described must have been completed subsequent to enrolment for the degree;
   (c) it must be written in English except that a candidate in the Faculty of Arts may be required by the Committee to write a thesis in an appropriate foreign language;
   (d) it must reach a satisfactory standard of expression and presentation;
   (e) it must consist of an account of the candidate's own research but in special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

*Or department where a department is not within a school.
(4) The candidate may not submit as the main content of the thesis any work or material which has previously been submitted for a university degree or other similar award but may submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Four copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the four copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than three examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Professorial Examination Board on the recommendation of the Committee, at least two of whom shall be external to the University.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school*; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate be permitted to resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

**Enrolment and Progression**

1. The degree of Master of Arts at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study. The degree shall be awarded either with the grade of Honours Class 1 or with the grade of Honours Class 2. A candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level shall not be awarded the degree at Pass level.

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a standard not below Honours Class 2.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

*Or department where a department is not within a school.
(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the head of the school* in which the candidate intends to enrol shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:

(a) full-time attendance at the University;
(b) part-time attendance at the University;
(c) external — not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall:

(a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, and shall submit a project report on an approved topic, or
(b) demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation on an approved topic.

(5) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Master of Arts at pass level in a field of study will not be admitted to a program of coursework and research honours level in the same field as indicated in 3 (4) (a) above but may be admitted to a research program in that field as indicated in 3 (4) (b) above.

(6) A candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(7) The work on the topic shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(8) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school* in which the candidate is enrolled and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(9) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In the case of a candidate who has had previous research experience the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

(10) The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time or external candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a project report or thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the project report or thesis.

(3) The project report or thesis shall present the candidate's own account of the research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied as to the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the project report or thesis.

(5) Three copies of the project report or thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of project reports and theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the project report or thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow it to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the project report or thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the project report, appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the project report and shall recommend to the Committee that:

*Or the head of the department where a department is not within a school; or in the case of an interdisciplinary program the Chairperson of the MA Committee in Interdisciplinary Studies.
(a) the project report be noted as satisfactory; or

(b) the project report be noted as satisfactory subject to minor corrections being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school*; or

(c) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory but that the candidate be permitted to resubmit it in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(d) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory and that the candidate be not permitted to resubmit it.

(3) The Committee shall, after considering the examiners’ reports and the candidate’s results of assessment in the prescribed formal subjects, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree.

6. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school*; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners’ reports and the results of any further examination or prescribed course of study, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree.

7. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

1. The degree of Master of Arts at Pass level or Master of Music may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

*Or the head of the department where a department is not within a school; or in the case of an interdisciplinary program the Chairperson of the MA Committee in Interdisciplinary Studies.
(2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and, except in exceptional circumstances, pass at the first attempt such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and six sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees 4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.
Scholarships and Prizes

The scholarships and prizes listed below are available to students whose courses are listed in this handbook. Each faculty handbook contains in its Scholarships and Prizes section the scholarships and prizes available with that faculty. The General Information section of the Calendar contains a comprehensive list of scholarships and prizes offered throughout the University.

Scholarships

Undergraduate Scholarships

Listed below is an outline only of a number of scholarships available to students. Full information may be obtained from Room G20, located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery.

Unless otherwise indicated in footnotes, applications for the following scholarships should be made to the Registrar by 14 January each year. Please note that not all of these awards are available every year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Year/s of Tenure</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bursary Endowment Board*</td>
<td>$200 pa</td>
<td>Minimum period of approved degree/combined degree course</td>
<td>Merit in HSC and total family income not exceeding $6000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sam Cracknell Memorial</td>
<td>Up to $3000 pa payable in fortnightly instalments</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Prior completion of at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course and enrolment in a full-time course during the year of application; academic merit; participation in sport both directly and administratively; and financial need</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Apply to The Secretary, Bursary Endowment Board, PO Box 460, North Sydney 2060, immediately after sitting for HSC.
## Undergraduate Scholarships (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Year/s of Tenure</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General (continued)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girls Realm Guild</td>
<td>Up to $1500 pa</td>
<td>1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need</td>
<td>Available only to female students under 35 years of age who are permanent residents of Australia enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course on the basis of academic merit and financial need. Available only to students who have completed their schooling in Broken Hill or whose parents reside in Broken Hill; for a course related to the mining industry. Includes courses in mining engineering, geology, electrical and mechanical engineering, metallurgical process engineering, chemical engineering and science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. S. and L. B. Robinson**</td>
<td>Up to $4200 pa</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Prior completion of at least 1 year of any undergraduate degree course. Eligibility limited to members of the Universities Credit Union Ltd of more than one year's standing or members of the family of such members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universities Credit Union</td>
<td>$500 pa</td>
<td>1 year with the possibility of renewal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Applications close 30 September each year.**

## Science

### Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>George Szekeres Award</td>
<td>$200 pa</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Open to students entering the final year of the honours degree course in Pure Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olivetti Australia Pty Ltd</td>
<td>Up to $600 pa</td>
<td>2 years subject to satisfactory progress</td>
<td>Eligibility for admission to the third year of an honours program in the School of Mathematics in Pure/Applied Mathematics, Theoretical Mechanics or Statistics and leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science Diploma in Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Graduate Scholarships

Application forms and further information are available from the Student Enquiry Counter, located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellor. Information is also available on additional scholarships which may become available from time to time, mainly from funds provided by organizations sponsoring research projects.


Where possible, the scholarships are listed in order of faculty.

*Available for reference in the University Library.
Graduate Scholarships (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Year/s of Tenure</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University of New South Wales Postgraduate Scholarships</td>
<td>Living allowance of $7000 pa. Other allowances may also be paid.</td>
<td>1-2 years for a Masters and 3-4 years for a PhD degree</td>
<td>Applicants must be honours graduates (or equivalent). Applications to Dean of relevant Faculty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Postgraduate Research Awards</td>
<td>Living allowance of $8126 pa. Other allowances may also be paid.</td>
<td>1-2 years; minimum duration of course</td>
<td>Applicants must be graduates or scholars who will graduate in current academic year, and who have not previously held a Commonwealth Post-graduate Award. Preference is given to applicants with employment experience. Applications to Registrar by 30 September.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian-American Educational Foundation Travel Grant (Fulbright)*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applicants must be graduates, senior scholars or post-doctoral Fellows. Applications close 30 September.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Federation of University Women</td>
<td>Amount varies, depending on award</td>
<td>Up to 1 year</td>
<td>Applicants must be female graduates who are members of the Australian Federation of University Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Caltex Woman Graduate Scholarships</td>
<td>Six State awards of $5000 each One National award valued at $22,000 pa for study at an approved overseas institution.</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Applicants must be female graduates who will have completed a University degree or diploma this year and who are Australian citizens or have resided in Australia for at least seven years. Selection is based on scholastic and literary achievements, demonstrable qualities of character and accomplishments in cultural and/or sporting/recreational activities. Applications close late September.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Plan</td>
<td>Varies for each country. Generally covers travel, living, tuition fees, books and equipment, approved medical expenses. Marriage allowance may be payable.</td>
<td>Usually 2 years, sometimes 3</td>
<td>Applicants must be graduates who are Australian citizens and who are not older than 35 years of age. Applications close with Registrar in September or October each year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The English-Speaking Union (NSW Branch)</td>
<td>$5000</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applicants must be residents of NSW or ACT. Awarded to young graduates to further their studies outside Australia. Applications close mid-April.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Application forms are available from The Secretary, Department of Education and Youth Affairs, AAEF Travel Grants, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.
### Graduate Scholarships (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Year/s of Tenure</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General (continued)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships at Harvard University</td>
<td>Stipend of US$6500 pa plus tuition fees</td>
<td>1, sometimes 2 years</td>
<td>Applicants must be British subjects and Australian citizens, who are graduates or near graduates of an Australian university. Applications close with the Registrar mid-October.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gowrie Scholarship Trust Fund</td>
<td>$4000 pa. Under special circumstances this may be increased.</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Applicants must be members of the Forces or children of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939-45 War. Applications close with Registrar by 31 October.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harkness Fellowships of the Commonwealth Fund of New York**</td>
<td>Living and travel allowances, tuition and research expenses, health insurance, book and equipment and other allowances for travel and study in the USA</td>
<td>12 to 21 months</td>
<td>Candidates must be: 1. Either members of the Commonwealth or a State Public Service or semi-government Authority. 2. Either staff or graduate students at an Australian university. 3. Individuals recommended for nomination by the Local Correspondents. The candidate will usually have an honours degree or equivalent, or an outstanding record of achievement, and be not more than 36 years of age. Applications close 31 August.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Rhodes Scholarship*</td>
<td>Approximately £3600 stg pa</td>
<td>2 years, may be extended for a third year</td>
<td>Unmarried male and female Australian citizens aged between 19 and 25 who have been domiciled in Australia at least 5 years and have completed at least 2 years of an approved university course. Applications close in mid-September each year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rothmans Fellowships Award††</td>
<td>$20000 pa</td>
<td>1 year, renewable up to 3 years</td>
<td>The field of study is unrestricted. Applicants must have at least 3 years graduate experience in research. Applications close in July.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sam Cracknell Memorial</td>
<td>Up to $3000 pa</td>
<td></td>
<td>See above under Undergraduate Scholarships, General</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Arts, Commerce, Law

| Scholarship in Arts                   | Adequate funds for living allowance, tuition and travel expenses | 2 years, sometimes 3 | Applicants must be Australian citizens, under 25 years of age, with at least 5 years domicile in Australia and who are completing a full-time course in law or a full-time honours course for Bachelor of Arts or Commerce. The successful candidate will attend a British university to pursue a higher degree. Applications close with the Registrar by 26 September. |

*Applications forms must be obtained from the Australian representative of the Fund, Mr J. T. Larkin, Department of Trade, Edmund Barton Building, Kings Avenue, Barton, ACT 2600. These must be submitted to the Registrar by 15 August.*

*Applications to The Honorary Secretary of the NSW Committee, University of Sydney, NSW 2006.*

††Applications to the Secretary, Rothmans University Endowment Fund, University of Sydney, NSW 2006.
## Prizes

### Undergraduate University Prizes

The following table summarizes the undergraduate prizes awarded by the University. Prizes which are not specific to any School are listed under General. All other prizes are listed under the Faculty or Schools in which they are awarded.

Information regarding the establishment of new prizes may be obtained from the Examinations Section located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor/Name of Prize</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Awarded for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sydney Technical College Union Award</td>
<td>150.00 and medal</td>
<td>Leadership in the development of student affairs, and academic proficiency throughout the course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of New South Wales Alumni Association Statuette</td>
<td></td>
<td>Achievement for community benefit – students in their final or graduating year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Faculties of Arts and Commerce</strong></td>
<td>Books to the value of no less than 50.00</td>
<td>Best performance in a subject related to Chinese matters offered in the Department of Economic History, School of Political Science and School of History.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. J. Liu, OBE Memorial for Chinese Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI Australia Limited</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>Subject selected by Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNSW Chemical Society George Wright</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>Subject selected by Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June Griffith Memorial</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>Best performance in 2.121 and 2.131 Year 1 Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>English essays - women students only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New South Wales Association of University Women Graduates</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxford University Press — H. J. Oliver Memorial</td>
<td>Books to the value of 100.00</td>
<td>English Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of English</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aisling Society</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>Outstanding essay or thesis on Irish–Australian or Irish History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ritchie Medal for Australian History</td>
<td>Medal</td>
<td>Excellence in Australian history – within the Bachelor of Arts degree course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Winfred Mitchell Medal</td>
<td>Medal</td>
<td>Highest result in Year 1 History subjects by a mature age student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Association of Women</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>Outstanding essay or thesis during the year on any aspect of the history of women in Australia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Undergraduate University Prizes (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor/Name of Prize</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Awarded for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Mathmatics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Excellence in Level III Applied Mathematics subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. H. Peck</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Best performance in Year 2 Mathematics proceeding to Year 3 in the School of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Head of School's</strong></td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Excellence in 4 or more Mathematics units in Year 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>150.00</td>
<td>Final year of an honours degree course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICI Theory of Statistics IV</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>Best performance in 10.323 Theory of Statistics 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. P. Sharp Associates</td>
<td>75.00</td>
<td>Excellence in Higher Theory of Statistics 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. R. Holmes</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Excellent performance in at least 4 pass-level (up to 1 pass-level unit may be replaced by a higher-level unit) Pure Mathematics Level III units taken over no more than two consecutive years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Mihailavitch Erihman</td>
<td>750.00</td>
<td>Best performance by a student enrolled in a Mathematics Program, in examinations conducted by the School of Mathematics in any one year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pure Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Best performance in Level III Pure Mathematics subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Best performance in 10.011 Higher Mathematics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistical Society of Australia (New South Wales Branch)</strong></td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Best performance in basic Year 2 Higher Mathematics units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. D. &amp; H. O. Wills (Aust) Ltd Theory of Statistics 3</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>Excellence in 4 or more Mathematics units in Year 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>General proficiency – Theory of Statistics subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Political Science</strong></td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Best performance in Theory of Statistics 3 or Higher Theory of Statistics 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Institute of Political Science</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Political Science Year 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and three years' <strong>associated membership of the Institute including subscription to Australian Quarterly</strong> and free conference registration in year following award</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Vogel Memorial</td>
<td>75.00</td>
<td>Political Science Year 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shell</td>
<td>150.00</td>
<td>Distinguished performance in the Political Science degree course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff of the School of Political Science</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Political Science Year 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Sydney Morning Herald</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>Political Science Year 2 or later</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Undergraduate University Prizes (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor/Name of Prize</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Awarded for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>School of Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Psychological Society</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>A Year 4 Psychology subject selected by Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milon Buneta</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Best Psychology Year 2 performance by a student in the Bachelor of Science degree course in Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology Staff</td>
<td>80.00</td>
<td>Psychology Year 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Theatre Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Centenary Shakespeare</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>Essay on Shakespearean topic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Graduate University Prizes

The following table summarizes the graduate prizes awarded by the University.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor/Name of Prize</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Awarded for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>School of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. R. Holmes</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Master of Arts pass degree course in Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Optometry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydron Contact Lens</td>
<td>A trial fitting set of contact lens</td>
<td>31.705G Advanced Contact Lens Theory and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theo Kannis</td>
<td>250.00</td>
<td>31.701G Advanced Clinical Optometry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Staff

Comprises Schools of English, French, German Studies, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Department of Music, Schools of Philosophy, Political Science, Department of Russian, Schools of Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies and of Theatre Studies.

Dean
Professor J. R. Milfull

Chairman
Professor W. R. Albury

Sub-Dean
Mrs N. Allen

Sub-Dean (Planning and Information)
Mr G. H. Bindon

Associate Professor
Mary Elizabeth Chan, MA Well., PhD Camb., LTCL

Senior Lecturers
Peter Fraser Alexander, BA Witw., MA Leeds, PhD Camb.
Roslynn Doris Haynes, BSc Syd., MA Tas., PhD Leic.
Richard Elton Raymond Madelaine, BA Adel., PhD Lond.

Lecturers
Christine Anne Alexander, MA Cant., PhD Camb.
Eleanore Margaret Bradstock, BA DipEd Syd., MA Macq.
Peter Craig Collins, MA Syd., DipEd N.E.
Robyn Suzanne Heales, MA Qld., PhD Birm.
Louise Moira Miller, BA PhD N.S.W.
Janet Christine Walker, MA Syd.

School of English

Senior Lecturer and Head of School
Anthony John Bruce Johnson, MA Adel., PhD Lond., DipT Adel.T.C.

Professor of English
Bernard Kilgour Martin, MA N.Z., MLitt Camb

Professor of English
Vacant

School of French

Senior Lecturer and Head of School
Alan Lawrence Chamberlain, BA DipEd Syd., DU Paris

Professor of French
Jean Stephane Jacques Roger Henri Chaussivert, LèsL Paris, MèsL Poitiers
Senior Lecturers
Maurice John Blackman, BA Syd., PhD N.S.W.
Michael John Freyne, MA N.Z., LèsL Dipl’dEtPrat(Phon) Paris, DèsL Paris-Sorbonne
Anthony Stewart Newman, BA DipEd Syd., DJ Besançon
Anne Marie Nisbet, MésL LèsL Toulouse, MA N.Y. State, PhD N.S.W.

Lecturers
Emmeline Jane Josette Boothroyd, BA Syd., PhD N.S.W.
Connie Christine Mesana, MA Paris-Sorbonne
Elizabeth Temple, BA N.S.W., DipEd N’cie. (N.S.W.), MésL Poitiers

Tutors
Jacqueline Marie Hélène Gaillard, MésL Lyon, Dipl de didactique des langues Paris
Michelle Royer, BA Metz, Paris
Alexis Tabensky, DipEd Valparaiso, MésL Paris

Instructor
Joelle Marianne Newman

School of German Studies

Associate Professor and Head of School
Konrad Gottlieb Kwiet, DrPhil habil F.U.Berlin

Professor of German Studies
John Rowland Milfull, BA PhD Syd

Associate Professor
Bernd Rüdiger Hüppauf, DrPhil Tübingen

Senior Lecturers
Gerhard Fischer, MA PhD N.Y. State
Olaf Günter Reinhardt, BA PhD Syd.
Harry Leonard Simmons, BA W.Aust., PhD A.N.U.

Lecturer
Franke Meyer-Goscau, DrPhil Bremen

School of History

Senior Lecturer and Head of School
Ian Donald Black, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U.

Professor of History
Patrick James O’Farrell, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U., FAHA

Associate Professors
Roger John Bell, BA N.S.W., MA PhD Syd.
John Edward Ingleson, MA W.Aust., PhD Monash
Bevanry Rhonda Kingston, BA Qld., PhD Monash
Alfred William McCoy, BA Col., MA Calif., PhD Yale

Senior Lecturers
Ian James Bickerton, BA Adel., MA Kansas, PhD Claremont
Richard Ian Cashman, BA Syd., MA Monash, PhD Duke
Philip Sidney Edwards, BA Lond., PhD Camb.
Frank Farrell, BA A.N.U., DipEd Canberra C.A.E., PhD A.N.U.
Martyn Andrew Lyons, BA DPhil Oxf.
Kui Kwong Shum, BA MPhil H.K., PhD A.N.U.
Jürgen Tampke, BA Macq., PhD A.N.U.
Ian Robert Tyrrell, BA Qld., MA PhD Duke
David Robert Walker, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U.

Lecturers
Maxwell Vernon Harcourt, MA W.Aust., PhD Sus.
Ann Margaret McGrath, BA Qld., PhD LaT.

Senior Tutor
Sandra Joy Blair, BA DipEd N.E.

Tutors
Lorraine Barlow, BA N.S.W.
David Peter Rollison, BA PhD N.S.W., DipEd Syd.

School of History and Philosophy of Science

Associate Professor and Head of School
William Randall Albury, BA PhD Johns H.

Professor of History and Philosophy of Science
Vacant
School of Philosophy

Senior Lecturer and Head of School
Peter Cornwells Gibbons, BA Syd., BPhil Oxf.

Professor of Philosophy
Genevieve Lloyd, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf.

Senior Lecturers
Stephen Cohen, AB Brandeis, MA PhD Chic.
Phillip James Staines, BA N'cle.(N.S.W.)
Raymond Steven Walters, MA Syd.

Lecturers
Philip Arthur Cam, BA Adel., DPhil Oxf.
Spyridon George Couvalis, BJuris N.S.W.
Francis Neil Harpley, BA Syd.
Paul Robert Patton, MA Syd., DU Paris
Barbara Anne Roxon, BA Syd.

School of Political Science

Associate Professor and Head of School
Frederick Alexander Mediansky, BA San Francisco, PhD Syd.
Professor of Political Science
Douglas MacRae McCallum, BA Syd., MA BPhil Oxf.

Professor of Political Science
Vacant

Associate Professor
Conal Stratford Condren, MSc(Econ) PhD Lond.

Senior Lecturers
Adrian Man-Cheong Chan, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U.
Robyn Janet Lim, BA Qld., PhD A.N.U.
Richard John Martyn Lucy, BA Syd., PhD N.S.W.
Anthony Creedon Palfreeman, LésScPol Geneva, MA A.N.U.
John Barrington Paul, MA Melb.
Elaine Vera Thompson, BEc PhD Syd.

Tutor
John Howard Lechte, BA MA Monash, DEA, Doctorat Paris

Department of Music

Professor and Head of Department
Roger David Covell, AM, BA Qld., PhD N.S.W., FAHA

Senior Lecturer
Patricia Anne Brown, MA Qld., DipLib N.S.W., AMusA

Lecturer
Gwenyth Jill Stubington, BA Qld., PhD DipEd Monash, AMusA

Co-ordinator
Shauna Therese Kelly, BMus Qld., GradDipMus Tasmanian C A E.

Assistant Co-ordinator
Sandra Brookman Abel, BCom N.S.W., AASA(prov), LRAM
Department of Russian

Lecturer and Head of Department
Barry Edward Lewis, BA MPhil Leeds

Professor of Russian
Vacant

Senior Lecturer
Michael Ulman, Diplom Leningrad State

School of Sociology

Senior Lecturer and Head of School
Frances Hewlett Lovejoy, BSc BCom Qld, MAgEc N.E.

Professors of Sociology
Solomon Encel, MA PhD Melb.
Clive Samuel Kessler, BA Syd., PhD Lond.

Associate Professors
Lois Joyce Bryson, BA DipSocStud DipEd Melb., PhD Monash
Grant Edwin McCall, BA Calif. and San Francisco, BLitt Oxf., PhD A.N.U.

Senior Lecturers
Stephen Oliver D’Alton, MEc Syd., PhD N.S.W.
Mira Crouch, BA Syd.
Ann Emily Daniel, BA Syd., PhD N.S.W.
Richard Kennedy, MA Melb.
Alexander Kondos, BA W.Aust., PhD N.S.W.
Lenore Hilda Manderson, BA PhD A.N.U.
Maria Renata Markus, MA Warsaw
Raul Pertierra, BA PhD Macq.
Michael Pusey, BA Melb., DipEd Tas., EdD Harv.

Lecturers
Michael Paul Bittman, BA N.S.W.
Francis Michael Bernard Cass, BA N.S.W.
Boris Frankel, MA Monash
Ann Game, MA Adel.
Terence Sean Leahy, BA Syd., MA Car.
John von Sturmer, BA MagEc N.E., PhD Qld.
Judy Wajcman, BA Monash, MA Sus., PhD Camb.

Tutors
Jennifer Loreide Biddle, BA Macq.
Maria Christina Cordero, Geog Chilean State,
Cert D'Etudes Sup Bordeaux
Diana Shaw, BSocSc N.S.W.

Honorary Visiting Professor
Henry Mayer, MA Melb.

Honorary Visiting Fellows
Gisela Kaplan, MA DipEd PhD Monash
Julie Marcus, BA PhD Macq.
John Joseph Ray, MA Syd., PhD Macq.
Ram Sewak, MA Northeast Missouri State, EdD Philippines

Research Fellow
Sandra Grimes, MA Syd., PhD Adel.

School of Spanish and Latin American Studies

Lecturer and Head of School
Jane Yankovic Morrison, BA Chatham, MA PhD Yale

Professor of Spanish and Latin American Studies
Robert Johnson, MA Camb.

Senior Lecturers
John Thomas Brotherton, BA PhD Birm.
James Robert Levy, MA Col., PhD Penn.
Peter John Ross, BA Syd.
John Stevenson, MA Essex and Lond.

Lecturer
Stephen William George Gregory, MA Shefl.

Instructors
Dolores Menéndez de Llano
Ana Maria Téllez
School of Theatre Studies

Professor of Theatre Studies
Robert John Jordan, MA Qld., PhD Lond.

Associate Professor
Peter Rene Gerdes, PhD Basle

Senior Lecturers
John Duncan Golder, BA Rdg., MA Phd Brist.
Philip Edward Parsons, BA W Aust., MA PhD Camb.
Margaret Anne Williams, BA Melb., PhD Monash

Lecturers
James Thomas Lynas Davis, BA Oxf., PhD Exeter
William Hewitt Farrimond, mag art Copenhagen
Maria Kreisler, BA N.S.W., PhD N.E.

Tutors
Pamela Susan Heckenberg, BA N.S.W.
Anthony William Mitchell, MA Auck., PhD Brist.

Technical Director
Mark Joseph Carpenter
The University of New South Wales Kensington Campus 1987

Theatres

Biomedical Theatres E27
Central Lecture Block E19
Classroom Block (Western Grounds) H3
Rex Vowels Theatre F17
Keith Burrows Theatre J14
Main Building Theatrette K14
Mathews Theatres D23
Parade Theatre E3
Science Theatre F13
Sir John Clancy Auditorium C24

Buildings

Affiliated Residential Colleges
New (Anglican) L6
Shalom (Jewish) N9
Warrane M7

Applied Science F10
Architecture H14
Arts (Morven Brown) C20
Banks F22
Barker Street Gatehouse N11
Basser College C18
Biological Sciences D26
Central Store B13
Chancellery C22
Chemistry
Dalton F12
Robert Heffron E12
Civil Engineering H20
Commerce (John Goodsell) F20
Dalton (Chemistry) F12
Electrical Engineering G17

General

Academic Staff Office C22
Accountancy F20
Admissions C22
Adviser for Prospective Students F15
Alumni and Ceremonials C22
Anatomy C27
Applied Geology F10
Applied Science (Faculty Office) F10
Architecture (including Faculty Office) H14
Arts (Faculty Office) C20
Audio Visual Unit F20
Australian Graduate School of Management G27
Biochemistry D26
Biological Sciences (Faculty Office) D26
Biomedical Library F23
Biotechnology D26
Botany D26
Building H14
Careers and Employment F15
Cashier's Office C22
Centre for Biomedical Engineering A28
Centre for Medical Education Research and Development C27
Centre for Remote Sensing K17
Chaplains E15a
Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry F10
Chemistry E12
Child Care Centres N8, O14
Civil Engineering H20
Computing Services Unit F21
Continuing Education Support Unit F23
Economics F20
Education G2
Education Testing Centre E15d
Electrical Engineering and Computer Science G17
Energy Research, Development and Information Centre B8b
Engineering (Faculty Office) K17
English C20
Examinations C22
Federal Law Library F23
FedEx Office C22
Food Science and Technology F10
French C20
General Staff Office C22
General Studies C20
Geography K17
German Studies C20
Graduate School of the Built Environment H14
Health Administration C22
History C20
History and Philosophy of Science C20
Industrial Arts H14
Industrial Engineering J17
Institute of Rural Technology B8b
Japanese Economic Management Studies Centre G14
Kanga's House O14
Kindergarten (House at Pooh Corner) N8
Library E21
Landscape Architecture K15
Law (Faculty Office) F21
Library F21
Lawson Library F23
Library H20
Library E21
Lost Property F20
Marketing F20
Mathematics F23
Mechanical Engineering J17
Medicine (Faculty Office) B27
Metallurgy E8
Microbiology D26
Mining Engineering K15
Music B11b
National Institute of Dramatic Art D2
Nuclear Engineering J17
Off-campus Housing C22
Optometry J12
Organizational Behaviour F20
Pathology C27
Patrol and Cleaning Services F20
Philosophy C20
Physics K15
Physical Education and Recreation Centre (PERC) B5
Physiology and Pharmacology C27
Political Science C20
Psychology D23
Public Affairs Unit C22
Regional Teacher Training Centre C27
Russian C20
Science and Mathematics Course Office F23
Social Work G2
Sociology C20
Spanish and Latin American Studies C20
Sport and Recreation E4
Student Counselling and Research F15
Student Health F15
Student Records C22
Students' Union E4 and C21
Surveying K17
Tertiary Education Research Centre E15d
Textile Technology G14
Theatre Studies B10
Theatre Planning K15
University Archives C22
University Press A28
University Union (Blockhouse) G6
Wool and Pastoral Sciences B8a
Zoology D26
This Handbook has been specifically designed as a source of reference for you and will prove useful for consultation throughout the year.

For fuller details about the University — its organization, staff membership, description of disciplines, scholarships, prizes, and so on, you should consult the Calendar.

The Calendar and Handbooks also contain a summary list of higher degrees as well as the conditions for their award applicable to each volume.

For detailed information about courses, subjects and requirements of a particular faculty you should consult the relevant Faculty Handbook.

Separate Handbooks are published for the Faculties of Applied Science, Architecture, Arts, Commerce, Engineering, Law, Medicine, Professional Studies, Science (including Biological Sciences and the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics), the Australian Graduate School of Management (AGSM) and the Board of Studies in General Education.

The Calendar and Handbooks are available from the Cashier's Office.

The Calendar costs $6.00 (plus postage $1.40, interstate $1.80).

The Handbooks vary in cost: Applied Science, Architecture, Arts, Commerce, Engineering, Professional Studies, and Sciences are $4.00. Postage is $1.40 in each case ($1.80 interstate). Law, Medicine and AGSM are $3.00. Postage is $1.00 in each case ($1.10 interstate).

A set of books is $43.00. Postage is $3.00 ($7.00 interstate). The General Studies Handbook is free. Postage is $1.00 ($1.10 interstate).